

OXFORD

# Inkanyezi

## Isiqondiso Sikathisha

M. Madlala  
N. Mbambo  
D. Nxumalo  
N. Simelane  
M. Zondi  
N. Zulu

Review Copy

Kuyicala ukufothokhophisa nanoma iliphi ikhasi kulawa makhasi  
ale ncwadi ngaphandle kwemvume ebhaliweyo yoMshicileli.

OXFORD

UNIVERSITY PRESS

SOUTHERN AFRICA

**OXFORD**

UNIVERSITY PRESS

Southern Africa

University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd

Vasco Boulevard, Goodwood, Cape Town, Republic of South Africa  
P O Box 12119, N1 City, 7463, Cape Town, Republic of South Africa

University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd is a wholly-owned subsidiary of  
University Press, Great Clarendon Street, OX2 6DP.

The Press, a department of the University of Oxford, furthers the University's objective of  
excellence in research, scholarship, and education by publishing worldwide in

New York

Auckland Dar es Salaam Hong Kong Karachi  
Kuala Lumpur Madrid Melbourne Mexico City Nairobi  
New Delhi Shanghai Taipei Toronto

With offices in

Argentina Austria Brazil Chile Czech Republic France Greece  
Guatemala Hungary Italy Japan Poland Portugal Singapore South Korea  
Switzerland Turkey Ukraine Vietnam

is a registered trade mark of University Press  
in the UK and in certain other countries

Published in South Africa  
by University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd, Cape Town

**Oxford Inkanyezi Isiqondiso Sikathisha Ibanga lesi-8**  
**ISBN PROM 195 99847 4**

© University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd 2012

The moral rights of the author have been asserted  
Database right University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd (maker)

First published 2012

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced,  
stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted, in any form or by any means,  
without the prior permission in writing of University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd,  
or as expressly permitted by law, or under terms agreed with the appropriate  
designated reprographics rights organization. Enquiries concerning reproduction  
outside the scope of the above should be sent to the Rights Department,  
University Press Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd, at the address above.

You must not circulate this book in any other binding or cover

Publisher: Ntsiki Ntusikazi

Commissioning Editor: Hloniphani Ndlovu

Managing Editor: Notozi Mgobozi  
Designer: Samantha Rowles

Printed and bound by

# Okuqokethwe

## Isiqephu A

Isingeniso.....	4
IsiTatimende SeNqubomgomo Yohlelo LweziFundo Nokuhlola LukaZwelonke .....	4
Lusebenza Kanjani Lolu Hlelo Lwezincwadi?.....	7
Izingxenywe Zezincwadi.....	10
Ukufundwa KweziLimi emaBangeni esi-7 ukuya kwawesi-9.....	11
Ukufundisa Ezingeni Eliphakeme .....	14
Ukuphathwa kwekilasi .....	14
Imfundo Ehlenganisayo Ezingeni Eliphakeme .....	20
Ukuhlola Nokuhlola Ezingeni Eliphakeme .....	21

## Isiqephu B

<b>Ithemu yoku-1 .....</b>	<b>27</b>
Isahluko soku-1: Imvelaphi .....	28
Isonto loku-1 nelesi-2: Ngingubani? .....	28
Isonto lesi-3 nelesi-4: Izinto Engiyincwethi Kuzo.....	33
Isahluko sesi-2: Ezemidlalo .....	40
Isonto lesi-5 nelesi-6: Uthando Lwemidlalo .....	40
Isonto lesi-7 nelesi-8: Ezinkundleni Zemidlalo .....	47
Isahluko sesi-3: Imvelo .....	54
Isonto lesi-9 nelesi-10: Imvelo.....	54
<b>Ithemu yesi-2.....</b>	<b>63</b>
Isahluko sesi-4: Ezokuthutha.....	64
Isonto loku-1 nelesi-2: Ezokuthutha Emandulo .....	64
Isonto lesi-3 nelesi-4: Izithuthi Zesimanje.....	70
Isahluko sesi-5: Ukuqhwasishana .....	79
Isonto lesi-5 nelesi-6: Qaphela! .....	80
Isonto lesi-7 nelesi-8: Ukuxwayisa Ngezinto Ezinobungozi .....	86
<b>Ithemu yesi-3.....</b>	<b>98</b>
Isahluko sesi-6: Izidakamizwa .....	100
Isonto loku-1 nelesi-2: Ingcindezi Evela Kontanga.....	101
Isonto lesi-3 nelesi-4: Ubungozi Bezidakamizwa .....	108
Isahluko sesi-7: Iphupho Lami.....	112
Isonto lesi-5 nelesi-6: Engikuphokophelele .....	113
Isonto lesi-7 nelesi-8: Ukuphokophela.....	119
Isahluko sesi-8: Izimanga Zomhlaba .....	126
Isonto lesi-9 nelesi-10: Izimanga Zomhlaba.....	126
<b>Ithemu yesi-4.....</b>	<b>135</b>
Isahluko sesi-9 Masivakashe.....	136
Isonto loku-1 nelesi-2: Izindawo Zokuvakasha.....	136
Isonto lesi-3 nelesi-4: Masivakashe.....	142
Isahluko se-10: Ukudla .....	148
Isonto lesi-5 nelesi-6: Ukudla.....	148
Isahluko se-11: Ukubuyekeza.....	159

## Isiqephu C

Ukusetshenziswa KweNcwadi Yokufunda.....	169
--	-----

## Isiqephu D

Izikhali zokufundisa.....	177
---------------------------	-----

## Isiqephu E

Izikhali zokuhlola.....	197
-------------------------	-----

# ISINGENISO

Lesi siqondiso sikathisha sebanga lesi-8 esinezinyathelo ezilandelanayo, sisebenziseka kalula. Sixhasa, sinikeze uthisha umhlahlandlela okumele awulandele uma efundisa.

- Amakhono wonke okumele afundiswe kanye nesikhathi okumele abelwe sona ancike kusiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola lukaZwelonke. Ngakho ungenza wonke umsebenzi odingekayo ngesikhathi esibekiwe. Wenzelwe lonke uhlelo lonyaka. Lolu hlelo lukhonjiswe ohlelweni lokufundisa.
  - Lesi siqondiso seluleka ngokwethulwa kahle kwesifundo ngasinye ezinhlelweni zezifundo zansukuzonke. Izinhlelo zezifundo zihlelwe ngokulandelana ukwenza umsebenzi kathisha ube lula.
  - Kunikezwe umhlahlandlela namasu okuhlola ngaphansi kwezimo eziqashelwe.
- Isiqondiso sikathisha sehlukaniswe ngezigaba ezine ezisebenziseka kalula.

## ISIQEPHU A: IsiTatimende SeNqubomgomo YoHlelo LweziFundo NokuHlola LukaZwelonke

Incwadi yeBanga lesi-8 yakhiwe yalandela isiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola lukaZwelonke. Lolu chungechunge lwezincwadi lwakhelwe ukuthi lufeze izinhlosongqangi kanye nezinhlosongqo zalesi sifundo.

UHlelo lokuFunda lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola kuthatha isikhundla sesiTatimende soHlelo lokufunda kukaZwelonke samabanga R-12 ukusukela ngoMasingana 2012. UHlelo lokuFunda lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola lwakhelwe ukuba lube umqulu owodwa waleso naleso sifundo owakhelwe ukuthatha indawo yeziTatimende zeziFundo, uhlelo lokufunda kanye nezinsiza zokuhlola ulwazi lweziFundo zamabanga R-12.

Lolu chungechunge lwezincwadi luthathelwe emiqulwini yezinhlelo ezintsha, okuyilena:

- *IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke Amabanga R – 12 (uMasingana- 2012)*
- *Izinhlelo zokufunda zikaZwelonke neziTatimende zomgomo wokuhlola Amabanga R – 12 (uMasingana- 2012)*
- *Inqubo kaZwelonke yokuhlola Amabanga R – 12*
- *Government Gazette on approval of the NCS Grades R-12*

## Umehluko obalulekile phakathi kwesiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola lukaZwelonke

IsiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke (NCS)	IsiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola lukaZwelonke (CAPS)
Imiphumela esemqoka nethuthukisayo izimele yodwa	Imiphumela esemqoka ihlanganiswe nethuthukisayo kokuqokethwe.
Imiphumela yokufunda namazinga okuhlola	Kugxilwa kulwazi oluthile ngenhloso yokufundisa ngolwazi olujwayelekile noluqondene ngqo naleyo ngxenye yolwazi okugxilwe kuyo. Lapha kugxilwa kakhulu olwazini olumayelana naleyo ngxenye ekusuke kubhekenwe nayo ngqo kanye nezinsiza kuhlola ezihambisana naleyo ngxenye yolwazi
Izifundo zihlukaniswe kanje: ULimi LwaseKhaya. ULimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza Izibalo Izifundo ngezindlela zokubhekana nezinsalelo zempilo (LO) Ezokuphathwa kwezizimali.	Izifundo ULimi lwaseKhaya ULimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza Izibalo Ezemvelo nobuchwepheshe. Ezokuphilisana kahle nabantu.

Izifundo Ngezemvelo. Ezobuchwepheshe. Ezobuciko	Ezokubhekana nezinsalelo zempilo. Ezomakhono. Ezokuvocavoca umzimba. Ezokuzinakekela ngokomzimba nangokomphefumulo. Amakhono empilo (Ulwazi oluqalayo nokuphila kahle komuntu nasemphakathini, uMsebenzi wobuciko neSifundo sokuZivocavoca.
Okugxilwe kukhona: Ulwazi namakhono	Okugxilwe kukhona: Ulwazi lokuqokethwe. Amakhono Indlela umfundi acabanga ngayo nahlonipha ngayo lokho okungamagugu. Ukunikezelana okungcono phakathi kwamabanga

## Imigomo YesiTatimende SeNqubomgomo YoHlelo LweziFundo NokuHlola LukaZwelonke

Isiqondiso sikathisha sakhelwe phezu kwemigomo yesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuhlola lukaZwelonke. Nansi imigomo esakhelwe phezu kwayo:

- Ukutholakala kwemfundo elinganayo kubo bonke. Imfundo ekhuthaza ukwenza ubulungiswa ngokulungisa ukungalingani ngokwamazinga emfundo yangesikhathi esedlule/sobandlululo.
- Ukukhuthaza izindlela ezingcono zokufundisa, izindlela ezikhuthaza abafundi ukuthi nabo babambe iqhaza esifundweni, ezisizayo ekuphumeleleni inhloso yeNqubomgomo ngaphezu kwalokhu, izindlela ezizongena esikhundleni zezindlela ezindala lapho abafundi babengabungabazi ubuqiniso banoma yini ababefundiswa yona.
- Izinga eliphakeme lokuphumelela ezifundweni, nokuthuthuka kwezinsalelo abafundi ababhekana nazo ebangeni elilandelayo.

- Ukunikeza abafundi imfundo esezingeni lomhlaba wonke.
- Imfundo ebhekelela izinhlobo nezidingo ezahlukene zabafundi.
- Imfundo eqhakambisa umlando ohlukile waseNingizimu Afrika kanye nenhlonipho yomthethosisekelo.

## Amagugu Omthethosisekelo

Amagugu aphakanyiswa kumthethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika, ayisisekelo senqubomgomo yemfundo yezwe kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola lukaZwelonke sawo. Kanjalo lesi Isiqondiso Sikathisha sakhelwe phezu komgomo wokuthuthukisa imigomo yomthethosisekelo okungamalungelo abantu, ukubhekelelela zonke izinhlanga, ubulili, izinkolo, nawo wonke amasiko, ukulungiswa kwezemvelo nezenhlalo yomphakathi, nokubuyisa ubuntu, ukulingana kanye nenkululeko.

Isiqondiso Sikathisha sinikeza uthisha ukuhlela okudingekayo, ukufundisa kanye nezinsiza zokuhlola. Sixhasa Incwadi Yomfundi kanye nezincwadi zokufunda.

## Ukuqondanisa Uxhumanise Incwadi noHlelo lokuFunda lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola

Izinhloso	Ukusebenzisa ulwazi oluphathelele nezimo zalapha lubuye luhlanganise nezimo ezibalulekile zomhlaba wonkana Ukuvumela abafundi ukuthi basebenzise ulwazi kanye namakhono abo ngendlela egculisayo.
Imigomo	Uchungechunge lwezincwadi lwakhelwe phezu kwemigomo yoHlelo lokuFunda okukhona kulo lokhu: Ukuguquka kwezenhlalo yomphakathi Ukufunda ngokucophelela nangeso elihlodayo Ulwazi oluphakeme kanye namakhono aphakeme

	Inqubekelaphambili Amalungelo esintu okuhlanganisa wonke umuntu, ubulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo zomphakathi Ukuhlonishwa nokunika indawo izindlela zakudala zolwazi Ukuthembeka, izinga eliphakeme, nokuba usizo.																						
Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi	<p>Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi kwesifundo ngasinye kucatshangisisekwa kwaqinisekiswa ukuthi kuyahambisana noHlelo lokuFunda lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola. Lokhu kwabiwa kwesikhathi kwakhelwe ezikhathini ezinqunywe uHlelo lokuFunda lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola ezibekwe kwithebula elingezansi</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Isifundo</th><th>Isikhathi esabelwe isifundo ngesonto (amahora)</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>i. Ulimi Lwasekhaya</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>ii. Ulimi Lokuqala LokwEngeza</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>iii. Izibalo</td><td>4.5</td></tr> <tr> <td>iv. Isayensi yezemvelo</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>v. Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi</td><td>3</td></tr> <tr> <td>vi. Ezobuchwepheshe</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>vii. Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>viii. Ukwazi ngamakhono empilo</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td>ix. Ubuciko bokusungula</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>ISAMBA</b></td><td><b>27,5</b></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Isifundo	Isikhathi esabelwe isifundo ngesonto (amahora)	i. Ulimi Lwasekhaya	5	ii. Ulimi Lokuqala LokwEngeza	4	iii. Izibalo	4.5	iv. Isayensi yezemvelo	3	v. Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi	3	vi. Ezobuchwepheshe	2	vii. Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho	2	viii. Ukwazi ngamakhono empilo	2	ix. Ubuciko bokusungula	2	<b>ISAMBA</b>	<b>27,5</b>
Isifundo	Isikhathi esabelwe isifundo ngesonto (amahora)																						
i. Ulimi Lwasekhaya	5																						
ii. Ulimi Lokuqala LokwEngeza	4																						
iii. Izibalo	4.5																						
iv. Isayensi yezemvelo	3																						
v. Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi	3																						
vi. Ezobuchwepheshe	2																						
vii. Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho	2																						
viii. Ukwazi ngamakhono empilo	2																						
ix. Ubuciko bokusungula	2																						
<b>ISAMBA</b>	<b>27,5</b>																						
Izinga lokubamba kwabafundi	INcwadi Yomfundi kanye neSiqondiso sikaThisha ihlelwe yabekwa ngokwezinga lokubamba kwabafundi okuphakanyiswe uHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola.																						
Okuqukethwe uHlelo lweziFundo	Okuqukethwe uHlelo lweziFundo kusemqoka futhi kukhombisa isikhathi esabelwe ikhono ngalinye, okuqukethwe isifundo kanye nobuchule obuphakanyiswe uHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola. Lokho kusiza ukuba othisha kanye nabafundi bahlale benolwazi ngezidingo zohlelo lweziFundo nokusiza futhi ukuthi uhlelo olubekelwe izifundo luyaphothulwa ngokuphela konyaka.																						

	Isikhathi esinconyiwe solunye ulimi oluphoqayo		
	<b>AMAKHONO</b>	<b>UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI EMJIKELZWENI WAMASONTO AMABILI (AMAHORA)</b>	
		IBANGA LESI- 7	IBANGA LESI- 8
		IBANGA LESI- 9	
	Ukulalela nokukhuluma (Okukhulunywayo)	Amahora ama-2	
	Ukufunda nokubukela	Amahora ama-3 (Ihora eli-1 imizuzu engama-30 yesifundo sokuqondisisa ne-ihora eli-1 imizuzu engama -30 yemibhalo yobuciko)	
	Ukubhala nokwethula	Amahora ama- 2	
	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi	Ihora eli-1	
		<b>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b> , kudidiyelwe kulezi zikhathi zokufundisa ezabelwe la makhono amane olimi. Kunesikhathi esabelwe ukuzilolonga okuhlelekile. Amakhono okucabanga nokwenza umqondo adidiyelwe kumakhono namasu adingekayo okulalela nokukhuluma, ukufunda nokubukela, ukubhala nokwethula.	

## Lusebenza Kanjani Lolu Hlelo Lwezincwadi?

Le ncwadi ilungele ukusetshenziswa ezinhlelweni ezahlukene zokufunda nokufundisa. Izinhlobo ezahlukene zemisebenzi yokwenziwa abafundi ezikule ncwadi, zakhelwe ukusiza abafundi abanamakhono ahlukahlukene nezindlela ezahlukahlukene zokufunda ukuthi bakwazi ukuphumelela nabo. Le ncwadi ilungiselela abafundi ibuye ibafundise ngempilo nangomsebenzi uma sebekhulile befika ezingeni lobudala; ngokubalekelela ukukhuphula amazinga abanawo nobungcweti bokukhuluma, ukulalela, ukufunda, nokubhala. Kule ncwadi kubuye kugcizelelwe ukuthuthukiswa kwamakhono abafundi okufunda kokuzilungiselela njengokucabanga okujulile nokuhlaziya kanye nokwazi ukufingqa usebenzisa amasu ahlukene okufunda kanye nezinsiza zolwazi ezidingwa abafundi ukuba baphumelele nakwezinye izindima zokufunda.

Lolu hlelo lwezincwadi luhlose futhi ukunika abafundi izinsiza eziyabulisayo nezivuselelayo abakwazi ukuzisebenzisa. Kulolu hlelo lwezincwadi kukhona nemisebenzi yokwengeza elungiselwe labo bafundi abadinga umsebenzi obanika inselele.

## Ihlelwe Kanjani Le Ncwadi?

Le ncwadi yehlukaniswe ngezahluke eziyi-11 ezingenisa zichaze indikimba entsha endimeni yokufunda. Indikimbana ngayinye ihlelwe ukwanela isigaba noma umzungezo wamasonto amabili. Lokhu kusho ukuthi ukusetshenziswa kwencwadi yebanga lesi-8 kuvumela kusize othisha ukuthi bakwazi ukwenza umsebenzi wonke oseNcwadini Yomfundi benesiqiniseko sokuthi bazokwazi ukufeza izidingo zohlelo lokufunda ngesikhathi esinqunywe noma esiphakamiswe uHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola.

Kubalulekile ukwazi ukuthi ukuhleleka kweNcwadi Yomfundi yebanga lesi-8 kusho ukuthi uthisha uzokwazi ukufeza nokuqeda zonke izidingo zohlelo lweziFundo uma esebenzisa ngokugcwele iNcwadi Yomfundi nabafundi bakhe. Indlela okuhlelwe kwalandelaniswa ngayo imibhalo nemisebenzi endikimbaneni ngayinye, kulandela izidingo nezinquqo zemizungezo yamasonto amabili njengokumiswa uHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola.

## Luhlelwe Kanjani Lolu Chungengechunge Lwezinhlelo?

Ibanga lesi-8 lifinyelele kahle ezidingweni zesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola sikaZwelonke eZingeni eliPhakathi.

Ebanganeni lesi-8, uchungechunge lwezincwadi luqukethe izingxenye ezahlukene:

- Incwadi Yomfundi
- Incwadi Yokufunda/Iqoqo lemibhalo
- Isiqondiso Sikathisha

Umsebenzi weNcwadi yoLimi lwasEkhaya uhlelwe ngokwezindikimba nezihloko. Izindikimba zithatha isikhathi esingaba amasonto amane noma amabili.

**Leli thebula elingezansi, litshengisa izindikimba kanye nezihloko zamabanga esi-7, 8 nelesi-9 Leli thebula elingezansi, litshengisa izindikimba kanye nezihloko zamabanga esi-7, 8 nesi-9**

ITHEMU YOKU-1			
	IBANGA 7	IBANGA 8	IBANGA9
Isahluko soku-1	Abangani	Imvelaphi	Ubudlelwane
Amasonto 1 - 2	Ubungani	Ngingubani?	Ubudlelwane Phakathi Kontanga Nabazali
Amasonto 3 - 4	Abangani Ababi Nabahle	Izinto Engiyincwethi Kuzo	Ubudlelwane Bontanga
Isahluko sesi- 2	Ezikaqedisizungu	Ezemidlalo	Ezemisebenzi
Amasonto 5- 6	Umculo Wasendulo Nowesimanje	Uthando Lwezemidlalo	Ezamazibizini
Amasonto 7-8	Imidlalo Yasemandulo	Ezinkundleni Zemidlalo	Ukukhetha Umsebenzi



	Neyesimanje		
Isahluko sesi- 3	Ezempilo	Imvelo	Ukhetho
Amasonto 9-10	Ezempilo	Imvelo	Ukhetho
Ukuhlola	Ithaskhi yoku- 1: Okukhulunywayo: Ukulalela inkulumo- mpendulwano Ithaskhi yesi-2: Okubhalwayo: Indaba elandisayo noma echazayo Ukuhlola koku-1: Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi	Ithaskhi yoku- 1: Okukhulunywayo – Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa, ingxoxo yeqembu Ithaskhi yesi- 2: Okubhalwayo – indaba elandisayo, umbiko Ukuhlola koku-1: Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi	Ithaskhi yoku-1: Okukhulunywayo: Ukufunda okulungiselelwe Ithaskhi yesi- 2: Okubhalwayo: Ukubhala indaba elandisayo Ithaskhi yesi- 3: Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi

ITHEMU YESI- 2			
	IBANGA 7	IBANGA 8	IBANGA 9
Isahluko sesi- 4	Imvunulo	Ezokuthutha	Hlakanipha!
Amasonto 1-2	Imvunulo Nangendlela Esetshenziswa Ngayo	Ezokuthutha Ezemandulo	Khetha ngobuhlakani
Amasonto 3-4	Izindlela Zokuvunula Emicimbini Eyahlukenene	Izithuthi Zesimanje	Yenza Kwenzeke!
Isahluko sesi- 5	Ezobuchwepheshe	Ukuqwashisana	Ezomnotho
Amasonto 5-6	Ukulondoloza Imali	Qaphela!	Umnotho waseNingizimu Afrika
Amasonto 7-8	Umakhalekhukhwini/Iselula	Ukuxwayisa Ngezinto Ezinobungozi	Amandla Emali
Amasonto 9-10	Ithaskhi yoku-1:i-Orali  Ithaskhi yesi- 2: Okubhalwayo Imibhalo: Imibuzo equkethe umongo wendaba  Ithaskhi yesi- 3: Ukuhlolwa kwaphakathi nonyaka Iphepha loku-1: Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa Ukufunda kuzwakale Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye nemibhalo yobuciko Iphepha lesi- 3: Okubhalwayo: 1 i-eseyi/indaba ebhalwayo nombhalo odlulisa umyalezo	Ithaskhi yoku- 1: i-Orali – ukunika izinkomba Ithaskhi yesi- 2: Okubhalwayo: Ukubhala inhlolekhono Ithaskhi yesi- 3: Ukuhlolwa kwaphakathi nonyaka Iphepha loku- 1: i-Orali Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi nemibhalo yobuciko Iphepha lesi- 3: Okubhalwayo: i- eseyi/indaba ebhalwayo 1 umbhalo odlulisa umyalezo	Ithaskhi yoku- 1: Ukufunda okungalungiselelwe Ithaskhi yesi- 2: Okubhalwayo: Ukubuyekeza umbhalo  Ithaskhi yesi- 3: Ukuhlolwa kwaphakathi nonyaka Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, Iphepha lesi- 3:Okubhalwayo: 1 i- eseyi/indaba ebhalwayo umbhalo odlulisa umyalezo Iphepha lesi- 4: Ukuphendula imibuzo ngemibhalo yobuciko



ITHEMU YESI- 3			
	IBANGA 7	IBANGA 8	IBANGA 9
Isahluko sesi- 6	Ezamasiko	Izidakamizwa	Izinhlekelele Ezidalwa Yimvelo
Amasonto 1-2	Ukukhuliswa Kwabantwana	Ingcindezi Evela Kontanga	Izinhlobo Zezinhlekelele
Amasonto3-4	Ukuhlonipha	Ubungozi Bezidakamizwa	Ukuziphephisa Nemiphumela Yezinhlekelele
Isahluko sesi- 7	Amalungelo	Iphupho Lami	Ubuntu
Amasonto 5-6	Amalungelo Abantwana	Engikuphokophele	Ukuzwelana
Amasonto 7-8	Izindlela Zokuziphatha	Ukuphokophela Phambili	Ukusizana
Isahluko sesi- 8	Ezombusazwe	Izimanga Zomhlaba	Ukubekwezela
Amasonto 9-10	Ezombusazwe	Izimanga Zomhlaba	Ukubekwezela
Ukuhlola	Ithaskhi yoku- 1: Okukhulunywayo: Ukufunda okulungiselelwe Ithaskhi yesi- 2:Okubhalwayo: Indaba echazayo i-ajenda namaminithi Ithaskhi yesi- 3: Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi noma Umbhalo wobuciko	Ithaskhi yoku- 1:Okukhulunywayo – ukuxoxa indaba, ukufunda kuzwakale Ithaskhi yesi- 2:Okubhalwayo – indaba echazayo, incwadi yobungani Ithaskhi yesi- 3: Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi	Ithaskhi yoku- 1:Okukhulunywayo: Inkulumo elungiselelwe Ithaskhi yesi-2: Okubhalwayo: Ukubhala indaba echazayo I-CV nencwadi ehambisana nayo Ithaskhi yesi3: Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi

ITHEMU YESI- 4			
	IBANGA 7	IBANGA 8	IBANGA 9
Isahluko sesi- 9	Ukuxhumana	Masivakashe	Izikhathi zonyaka
Amasonto 1-2	Izindlela zakudala zokuxhumana	Masivakashe	Isimo sezulu
Amasonto 3-4	Izindlela zamanje zokuxhumana	Masivakashe	Ukushintsha Kwezikhathi Zonyaka
Isahluko se- 10	Ukukhetha	Ukudla	Amaqhawwe
Amasonto 7-8	Ukukhetha	Ukudla	Amaqhawwe
Amasonto 9-10	Ukubukeza	Ukubukeza	Ukubukeza
Ukuhlola	Ithaskhi yoku-1:i-Orali Ithaskhi yesi- 2: Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka Iphepha loku- 1: i-Orali Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi, nokuphendula imibuzo ngemibhalo Iphepha lesi- 3: Okubhalwayo : 1 i-eseyi/indaba 1 ithekisthi edlulisa umyalezo	Ithaskhi yoku-1: i-Orali – Inkulumo-mpendulwano Ithaskhi yesi- 2: Ukuhlolwa kokuphela konyaka Iphepha loku- 1: i-Orali Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi kanye nokuphendula imibuzo ngemibhalo. Iphepha lesi-3: Okubhalwayo Okubhalwayo : 1 i-eseyi ne 1 ithekisthi edlulisa umyalezo	Ithaskhi yoku- 1: Inkulumo engalungiselelwe Ithaskhi yesi- 2: Ukuhlola kokuphela konyaka Iphepha loku- 1: i-Orali Iphepha lesi- 2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa, ukusetshenziswa kolimi Iphepha lesi-3: Okubhalwayo : 1 indaba/i-eseyi kanye ne Ithekisthi edlulisa imiyalezo Iphepha lesi-4: Ukuphendula imibuzo ngemibhalo yobuciko

# Izingxenye Zezincwadi

Izingxenye ezahlukeni ezitholakala kulolu chungechunge ziyasebenzisana ukugcizelela amakhono asemqoka okufanele azuzwe abafundi beZinga eliPhakeme. Nazi lezi zingxenye:

## Incwadi Yomfundi

Incwadi Yomfundi iqukethe imibhalo nemisebenzi ehlukene ethatha amakhono eziLimi ezine ukusiza umfundi ukwazi ukulalela, ukufunda nokubhala, ukufunda okuqukethwe, ukuthuthukisa amakhono abalulekile olimi nokusiza ukugcizelela ukufunda kulandelwe inqubekela phambili. Imisebenzi isiza nangokuhlolwa kwabafundi okuhlelekile nokuhlola okuqhubekayo. Inqubo yenkambiso isetshenzisiwe emisebenzini yokulalela, yokufunda neyokubhala esencwadini yomfundi. Ngaphambi kokuba abafundi baqale imisebenzi yokwenziwa, izinhlelo zokusetshenziswa kolimi ziyabekwa futhi zichazelwe abafundi. Ukusetshenziswa kolimi kufundisiwe kokuqukethwe ezifundweni zokufunda nokulalela ukuzijwayeza ukusetshenziswa kolimi.

### Okutholakala kule Ncwadi Yomfundi

Incwadi Yomfundi iqukethe ezinye izimpawu ezizosiza umfundi ekufundeni izakhono zolimi ezine. Konke okuqukethwe yile ncwadi kuhlelwe ngendlela yokuba kufezake izidingo zalowo nalowo mfundi ngokusezingeni eliphezulu.

**Izincazelo zamagama:** Amagama alukhuni abhalwa ekhasini lawo kanye nezincazelo zawo, ukuze asize labo bafundi abangenalo ulwazi lwezincazelo zawo ezanele, nokuba bengeze ulwazi lwabo lwamagama ajwayelekile.

**Umtapo wolwazi:** Amabhokisi omtapo wolwazi asetshenziselwa ukufundisa zonke izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi. Isetshenziswa njalo ukufundisa abafundi ngezinhlobo zemibhalo elalelwayo, efundwayo nebhallowo.

**Izikhombisi/Ama-ayikhoni:** Zisetshenziswa ukukhombisa imisebenzi engasetshenziswa ukuhlola okuhlelekile, imisebenzi yokwengeza kanye neyokwelekelela abafundi.

## Isiqondiso Sikathisha

Isiqondiso Sikathisha sinikeza uthisha wonke amasu okuhlola okudingekayo, ukufundisa kanye nezinsiza kuhlola. Isiqondiso Sikathisha sesekela siphinde

siphelelise Incwadi Yomfundi kanye nezincwadi zokufunda/izincwadi ezineqoqo lemibhalo.

Isiqondiso Sikathisha sinikeza othisha izidingongqangi zokuhlola izifundo zabo siphinde siqinisekise ukusetshenziswa kohlelo lwezifundo ngokugcwele. Sinikeza othisha izifundo eziphelele abangazisebenzisa futhi ezingabuye zilungiselelwe ukufeza izinhloso zabo. Sibuye sibe yinsiza yezifundo yansukuzonke kothisha. Sinikeza imisebenzi yokwenziwa ehambisana nezimpendulo. Sinikeza nemisebenzi yokuhlolwa ezosetshenziselwa ukuhlola inqubekela phambili yabafundi. Isiqondiso Sikathisha siqukethe nezibonelo zezifundo eziwuhlaka oluzoqinisa ukufunda.

Isiqondiso sikathisha sinemisebenzi yokuhlolwa ezosetshenziselwa ukuhlola inqubekela phambili yabafundi. Izibonelo zemisebenzi yokuhlolwa zinikeza abafundi ithuba lokubuyeleza ekupheleni kwethemu yoku-1 neyesi-3 ziphinde zilungiselele abafundi ukuba bekwazi ukwenza kahle ekuhlolweni kwabo. Izibonelo zamaphepha okuhlolwa zilungiselela abafundi ukuba bakwazi ukuphumelela ekuhlolweni kwabo ekupheleni kwethemu yesi-2 neyesi-4. Isiqondiso Sikathisha siwuxhaso oludingekile eNcwadini Yomfundi kanye nezinye izincwadi zemibhalo zokufunda. Imisebenzi yokwengeza nayo inikeziwe ukwandisa ulwazi lwabafundi. Lesi Siqondiso siwuxhaso oludingekile eNcwadini Yomfundi kanye nasencwadini yokufunda/ yeqoqo lemibhalo.

### Kumele sisetshenziswe kanjani Isiqondiso Sikathisha?

Isiqondiso Sikathisha kumele sisetshenziswe:

- njengomthombo wezinto eziphathelelele nohlelo lwezifundo zamabanga nemikhakha.
- njengomthombo wezingqikithi zaleso naleso sahluko seNcwadi Yomfundi.
- njengensiza yokuhlola izifundo zansukuzonke zemisebenzi kanye nesifundo ngasinye.
- njengencwadi yezimpendulo yemibuzo yemisebenzi eyenziwe eNcwadini Yomfundi.
- njengomthombo wokungezelela kwemisebenzi eyizibonelo zomsebenzi wokulungisa izihibe nayo inikezelwe ukuxhasa nokwandisa ulwazi lomfundi.

## **Incwadi Yokufunda/Iqoqo Lemibhalo**

Incwadi Yokufunda iqukethe izinhlobo zemibhalo ezilandelayo, izimpawu zaleyo mibhalo, imibuzo nemisebenzi ezokwenziwa ngabafundi ngaphambi kokufunda, ngesikhathi befunda nangemuva kokufunda leyo mibhalo:

- Izinganekwane
- Izindaba ezimfushane
- Izinkondlo
- Umdlalo

## **Ukufundwa kweziLimi emaBangeni esi-7 ukuya kwawesi-9**

Izilimi zisetshenziselwa ukucabanga kanye nokuxhumana. Ukufunda usebenzisa ulimi lwakho ngendlela egxilile, kusiza ukuba abantu bathole ulwazi lokuxhumana ngendlela eyiyo nabanye abantu babuye bakwazi ukuzimela bazikhulumele ngokuveza imizwa yabo. Ukwehlukana nobudlelwane ngokwamasiko nako enye yezinto ekwazi ukuchazeka, yakheke ibuye yabelane ngalo ulimi.

Abafundi bamabanga esi-7 ukuya emabangeni esi-9 bavunyelwe ukufunda nanoma iluphi olunye uLimi ezilimi ezisemthethweni eNingizimu Afrika. Lezo zifundo abangazikhetha zingafundwa ngokwamazinga ahlukene, zingafundwa njengoLimi LwaseKhaya noma uLimi lokuQala lokwEngeza.

### **ULimi LwaseKhaya**

ULimi LwaseKhaya yilolo limi abafundi abasuke belwazi futhi beluqondisisa uma beqala isikole. Lolu limi kumele lunonophaliswe futhi lugxilise ukuze abafundi baphumelele ukubamba ezinye izifundo ngempumelelo. Ekufundiseni lolu limi emabangeni esi-7 ukuya kwawesi-9, kugcizelelwa ukuthuthukiswa kwamakhono okufunda kanye nokubhala.

### **Izindlela zokufundisa uLimi LwaseKhaya ngendlela eyiyo**

Imiqulu yoHlelo lweziFundo kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola iyalela ukuba kulandelwe izindlela ezintathu uma kufundiswa uLimi LwaseKhaya emabangeni esi-7 ukuya

kwawesi-9. Lezo zindlela zisho indlela yokufundisa usebenzisa ithekisthi, indlela yokufundisa esebenzisa ukuxhumana kanye nendlela yokufundisa usebenzisa ukulandelana kwezinyathelo.

### **Indlela yokufundisa ulimi usebenzisa ukulandelana kwezinyathelo**

Le ndlela yokufundisa ikhuthaza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukukhiqiza amathekisthi omlomo nalawo abhaliwe ngokulandela izinyathelo ezahlukenene zenqubo yokukhiqiza amathekisthi bekwenza lokho bezikhumbuza njalo ngenhloso yokukhiqiza lawo mathekisthi kanye nezethameli zawo. Incwadi yomfundi inolwazi oluningi kanye nemisebenzi abafundi abangayenza embandakanya ukulandela izinyathelo zenqubo yokukhiqiza amathekisthi. Le misebenzi isiza abafundi ukuthi bazejwayeze ukukhiqiza amathekisthi ayiwonawona futhi enza umqondo kuzethameli zawo. INCwadi Yomfundi ibhekisisa ibuye iphindaphinde izindlela nezinqubo ezahlukenene ezingasetshenziswa ekukhiqizweni kwamathekisthi.

#### **Ukulalela nokukhuluma**

##### **Ukulungiselela ukulalela/Ngaphambi kokulalela**

- Abafundi bangaqagela ukuthi umbhalo abazowulalela umayelana nani besebenzisa isihloko nezithombe.
- Bangavuselela ulwazi ukulungiselela ukulalela.
- Bangazikhumbuza ngenhloso nokubaluleka kokulalela.
- Bangathola incazelo yamagama angajwayelekile abazowalalela esifundweni sokuqondisisa.
- Bangafunda imibuzo yombhalo abazowulalela ukuze balalele ngenhloso yokuthola izimpendulo zale mibuzo.

#### **Ngesikhathi sokulalela**

- Abafundi bangaqonda izigameko endabeni.
- Bangaqonda ukwazi ukuthi indaba imayelana nani.
- Bangaqonda abalingiswa. Bangobani? Babukeka kanjani?
- Bangathatha amaphuzu abalulekile.
- Bangahlaziya umyalezo osendabeni.
- Bangacabanga bahlolisise lokhu abakulalele.

#### **Ngemuva kokulalela**

- Abafundi bazobuza uphendule imibuzo.
- Bazolandisa indaba abayilalele.

- Bazoveza imibono ngalokho abakulalele.
- Bangaxoxa leqembu abahleli kulo ngalokho abakulalele.
- Bangahlola banikeze umbono ngalokho abakulalele.

### **Ukufunda nokubukela**

#### **Ukulungiselela ukufunda/Ngaphambi kokufunda**

- Abafundi bengalungiselelwa ukufunda umbhalo ngezindlela ezahlukeni kuncike ezinhlotsheni zombhalo nasezingeni lomfundi akulo.
- Abafundi bakhuthazwa ukuzakhela okulindelekile ngombhalo okususelwa ezithombeni ezihambisana nawo noma izithombe, inhlobo yombhalo, uhlaka, ikhasi lesihloko, amathebula okuqokethwe, izahluko, igilosari nokunye.
- Ukufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo bekhetha amaphuzu abalulekile kanye nokufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo izimpawu zombhalo: izihloko, izihlokwana, izithombe, amagrafu amashadi, imidwebu, amagrafu amamephu nokunye.
- Ukufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo bekhetha amaphuzu abalulekile nokunikeza imibono ukulungiselela ingxoxo ngokufunda.
- Ukufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo ukubona imininingwane esekelayo.
- Ukuqagela ngokusebenzisa umyalelo onikeziwe, ube ufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo ukhetha amaphuzu abalulekile.

#### **Ngesikhathi sokufunda**

- Ukubona incazelo yamagama kanye nezithombe ezingajwayelekile ngokusebenzisa amakhono okuhlakaza amagama nolunye ulwazi olungasebenza.
- Ukuphinda ufunde/ukubuyekeza.
- Ukusebenzisa isithombe sengqondo.
- Ukuthola incazelo (ngokuhlaziya, ukuncika kombhalo, ukwakheka kwamagama njll).
- Ukwenza amanothi (umqondo obalulekile, nowesekelayo).
- Ukufingqa umqondo obalulekile, nephuzu elisekelayo/isigaba esinobude obubekiwe.
- Kunikeza incazelo ngokuzicabangela.
- Ukuchaza/ukuhlola ukubona kombhali kanye nesiphetho.

### **Ngemuva kokufunda**

- Ukuphendula imibuzo esemhalweni kusukela kosezingeni eliphansi kuya emibuzweni yezinga eliphezulu.
- Ukwenza isiphetho/ngombono okungowakho.
- Ukuhlola/ukuxoxa ngezindlela ezihlukene zokuhumusha umbhalo.
- Landelanisa izehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo.
- Fingqa umqondo obalulekile wombhalo.
- Qhathanisa ubonise okufanayo nokwehlukile phakathi kwemibhalo oyifundile.
- Sebenzisa amasu okuthola izincazelo zamagama, usebenzisa nesichazamazwi.
- Ukwenza isiphetho sendaba ngombono wakho.
- Ukukhiqiza umbhalo okungowakho.

### **Ukubhala nokwethula**

#### **Ukuhlela/Ukulungiselela ukubhala**

##### **Abafundi bakhuthazwa ukulandela le nqubo:**

- Hlaziya uhlaka, ulimi kanye nerejista yombhalo okhethiwe.
- Khetha inhloso kanye nalabo umbhalo obhekiswe kubo/ohlelelwe bona.
- Cabanga ngezidingo zohlobo lombhalo, isitayela kanye nombono wombhali.
- Thola, uhlele, uqophe ulwazi usebenzisa umbhalo osabulembu noma uhla lozobhala ngakho.
- Sebenzisa imithombolwazi enhlobonhlobo ukuthola ulwazi.

#### **Ukubhala uhlaka**

- Sebenzisa kahle imiqondo ewumongo kanye naleyo eyesekelayo usukela ekuhleleni.
- Bhala umzamo wokuqala oveza inhloso, labo umbhalo obhekiswe kubo, isihloko kanye nohlobo lombhalo.
- Khetha kahle amagama achazayo, amagama aveza imizwa, amabinzana kanye nezimo zokukhuluma ukwenza umbhalo ucece kahle.

#### **Ukubuyekeza, ukulungisa maphutha, ukufunda ngenhloso yokubheka amaphutha nokwethula**

- Sebenzisa indlela ebekiwe yokuhlola umsebenzi wakho kanye nowabanye ngenhloso yokuwenza kangcono.
- Colisisa indlela okhethe ngayo amagama, imisho, izaga (engeza ulwazi, sebenzisa ngendlela amagama akhomba ukuguquka kwezinto).

- Lungisa indlela okulandelana ngayo izigaba nendlela ezixhumana ngayo.
- Ukususa okuyindinda, ukunkanta, nolimi oluhlaselayo.
- Hlaziya okuqukethwe, isitayela kanye nerejista.
- Sebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba, isipelingi kanye nohlelo kahle/ngendlela efanele.
- Lungisa umbhalo owumkhiqizo wokugcina, kumbandakanya indlela umbhalo ohlelwe ngayo, isib. Izihlokwana kanye nefonti.
- Yethula umbhalo owumkhiqizo wokugcina.

## **Indlela Yokufundisa Usebenzisa Ithekeisthi**

Le ndlela yokufundisa isebenzisa amathekisthi ahlukeni nanhlobonhlobo okukhona kuwo amathekisthi abonwayo abafundi abakwazi ukuwafunda, ukuwabuka, ukuwahlaziya babuye bawahlolisise. Ngokwazi lokhu, abafundi bathola ulwazi lokukhiqiza amathekisthi anhlobonhlobo futhi anezinhloso ezahlukeni nezakhelwe abalaleli nezethameli ezahlukeni. Incwadi yebanga lesi-8 ikhuluma kabanzi ngezinhlobo ezahlukeni zamathekisthi okukhona kuwo lawo mathekisthi abonwayo. Le ncwadi ibuye ibe nemisebenzi ephathelene nawo la mathekisthi. Le misebenzi yakheke ngendlela yokukhuthaza ukuqondisisa nendlela yokuhlaziya amathekisthi.

## **Indlela Yokufundisa Usebenzisa Ukuxhumana**

Le ndlela yokufundisa igcizelela futhi ikhuthaze ukubaluleka kokusebenzisa uLimi njalo ngezindlela ezahlukeni eziwukukhuluma, ukulalela kanye nokubhala. Encwadini, abafundi banikwa amathuba amaningi nanhlobonhlobo abasiza ukuthi bazejwayeze uLimi lwesiZulu belusebenzisa ngezindlela ezahlukeni.

## **Indlela Yokufundisa Ulimi Usebenzisa Ukulandelana Kwezinyathelo**

Le ndlela yokufundisa ikhuthaza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukukhiqiza amathekisthi omlomo nalawo abhaliwe ngokulandela izinyathelo ezahlukeni zenqubo yokukhiqiza amathekisthi bekwenza lokho bezikhumbuza njalo ngenhloso yokukhiqiza lawo mathekisthi kanye nezethameli zawo. Incwadi inolwazi oluningi kanye nemisebenzi abafundi abangayenza embandakanya ukulandela izinyathelo zenqubo yokukhiqiza amathekisthi. Le misebenzi

isiza abafundi ukuthi bazejwayeze ukukhiqiza amathekisthi ayiwonawona futhi enza umqondo kuzethameli zawo. Le Ncwadi Yomfundi ibhekisisa ibuye iphindaphinde izindlela nezinqubo ezahlukeni ezingasetshenziswa ekukhiqizweni kwamathekisthi.

## **Indlela Yokufundisa Enikeza Abafundi Ithuba Lokuzitholela Ulwazi**

Le ndlela yokufundisa inikeza incazelo yolwazi mayelana nohlelo kanye nezibonelo ezifanele kanye nomsebenzi okumele wenziwe ngabafundi. Abafundi banikezwe umsebenzi osuselwe ethekisthini ethile ukuze bakwazi ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lolimi ngendlela efanele.

Encwadini indlela yokufunda ngokuzitholela ulwazi, iyona esetshenziswe kakhulu, cishe umsebenzi ongama-70%, ngoba yeseka ukufunda ngokuzimela.

## **Izindlela Zokufundisa Imibhalo Yobuciko**

Isizathu esisemqoka sokufunda imibhalo yobuciko emakilasini ukuthuthukisa abafundi ukuthi bahlale bese bephendula ukuvuseleleka komoya embhalweni wobuciko. Basebenzisa ulimi olusetshenziswa olimini lwesifundo sombhalo wobuciko ukuqonda nokuncoma umbhalo wobuciko babe nozwelo ngendlela ulimi olusetshenziswa ngayo. Okugcizelelwayo embhalweni ehlelekile kuzoshintsha kuncike emsebenzini wombhalo obekiwe/okhethiwe.

- Ukuqonda isimo esingaba umehluko phakathi kwezinhlobo zemibhalo yobuciko, isib. Inkondlo nezinto ezehlukile kunoveli,
- Ukubona nokuchaza ulimi olucacile nezimpawu ezivela ezinhlobeni ezehlukene zemibhalo, isib. Inkondlo Isifaniso, isingathekiso, ukwenzasamuntu, ifuzamsindo, ifanamsindo, ihaba, ukuphikisana, umbhinqo, ukubhuqa, inkomba, isihlonipho, uteku,
- Ukubona nokuchaza inhloso yombhali.
- Ukuchaza nokukhethwa kwamagama anomthelela **enkondlweni** otholakala ngokulekelela ukuveza umyalezo/indikimba. Izimo zesakhiwo zombhalo ezifaka nezifengqo, izithombemagama/imifanekiso umqondo, izakhiwo zolimi nokulandelana kwemisindo, isib. Imvumelwano, impinda, isigqi, ifanamsindo
- Ukuchazwa nokukhethwa kwamagama kwidrama/emdlalweni ukuveza



umyalezo/indikimba. Ngokwengeza, izifengqo nezithombemagama/imifanekiso mqondo, izakhiwo zombhalo ezifaka nezifengqo, izithombemagama/imifanekiso mqondo izimo zesakhiwo somdlalo, isib. Uhlaka, uvuthondaba, izinhlobo zabalingiswa/ukulawulwa kwaseshashalazini, ulimi lombhinqo lomdlalo, isizinda

- Ukuchaza nokukhethwa kwamagama nomthelela **emdlalweni emifishane/ emanovelini/ efilimini** otholakala ngokulekelela ukuveza umyalezo/indikimba. Izakhiwo zombhalo ezifaka nezifengqo, izithombemagama/Imifanekiso mqondo, ezakhiwo eziveza indima yomxoxi, izimo zesakhiwo, isib. Uhlaka, isithelo sendaba, ukukhula kwendaba, udweshu, uvuthondaba, ibohlololo/ipholavuthondaba, ibohlololo/isixazululo, isizinda.

## Ukufundisa EZingeni EliPhakeme

### Ukuphathwa Kwekilasi

#### Ukufundisa amakilasi anabafundi abaningi

Amakilasi anabafundi abaningi, inkinga ebhekene nothisha abaningi beZinga eliPhakeme abahlangabezana nayo eNingizimu Afrika. Phakathi kwezinsalelo ezibhekana nothisha bamakilasi anabafundi abaningi singabala lokhu okulandelayo:

- Ukugcina ukuziphatha okwamukelekile ekilasini.
- Ukuthuthuka kwabafundi ngendlela engalingani.
- Ukungakwazi ukunika umfundi ngamunye isikhathi esanele.
- Ukungabikho kwezinsiza kufunda.

Kusuka ekuqaleni kuze kuyofika ekugcineni, le ncwadi yoLimi lwaseKhaya Ibanga lesi-8, ihloniswa ngamasu okubhekana nekilasi elinabafundi abaningi ngokweqile. Ukusebenza ngamaqembu, elinye lamasu elingasetshenziswa ekufundiseni amakilasi anabafundi abaningi ngempumelelo. Abafundi bayasizana bafunde nakwabanye ngenkathi ulokhu ubheke amanye amaqembu ngeso lokhozi, uwakhuthaza, ubheka izidingo, unaka umfundi ngamunye uma kunesidingo.

#### Nanka amasu angasetshenziswa ukulawula amaqembu:

- Hlukanisa abafundi ngendlela yokuthi kube khona abahlaniphihle nalabo abasacathula. Ngesikhathi somsebenzi wokufunda ngokuhlanganyela ungabhangqa abafundi abanekhono eselithuthukile nabafundi abasacathula. Umfundi onekhono elisafufusa uzofunda kulona onekhono eselithuthukile okuzomsiza ekufundeni indlela amagama aphinyiswa ngayo.
- Amaqembu anamakhono alinganayo azoqhubeka ngokuzisebenzela ngenkathi wena usiza abasacathula. Sebenzisa leli su uma uhlola umsebenzi wokufunda emaqenjini anamakhono alinganayo ukuze ubeke ukuhlola kwakho ezingeni elibekiwe nokuthi abafundi bangesabi ukuba sequjini elinabafundi abakwazi ukufunda kangcono kunabo.
- Ukukhetha abaholi bamaqembu abakwazi ukusiza abafundi abasacathula.

La masu okusebenza ngamaqembu angehluka ngemisebenzi nangezimo ezahlukehukene.

Isibonelo: Uma usubone iqembu elithanda ukusalela emuva, unganikeza iqembu elinekhono elithe xaxa umsebenzi wokwengeza bese uchitha isikhathi esiningana namaqembu adinga ukucathuliswa.

Ukusebenza ngamaqembu kumele kuhlelelwe phezu kwendlela yokuziphatha ebekwe yacaca kubafundi nakuthisha. Umthetho kufanele wazise abafundi ukuthi basebenze ngokuthula, bavunyelwe ukukhuluma kodwa bakhulumele phansi, nokuthi benzeni uma sebeqedile ukwenza umsebenzi wabo. Abaholi bamaqembu bangasiza ngokuseka ukuziphatha kahle ekilasini, nokuqoqa umsebenzi wabafundi nokubanikeza umsebenzi. Okunye okuhle ngamakilasi anabafundi abaningi ulwazi nemibono ehlukahlukene engasetshenziswa kumaphrojekthi eqembu neminye imisebenzi, nokuthuthukisa ukusebenzisana namakhono okuhola.

#### Abafundi abanezingqinamba ekufundeni

Izingqinamba zokufunda yinoma yini evimbela umfundi ukubamba iqhaza ngokuphelele nokufunda ngendlela efanele. Lokhu kuhlenganisa nabafundi ababencishwe amathuba nababengafakiwe kwezempundo ngenxa yomlando, ezombusazwe, amasiko nezinsalelo zezempilo ezibhekene nabafundi baseNingizimu Afrika. Izingqinamba zokufunda

zithinta izinto eziningi ezingenza ukuba abafundi babe nezingqinamba ezingana. Ngakho ezinye izingqinamba zokufunda zidinga izinguquko ezifanele ekilasini kanye nezinhlobo ezahlukeneyo namazinga okwesekwa. Laba bafundi bangadinga ukunikwa isikhathi esithe xaxa:

- Ukuqedela amathaskhi
- Ukuthola amakhono okucabanga
- Imisebenzi yokuhlola

Othisha badinga ukuguqula inani lemisebenzi ngokufanele ekumele iqedelwe ngaphandle kokuphazamisa abafundi ekuzuzeni amakhono olimi. Othisha badinga nokusungula izindlela ezahlukeneyo zokuhlola abafundi abanezingqinamba zokufunda ukuze abafundi banikezwe amathuba okukhombisa amakhono abo ngendlela efanele izidingo zabo. Ukuhlola imisebenzi kumele kufake amazinga ehlukeneyo okucabanga futhi nezindlela zokuhlola kufanele zifanelane neminyaka namazinga abafundi abakuwo.

## **Ezinye izindlela ezithize zokusiza abafundi abanezingqinamba ekufundeni**

### **Abafundi abanezingqinamba ekuboneni**

Abafundi abanezingqinamba ekuboneni kumele bahlaliswe phambili ekilasini ukuze bakwazi ukugxilisa amehlo abo kuthisha noma ebhodini uma kudingekile. Konke lokho okubhaliwe okunikezwa abafundi kumele kubhalwe ngamagama amakhulu ukuze bakwazi ukuwabona futhi bawafunde kahle. Indlela yokubhala amagama asetshenziswa ekilasini kumele ebhalwe ngendlela elula necacile ukuze afundeke kahle. Izifanekiso ezibonwayo nazo zingasetshenziswa ukuze baqonde kahle. Indlela yokubhalela abangaboni ebizwa ngokuthi iBraille, nayo ingadingeka kulabo bafundi abanezingqinamba kakhulu ekuboneni. Othisha kanye nabafundi abafunda nabafundi abanezingqinamba kumele bazilungiselele ukuchitha isikhathi esengeziwe besiza abafundi abanezingqinamba zokubona uma kudingekile. Umfundi onengqinamba yokungabonisisi kahle, kumele ahlaliswe eceleni komlingani ozomsiza.

### **Abafundi abanezingqinamba ekulaleleni**

Abafundi abanezingqinamba zokulalelisisa kumele bahlaliswe phambili ukuze bakwazi ukuzwa uthisha ngokulalela izwi elizwakalayo nelicacile lakhe. Laba bafundi kumele bajwayezwe ukunikwa imiyalelo. Imiyalelo ebhalwayo yiyona ndlela ebacacela

kangcono abafundi abanenkinga yokuzwa. Abafundi abanale nkinga bafunda kangcono ngezinto ezibonakalayo kunezizwakalayo. Izinsiza kufunda ezibonakalayo kumele zisetshenziswe kuzo zonke izifundo ukubhekelela laba bafundi.

Othisha kanye nabafundi abafunda nalaba bafundi abanezingqinamba zokulalelisisa kumele bazimisele ukuchitha isikhashana esithe xaxa besiza laba bafundi uma kunesidingo. Abafundi abanenkinga yokuzwa kumele bahlaliswe eduze kwabafundi abazimisele ukubatolikela uma kunesidingo.

### **Abafundi abaphazamisekile ngokomqondo**

Abafundi abaphazamisekile ngokomqondo badinga ukunakekelwa. Othisha kanye nabafundi kumele bazilungiselele ukuchitha isikhathi esengeziwe besiza labo abaphazamisekile ngokomqondo. Abafundi abaphazamisekile ngokomqondo kumele banikezwe isikhathi esengeziwe ukuze bakwazi ukuqeda imisebenzi ebhalwayo kanye neyokuhlola. Laba bafundi kumele bahlaliswe eceleni kwalabo abangabasiza ekilasini.

## **Izinhlobo zabafundi ezehlukene kanye nezidingo zabo**

Isiqondiso Sikathisha sakhelwe phezu komgomo wesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuhlola lukaZwelonke esikhuthaza ukubhekelelwa kwazo zonke izinhlanga, ubulili, izinkolo, namasiko. Ukwehlukahlukana ngokobuhlanga, ngokobulili, ngokweminyaka, ngokwezinga lokuhlakanipha nangokwezinga lempilo kungaba yinkinga kuthisha ekilasini uma engakwazi ukubhekelela izidingo zabo bonke laba bafundi abehlukene anabo ekilasini lakhe.

Indlela ekuyiyonayona yokukhuthaza abafundi ukuthi bemukelane ngokwehlukahlukana kwabo ukuthi kungabi bikho inkolelo engaguquki nokubopha ngabhande linye ezincwadini: Incwadi Yomfundi, Incwadi Yokufunda kanye neSiqondiso Sikathisha. Izincwadi ziqukethe ulwazi olubekeke ngendlela yokuthi lubhekelele zonke izinhlanga zaseNingizimu Afrika ozinhlanganhlangu. Lokhu kubalulekile ukukhuthaza ukubekezelelana kanye nokubambisana ukwakha iNingizimu Afrika.

## **Imisebenzi yokwelekelela**

Kulolu chungechunge uzothola imisebenzi yokwelekelela ehlelwe ngokucophelela. Le misebenzi imbandakanyiwe ukuze inikeze abafundi abazithola benezingqinamba kwezinye izinhlelo



zolimi nabo ithuba lokuphumelela. Nokho-ke uma abafundi bakho beqhubeka nokuhlangabezana nezinye izingqinamba ekufundeni kwabo, uxhaso lokubuyekeza lungaba olukhulu usizo kubona nxashana belungisa amaphutha. Lokhu kungaphinde kusize abafundi ukuba bekwazi ukumelana nezinsalelo abangahlangabezana nazo ezimayelana nolimi. Ulwazi nalo lumbandakanyiwe olumayelana nezithiyi ezenza ukuba kube nesidingo esinqala sokwenyusa izinga lesidingo sosizo. Uma ubona ukuthi abafundi abasekilasini lakho bangase badinge usizo lokubuyekeza, kubalulekile ukuba ubatshele noma ubakhombise lapho bengaluthola khona, balufunde ukuze basizakale.

## Imisebenzi yokwengeza

Kulolu chungechunge uzothola imisebenzi yokwengeza ehlelwe ngokucophelela. Le misebenzi ihlelwe abafundi abanekhono lokufunda ngokushesha ekilasini. Imisebenzi yokwengeza ikhuthaza abafundi iphinde ibanikeze isikhathi esiningi sokuzilungiselela kumakhono amane olimi.

## Amakhono Olimi

### Ukulalela nokukhuluma

#### Amasu namakhono okulalela

Ukufundisa ukulalela, kumbandakanya lawa masu namakhono okulalela (ngaphambi kokulalela, ngesikhathi sokulalela, ngemuva kokulalela). Lona umsebenzi onezinyathelo ezintathu ezenza amasu okulalela ngokuzimele, ukuhumusha amazwi nokuqonda inkulumo kanye nokunye okulalelwayo. Akuwona onke amaBanga lapho inqubo yokulalela izosetshenziselwa yonke imicimbi. Isibonelo: Uma abafundi bezolalela incazelo eqoshiwe, bazodinga umsebenzi wangaphambi kokulalela ozobaqwashisa esidingweni sokulalela ngokucophelela kanye nokuba bekwazi ukweyamanisa lolo lwazi nalolo abanalo lwalokho abake bahlangabezana nakho ezimpilweni zabo. Imisebenzi yokulalela ingabasiza

ukuba bekwazi ukukhumbula yonke imininingwane emayelana nalokho abebekulalele, bese bekwazi ukuhlaziya umbiko oqukethwe inkulumo nomyalezo lowo abebewulalele. Ngemuva kokulalela: Lokhu kungenza abafundi ukuthi bekwazi ukuphendula imibuzo emayelana nalokho abakuzwile ngesikhathi kuxoxiswana ekilasini. Imisebenzi yokulalela ngokuqondisisa kanye nokuhlolwa ikunikeza ithuba lokuba ukwazi ukufundisa abafundi ukuthi kulalelwa kanjani.

Lolu chungechunge lwelekelela ukulalela nokukhuluma ngalezi zindlela ezilandelayo Othisha nabafundi banikeziwe indlela yokuqhuba isifundo sengxoxo ekilasini.

- Amakhono okulalela ayathuthukiswa nxashana abafundi bezilungiselela ukulalela ukuze bathole imininingwane baphinde bakwazi nokuzitholela ngokwabo amaphuzu asemqoka.
- Amakhono okukhuluma ayathuthuka lapho abafundi bezilungiselela ukwethula eyabo imibono ekilasini ngesikhathi bexoxa njengamaqembu noma njengekilasi. Abafundi bayathuthukisa ikhono labo lokuzethemba kanye nokungazenyazi uma bexhumana nabanye abafundi noma ontanga.
- Abafundi liyathuthuka ikhono labo lokuxhumana nabanye abantu ngezizathu ezahlukene.
- Ukulalela nokukhuluma kumbandakanya izinhlobonhlobo zamathekisthi afana nama-athikili amaphephandaba amanoveli, umdlalo okucashuniwe ezindabeni ezimfushane nezinganekwane. Abafundi bayokwazi izimpawu nesimo samathekisthi ahlukene.

Kungatholwa amagama amasha kumathekisthi bekhuthazwe ukuwasebenzisa ukuze bandise ulwazimagama .

Lokhu kungenza kube lula ukuba abafundi bekwazi ukuzilungiselela ukwenza umsebenzi wesichazamazwi.

## Ubude bombhalo ongasetshenziswa ukulalelwa ngokuqondisisa

UMSEBENZI	IBANGA LESI- 7	IBANGA LESI- 8	IBANGA LESI- 9
Ukulalela isikhathi eside ngokuqondisisa imibhalo isib. Indaba, inhlolokhono, imidlalo, imibiko yezindaba	150-200 amagama / kufinyelela emizuzwini emi-5	200-250 amagama/ kufinyelela emizuzwini emi-5	250-300 /amagama kufinyelela emizuzwini emi-5
Ukulalela isikhathi esifishane ngokuqondisisa imibhalo isib. Izimemezelo, imiyalelo, izinkomba	60-70 amagama / umzuzu 1-2	70-80 amagama / 1-2 umzuzu	80-100 amagama / 1-2 umzuzu
Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa/ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa umbhalo	150-200 amagama	200-250 amagama	250-300 amagama

### Ukufunda nokubukela

Incwadi Yomfundi kanye neminye imibhalo ibhalelwe ukuba ifundise iphinde yelekelele ukugxilisa amakhono okufunda.

Incwadi yeqoqo lemibhalo ingasetshenziswa ukwelekelela ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokuzethemba lapho bezifundela bodwana buthule.

Ukufunda eminye imibhalo kungaba olukhulu usizo ekuthuthukiseni amakhono okulalela, kanye nokuba bezifunde ngabodwana, ukuze umfundi ngamunye akwazi ukudlinza/ukukhumbula lokho abekade bekufunda

Iqoqo lemibhalo liqukethe izinhlobo zemibhalo ezingu-4 okulindeleke zifundwe: Izinganekwane, izindaba ezimfishane izinkondlo kanye nomdlalo.

#### Ukufunda kuthuthukisa lokhu okulandelayo:

- Abafundi bagcina sebejwayele imigomo okuyiyona yona emathekisthini anhllobonhlobo.
- Kuthuthukiswa ukufunda izinto ezibonakalayo ngokuba kusetshenziswe izinto ezibonakalayo ezifanele.
- Abafundi bayakwazi ukuzilungiselela amasu asemqoka okufunda njengokufunda weqisa amehlo noma uwagijimisa.
- Abafundi sebeyakwazi ukubona izimpawu zokuloba.
- Sebeyakwazi nokubona isakhiwo sendaba.
- Umklamo wethekisthi uya ngokucaca kubafundi.
- Sebeyakwazi ukufunda ngomumo/ngesakhiwo sethekisthi.
- Sebeyakwazi nokubona indlela imisho ehlelwe ngayo.
- Luyathuthuka ulwazi lokuzwisisa/qondisisa.

### Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa

(a) Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa kwemibhalo emifishane yokuqondisisa okusezingeni lamagama

Abafundi basebenzisa amasu anhllobonhlobo ukuhumusha amazwi ombhalo. Bakha ulwazi magama ngokusebenzisa amakhono okuhlakaza nokuveza obala amagama.

- Sebenzisa izichazamazwi, neminye imithombo esebenza ukusho okuchazwayo, upelomagama, ukubizwa kwamagama nezakhi zenkulumo zamagama angajwayelele.
- Ukubona okuchazwa iziqalo ezijwayelele (isib. Um-/umu-) nezijobelo ezejwayelike (isib.-kazi, -ana).
- Ukunikeza incazelo ngokuzicabangela kanye nokuxhumana kwamagama avela esigabeni esisodwa ngokusebenzisa umsuka nesijobelelo.
- Sebenzisa indikimba yombhalo (isib. ekuchazweni komusho), igama lokugcina elishiwo umuntu elivumela omunye ukuba aqhubeke nowakhe umugqa (isib. Okhefana, nabacaphuni) nokusamidwebo (isib.ubuso obusho okuthile) ukuqagula okushiwo amagama angajwayelele.
- Ukubona nokusebenzisa izisho ezivamile nezaga, isib. ngibambe elentulo.
- Ukwehlukanisa phakathi kokushiwo nokuchazwa ilokho okufundwayo.
- Ukubona isisusa nokusebenza kwamagama amasha, isib. Inkulumbo yohlobo oluthile lwabantu, isib. tsotsi taal, ulimi lwezigodi, amagama atshelekiwe, (isib.isitulo, ingilazi).
- Ukwehlukanisa phakathi kwamagama adidayo: omabizwafane, ophimbohluka, omqondofana,

isib. Isife/isifo; inyanga/inyanga;  
ukuceba/ukuceba; ukubhunga/ukubonisana.

- Ukusebenzisa zonke izinhlobo zezifinyezo kanye nezifingqo isib. Mnumzane-Mnu. Democratic Alliance-DA.
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lokusetshenziswa kolimi ukuveza incazelo. Bheka izakhiwo zoLimi – ohleni olungezansi.

- (b) Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa imibhalo emifishane ebhaliwe yokuqondisisa okusezingeni lomusho nelesigaba

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lokusetshenziswa kolimi ukuqonda ukwakheka kwemisho nokuhleleka kwemibhalo. Isifundo sombhalo kuleli zinga unikeza ithuba lokufundisa ngokudidiyela izakhiwo zolimi.

- Ukubona nokusebenzisa incazelo nemisebenzi yezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi embhalweni.
- Ukubona izakhiwo zombhalo ezisebenza ngezinhloso ezechukene, (isib. Ukuchaza, ukucacisa, imbangela nomthelela) kukho konke okufundwayo nokuhlobene nenguquko yamagama/amagama akhombisayo/izihlanganiso, (isib. okusesandleni, okokuqala, ngoba). Bheka ukubhala/ukwethula uhlobo lombhalo olufanele.

- (c) Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa imibhalo emifishane ebhaliwe UKUQONDISISA ezingeni lombhalo wonke

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwemibhalo ewuhlobo nehlelekile abayifundele ukuqonda incazelo, okuhlosiwe nomthelela wombhalo wonke

- Ukuhlobanisa ulwazi abanalo nombhalo.
- Ukubona uhlobo lombhalo nenhloso yawo, isib. Impikiswano efuna ukunxena.
- Ukubona nokuchaza izinhloso zombhali nendlela abona ngayo izinto.
- Hlela umqondo wezingxenye zombhalo noma umbhalo wonke ukufinyelela esiphethweni.
- Ukwakha isiphetho; akha wesekele umbono ongowakho.

- (d) Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa umbhalo omfishane woku fingqa nokuthatha amanothi

Abafundi basebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lokuqonda izimpawu zombhalo ukuwufingqa. Bheka amasu okufunda ngenhla:

- Ukufunda ngokudlulisa amehlo ukubheka amaphuzu angumongo wendikimba.
- Ukuhlukanisa umqondo ongumongo neminingwane esekelayo.
- Ukubeka ngamagama ehlukele, imiqondo engumongo (wabhale ngawakho amagama).
- Landelanisa imisho ngokusebenzisa izihlanganiso namagama okuxhumanisa ukuwenza abe umbhalo.

- (e) Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa umbhalo omfishane ngokuqikelela ulimi olucubungulayo.

Abafundi basebenzisa ukuqonda kwabo ukuthi ulimi lingakha kanjani futhi ligcine amandla obudlelwane phakathi kokhiqize umbhalo nofundayo. Bahlaziya umbono wombhalo.

- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngolimi oluchukuzayo nolukhohlisayo.
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngolimi oluchemile noluthatha uhlangothi ngokwahlulela, nokucabanga okungaguquki.
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngemicabango nokuchaza umthelela.
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngokuqondwe incazelo nendlela okubonakala ngayo.
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngokuqondwe incazelo nendlela okubonakala ngayo.
- Ukubona nokuxoxa ngokushiwo nokuchazwa ilokho okufundwayo.
- Nikeza umbono ngenhloso yokumbandakanya nokukhetha ulwazi.
- Ukuqaphela umbono wombhali/womkhiqizi.

- (f) Ukufunda ngokuqaphelisisa izindlela ezechukene zemibhalo nemibhalo ebonakalayo (izindlela ezechukene zemibhalo zisebenzisa izinto ezibonakalayo nezibhaliwe ezitholakala embhalweni owodwa, isib. izikhangiso, amakhathuni. Bangaphinde bahlanganise lokhu nolimi olukhulunywayo noma ngokwenza.

## Ubude bombhalo okumele bufundwe

UMBHALO	IBANGA LESI- 7	IBANGA LESI- 8	IBANGA LESI- 9
<b>Umbhalo wokufunda kuzwakale</b>	5-6 imisho Isigaba esi-1	5 – 8 imisho Izigaba ezi-2	5-10 imisho Izigaba ezi-3
<b>Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa/ukufunda ngokuqaphelisa umbhalo</b>	350 - 400 amagama	400 – 450 amagama	450 - 500 amagama
<b>Ukufunda ngokuzimela</b>	Ubunkondlo, indaba emfishane, inganekwane, inoveli kanye nedrama njengoba kuchazwe kuCAPS nombhalo onobuqiniso	Ubunkondlo, indaba emfishane, inganekwane, inoveli kanye nedrama njengoba kuchazwe kuCAPS nombhalo onobuqiniso	Ubunkondlo, indaba emfishane, inganekwane, inoveli kanye nedrama njengoba kuchazwe kuCAPS nombhalo onobuqiniso
<b>Ukufungqa</b>	70-80 amagama kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama-250	70-80 amagama kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama-260	70-80 amagama kusukela embhalweni onamagama angama-280

## Ukubhala nokwethula

Ukubhala nokwethula kunika abafundi ithuba lokwakha nokuxhumana nokubeka imicabango yabo ngendlela ebumbene. Ukubhala njalo imibhalo enhlobonhlobo, imisebenzi nezifundo kwenza abafundi bakwazi ukuxhumana ngendlela enohlonzwe, bakwazi nokuziqambela imibhalo yabo. Inhloso yalokhu, ukukhiqiza ababhali abanekhono lokubhala abazokwazi ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo bakhiqize imibhalo enembayo ebhaliwe, ebonwayo, nesebenzisa izindlela eziningi zokuxhumana, ngenhloso ethile. Ulwazi lwezakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi kuzosiza abafundi bakwazi ukukhiqiza imibhalo ebumbene. Izakhiwo zolimi kumele zifundiswe ukuze bakwazi ukubhala izinhlobo zemibhalo ezehlukene. Ukusetshenziswa kwezakhiwo zolimi kumele kugxile ekuhlaziyeni imisho ezihambela yodwa. Kumele kuchazwe indlela imisho ehleleke ngayo ukuze kwakheke imibhalo, njengezindatshana ezimfushane, ama-eseyi, incwadi nemibiko nokufundwa ngabafundi esikoleni.

La makhono angenhla kumele adidiyelwe. Lapho kudidiyelwa la makhono, ikhono okuqondanwe nalo

ngqo, lingacina selenzeka kwelinye. Isibonelo, umfundi olungiselela inkulumbo-mpikiswano angafunda indaba/i-eseyi eqophisanayo bese ekwazi ukuzibhalela eyakhe enjalo, esebenzisa izakhiwo zolimi njengamagama aphikisanayo, noma amqondofana, akhomba ukulandula, izihlanganiso, njalonzalo.

### Le ncwadi yelekelela ukufundisa okubhalwayo ngalezi izindlela ezilandelayo:

- Abafundi batshengiswa izinyathelo ezahlukene zokubhala nenqubo yokubhala.
- Abafundi banikezwa inselelo yokubhala imibhalo ehlukahlukene eminingi.
- Abafundi bagcina sebejwayele izakhiwo ezahlukene zemibhalo enhlobonhlobo.

### Uhlelo lokubhala

Lesi Siqondiso Sikathisha siqondisa abafundi ukuba bekwazi ukusebenzisa indlela yokubhala lapho bezibhalela eyabo imibhalo. Abafundi abasebenzise inqubo yokubhala belandela izinyathelo zokubhala uma bebhala imibhalo ehlukahlukene.

UBUDE BEMIBHALO OLIMINI LWASEKHAYA (OKUMELE UKHIQIZWE ABAFUNDI)			
UMSEBENZI	IBANGA LE -7	IBANGA LE- 8	IBANGA LE- 9
Isigaba Amagama Imisho	Amagama ayi-100 kuya kwayi- 200	Amagama ayi-120 kuya kwayi- 140	Amagama ayi 140 kuya kwayi- 160
	Imisho eyisi-8 kuya kwayi – 10	Imisho eyisi 8 –kuya kweyi-12	Imisho eyisi- 8 kuya kweyi-12
	izigaba ezi-4 kuya kweziyisi-6	Izigaba eziyisi-5 kuya kweziyisi-8	Izigaba eziyisi- 5 kuya kweziyisi- 8
Indaba/i-eseyi	Amagama angama- 150 kuya kwangama - 200 Izigaba ezi-4 kuya kweziyisi	Amagama angama -200 kuya kwangama- 250 Izigaba eziyisi-5 kuya	Amagama angama-250 kuya kwangama- 300 Izigaba eziyisi -5 kuya

	– 6	kweziyisi – 8	kweziyisi– 8
Izinkondlo	Amavesi ama-2 kuya kwama– 3	Amavesi ama-3 kuya kwama- 4	
Izindaba ezimfishane kanye nobuciko bomlomo	Ikhasi +izigaba/eziyisi-6	Amakhasi amabili +/-izigaba eziyi-12	Amakhasi amathathu
Inkulumo-mpendulwano (umdlalo onkundlanye)	Ikhasi	Amakhasi amabili	Amakhasi amathathu
Imibhalo emide edlulisa imiyalezo, isib. izincwadi	Amagama ayi-120 kuya kwayi – 140	Amagama ayi-140 kuya kwayi– 160	Amagama ayi-160- kuya kwayi-180
Imibhalo emifishane	Amagama angama -80 kuya kwangama– 90	Amagama ayi-90 kuya kwayi– 100	Amagama ayi-100 kuya kwayi – 110
Ukufingqa	Amagama angama-50 kuya kwangama– 60 umbhalo ongamagama angama- 240	Amagama angama-60 kuya kwangama– 70 umbhalo ongamagama angama -260	Amagama angama-70 kuya kw angama – 80 umbhalo ongamagama angama-280

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

Ukusetshenziswa koLimi kudidiyelwa ndawonye nokufundiswa kwamakhono okulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda kanye nokubhala.

### Le ncwadi yesiZulu Ibanga lesi-8 ixhasa ukufundiswa kohlelo kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi ngalezi zindlela ezilandelayo:

- Abafundi bajwayela izimiso zolimi, uhlelo, kanye nokwakhiwa kwemisho njengoba kubekwe ngokucacile kusomqulu oyisiTatimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola lukaZwelonke.
- Amakhono oLimi adidiyelwa nezinhlalo zokufunda ezingukufunda, ukulalela nokukhuluma kanye nokubhala.
- Izifundo zididiyelwe namakhono olimi ukuze kungabi bikho indlela enye yoLimi esala ngaphandle.

### Ukufundisa uLimi ngokuhola umcabango

Lena indlela yokufundisa lapho umfundi efundiswa ukusebenzisa umqondo ukuze afinyelele esinqumweni esithile. Abafundi banganikwa isibonelo ngento ethile, bese besebenzisa lesi sibonelo ukuthola ukuthi leyo nto yakhiwe kanjani. Nakuba le ndlela incike kakhulu kuthisha kodwa iyabanika abafundi ithuba lokuzitholela bona amaqiniso. Uthisha unika abafundi umbhalo oqukethe ulwazi, abafundi-ke babe sebezibuza imibuzo, bazitholele nezimpendulo ngalowo msebenzi abawunikeziwe. Babe sebezakhela bona imithetho ehambisana nendlela leyo ngxenye yohlelo eyakheke ngayo. Ngaleyo ndlela umfundi ufunda kabanzi ngaleyo ngxenye yoLimi, aphinde afunde nokuthi isetshenziswa kanjani. Le ndlela isebenza

kahle kakhulu uma isetshenziswa kubafundi boLimi lwaseKhaya.

### Ukufundisa ulimi ngendlela yokuthi umfundi azifunele yena ulwazi

Lena indlela yokufundisa esetshenziswa kakhulu uma kuchazwa okuthile noma kuhlwa okuthile kanti ikhuthaza ukuthi umfundi azitholele yena ulwazi ngaphandle kosizo lukathisha. Inikeza incazelo ngohlelo, inikeze izibonelo iphinde isebenze uma abafundi benikezwe umsebenzi okumele bawenze. Uthisha unika abafundi izimpendulo bese ehlola ulwazi lwabo ngalokho abebafundisa khona. Uma kusetshenziswa le ndlela yokuthi umfundi azifunele yena ulwazi, abafundi kumele banikwe amathekisthi okuzomele bawenze ukuze uthisha aqinisekise ukuthi bakuzwile lokho abebekufunda.

## Imfundo Ehlanganisayo EZingeni EliPhakeme

Imfundo ehlanganisayo ibhekise esimweni sasekilasini esikhuthaza intuthuko egcwele yomuntu nemfundo yabo bonke abafundi ngaphandle kobuhlanga, kwezinga lokuphila, ubulili, ukukhubazeka, inkolo, ubulili obuthandwayo, izindlela zokufunda nolimi.

### Imihlahlandlela engenziwa yokuqhuba imfundo ehlanganisayo

- Sebenzisa ulwazi abafundi abanalo, abanamandla okukwenza, amakhono akhethekile, izidingo kanye nezihibe. Lokhu kuzoba isisekelo sokuhlela izifundo nalokho okuzogxilwa kukhona.
- Khumbula ukuthi njengothisha, akumele utshele abafundi yonke into, bakhuthaze ukuthi nabo bazitholele olunye ulwazi.
- Zama ukwenza isifundo sakho basibone sibalulekile ezimpilweni zabo.



- Hlukanisa ulwazi lube yizicucwana ezincane kodwa ezilandelanayo.
- Gcina imiyalelo ecacile futhi ibe mifishane.
- Hlela isifundo sakho kusesikhathi.
- Hlela imisebenzi ngokwamazinga namakhono ahlukene abafundi.
- Zama ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bahlala bematasatasa ngaphandle kokubafakela ingcindezi.
- Fundisa abafundi ukuhlonipha izinhlobo ezechukene zabantu.
- Khuthaza abafundi ukusizana ngamaqembu nokuqinisekisa ukuthi akekho umfundi ozizwa eshiywe ngaphandle kuleso sihloko abakhuluma ngaso.
- Hlukanisa abafundi ngababili nangamaqembu lapho amalungu azoba namathaskhi ahlukene ngokuya ngamandla namakhono abo. Khuthaza amakhono okuziphatha kahle nokubophezeleka ngamaqembu nezinhlobo zamathaskhi owalungisile. Lokhu kungazuzwa ngokunikeza abafundi umhlahlandlela oqondile emaqenjini abo nangokuqinisekisa ukuthi imisebenzi ibekwe ezingeni elifanele.
- Khuthaza abafundi ngokuncoma imizamo yabo nenqubekela phambili yabo.
- Bakhuthaze ukuthi babuze imibuzo, ukucabangisisa, ukungesabi ukubeka imibono yabo nakuba bengenasiqiniseko.
- Chitha isikhathi ekuhlanganiseni ukufunda okusha ngokunikeza abafundi amathuba okukhombisa amakhono ahlange afundwe ngendlela ezwakalayo. Isibonelo, [Abafundi bangenza inkulumo-mpikiswano].
- Yiba nesikhathi sokuthi abafundi baphinde babheke amathaskhi enziwe ukuze bafunde ngemizamo yabo neyabanye.
- Fundisa ngezindlela namasu ehlukene ukwenza abafundi bahlale benentshisekelo kanye nokucabanga nokuthuthukisa izindlela ezahlukeni zokufunda.

## Ukuhlela Nokuhlola Ezingeni EliPhakeme

Ukuhlelela isifundo ngendlela efanele kudingekile ukuze kuqiniseke ukuthi uhlelo lweziFundo ezibekelwe unyaka luzobe selufundiswe lonke ngokuphela konyaka. INcwadi Yomfundi yeBanga

lesi-8 ihlelwe ngendlela yokuthi ilandele isikhathi esabelwe isifundo esiyizigaba noma imizungezo yamasonto ama-2, okuwumgomo wesiTatimende neNqubomgomo yoHlelo lokufunda. Lokhu kwenzelwe ukusiza othisha ukuthi bakwazi ukwenza okungenani umsebenzi olinganiswele uhlelo lweziFundo ngokuthi basebenze ngendlela esilungiselelwe ngokusebenzisa Incwadi Yomfundi kanye nabafundi babo.

## UHlelo lokufundisa

Uhlelo lokufundisa yilolo hlelo oluke lwaziwa njengoHlelo lomsebenzi ngaphambilini. UHlelo lokufundisa luyindlela eyakhelwe ukukhombisa ukuthi kuzofundiswa kubuye kufundwe ngesikhathi esiwunyaka owodwa kuleso naleso sigaba semfundo ngokuhambisana nomgomo woHlelo lokuFunda lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola. Lolu hlelo lumele lwakhiwe uthisha ngamunye noma othisha behlangene nomphathi woMnyango ngaphambi kokuba kuqale unyaka omusha wokufunda.

Lolu hlelo luwuhlelo lonyaka olubhalwe ngokwamathemu lwase lwehlukaniswa ngamasonto (okujwayeleke ukuthi kube izigaba noma imizungezo yamasonto amabili) emathemini wonke. Umsebenzi onikwa umfundi ukuba awenze ekhaya nawo ungaba ingxenye yalolu hlelo futhi kumele uhlelelwe amahora ama-3 ngesonto (lokhu kuhlenganisa nomsebenzi wokufunda). Kule ncwadi imisebenzi yabafundi ididiyelwe yahambisana nendikimba, isihloko, isimo esithile, ithekisthi noma ikhono. Indlela okubhalwe ngayo incwadi [ilula ukulandeleka / ingalandela indlela ehlukeni esahlukweni / endikimbeni/nasesihlukweni ngasinye]

Uhlelo lokufundisa lwalo nyaka, olwakhiwe lwahambisana noHlelo lokuFunda lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola, lutholakala esiqeshini D salesi Siqondiso Sikathisha.

## Uhlelo lwesifundo ngasinye

Uhlelo lwesifundo ngasinye olutholakala encwadini, lwakhelwe ukusiza nokwelekelela othisha ekuthuleni uhlelo lokufunda nokufundisa kwesonto noma kwemizungezo emibili kuleyo naleyo themu njengoba kuvezwe ohlelweni lokufundisa.

Uhlelo lwesifundo lumbandakanya indikimba, ithemu kanye nesonto, ulwazi lwangaphambilini oludingekayo, amakhono olimi azofundiswa, kanye

nemisebenzi eyakhelwe ukuthuthukisa la makhono kulo mzungezo wesonto / wamasonto amabili.

Uhlelo lwesifundo lubuye lunikeze izindlela noma izinqubo ezahlukeni zokufundisa kanye nezinsizakufundisa ezidingekayo lapho kufundiswa isifundo. Lunikeza nemisebenzi yokwelekelela abafundi abadinga usizo kanye nalabo abadinga amathuba angeziwe okufunda.

Uhlelo lwesifundo lunikeza uthisha ithuba lokubuyekeza nokuhlaziya okwenzeke ngesonto elidlulile noma esigabeni samasonto amabili adlulile, okumsiza ukuthi azilungiselele abuye ahlelele isifundo esilandelayo.

Uhlelo lwesifundo oluyisibonelo olwakhiwe lwahambisana noHlelo lokuFunda lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola, lutholakala esiqeshini D salesi Siqondiso Sikathisha. Lesi sibonelo singasetshenziswa njengoba sinjalo noma siguqulwe ukuze sifeze izidingo zikathisha ngamunye.

## **UHlelo lokufundisa**

Uhlelo lokufundisa yilolo hlelo oluke lwaziwa njengoHlelo lomsebenzi ngaphambilini. UHlelo lokufundisa luyindlela eyakhelwe ukukhombisa ukuthi kuzofundiswa kubuye kufundwe ngesikhathi esiwunyaka owodwa kuleso naleso sigaba semfundo ngokuhambisana nomgomo woHlelo lokuFunda lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola. Lolu hlelo lumele lwakhiwe uthisha ngamunye noma othisha behlangene nomphathi woMnyango ngaphambi kokuba kuqale unyaka omusha wokufunda.

Lolu hlelo luwuhlelo lonyaka olubhalwe ngokwamathemu lwase lwehlukani swa ngamasonto (okujwayeleke ukuthi kube izigaba noma imizungezo yamasonto amabili) emathemini wonke. Umsebenzi onikwa umfundi ukuba awenze ekhaya nawo ungaba ingxenye yalolu hlelo futhi kumele uhlelelwe amahora ama-3 ngesonto (lokhu kuhlanganisa nomsebenzi wokufunda). Kule ncwadi imisebenzi yabafundi ididiyelwe yahambisana nendikimba, isihloko, isimo esithile, ithekisthi noma ikhono. Indlela okubhalwe ngayo incwadi [ilula ukulandelela / ingalandela indlela ehlukeni esahlukweni / endikimbeni/nasesihlokwani ngasinye]

Uhlelo lokufundisa lwalo nyaka, olwakhiwe lwahambisana noHlelo lokuFunda lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola, lutholakala esiqeshini D sale Ncwadi kaThisha.

## **Uhlelo lwezifundo**

UHlelo lwezifundo kulolu chungechunge luthuthukisiwe ukuze luqondise othisha ukufundisa nokufunda okutshengisiwe (umzungezo wesonto noma umzungezo wamasonto amabili ithemu ngayinye, ukuthi bangaluqhuba kanjani).

UHlelo lwesiFundo lumbandakanya indikimba, ithemu nesonto. Amakhono olimi akulolu hlelo lwemisebenzi eyenzelwe ukuba amakhono wamasonto amabili.

UHlelo lwesiFundo lunikeza izindlela zokufundisa kanye nemithombo yalapho kungatholakala khona usizo. Kukhona imisebenzi yokwelekelela labo bafundi abadinga isikhathi esithe xaxa sokubuyekeza kanti futhi kukhona nemisebenzi yokwengeza eyenzelwe labo bafundi abadinga izinselelo.

UHlelo lwesiFundo lunikeza uthisha ithuba lokuba ekwazi ukubuyela emsebenzini owenziwe esontweni eledlule noma emzungezweni wamasonto amabili ukuze akwazi ukuhlelela isifundo esilandelayo.

## **Ukuhlola ulwazi**

Ukuhlola ulwazi kungenye yezinto ezibaluleke kakhulu ekufundeni nasekufundiseni. Uhlelo lokufundisa nokufunda kumele luhambisane nokuhlelela ukuhlola noma ukuhlolisisa inqubo, inqubekela phambili kanye nempumelelo kathisha ekufundiseni leso sifundo kanye nempumelelo yomfundi ekubambeni leso sifundo.

## **Ukuhlola ulwazi okungamiselwe migomo noma ukuhlola kwansukuzonke**

Ukuhlola ulwazi okungamiselwe migomo kubuye kwaziwe ngokuthi ukuhlolwa kwansuku zonke ngoba kuyinto eyenzeka ngenkathi kufundiswa ekilasini ngaphandle kokubekelwa isikhathi esiqondene nokuhlolwa. Lolu hlobo lukuhlolwa lungenziwa ngabafundi uqobo lwabo, ontanga abafunda nabo noma uthisha wekilasi. Umsebenzi wasekilasini nezinye izinto ezenziwa njengezinsiza zokufunda zingahlolwa ngokusebenzisa lolu hlobo lokuhlola. Ukuhlola ulwazi okungamiselwe migomo kusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukulandela bazilinganisele futhi bahlole nezinga lempumelelo yabo kuleso sifundo, bakwazi ukubona balungise lapho benobunzima khona nokuzibekela izifiso kanye nemigomo abazokwazi ukuyifeza ngaleso sifundo.



Lolu hlelo lokuhlola lubuye lusize ukukhanyisela uthisha ngezidingongqangi kanye nenqubekela phambili yomfundi. Abafundisi bangasebenzisa imiphumela yalokhu kuhlolwa ukukhombisa nokubonisa abafundi indlela abasebenze ngayo nokubasiza ukuthi bazame ukwenza kangcono ekufundeni kwabo. Uhlelo lokuhlola okungamiselwe migomo lubuye lusize uthisha ukuthi ahlolisise indlela noma amasu afundisa ngawo. Imiphumela yalokhu kuhlolwa akuphoqelekele ukuba iqoshwe phansi noma irekhodwe, kanti futhi ayisetshenziselwa ukunquma ukuthi umfundi uyadlulela yini ebangeni elilandelayo, nenhloso yokukhipha izitifiki.

## **Ukuhlola okuhlelekile**

Ukuhlola okuhlelekile kuhlalelwe ngokwamazinga okubamba komfundi okusoHlelweni lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola. Incwadi ilandelele lezo zidingo zokuhlola ezibekiwe.

Ukuhlola okuhlelekile kuyahlelelwa ngendlela efanele. Indima yomsebenzi ozokwenziwa iyacaciswa, kuthuthukiswe noma kwakhiwe amathuluzi / izinsiza ezizosetshenziswa kubuye kubhekwe futhi kukhethwe indlela efanele yokuhlola. Isikhathi esibekelwe lokhu kuhlolwa sihambisana naleso esinqunywe uHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola. Inani lemisebenzi yokuhlola okumiselwe imigomo okulungiselwe incwadi liyavumelana nalelo nani elinqunywe uHlelo lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola.

Ukuthuthuka kwamazinga, inani lemisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile kanye nohlobo lwemisebenzi ezosetshenziswa ekuhlolweni kumele kwaziwe ngezikhathi zonke ukusiza umfundi kanye nomfundisi ekutheni balinganise ukuthuthuka kwabo futhi babheke inqubekela phambili yabo kuleyo ngxenye yesiZulu. Lokhu kuhlolwa kuyamakwa kunikwe nesisindo sokuphumelela bese lawo mamaki aqoqiwe ngokuhlolwa ngakunye anqwabelanise ukwenza umphumela noma amamaki onyaka. Konke ukuhlolwa okuhlelekile okubekelwe unyaka kutholakala eNcwadini Yomfundi. Indlela ecacile okufanele ilandelwe kule misebenzi yokuhlola itholakala esiqeshini D seSiqondiso Sikathisha. Inani

kanye nokwakheka kwale misebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile kwenziwe kwahambisana nalokho okuphoqwe uHlelo lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola.

Uthisha akaphoqelekele ukumaka lowo nalowo msebenzi wokuhlola ukukhuluma noma obhalwayo. Uhlelo lokufundisa lonyaka olubekwe ngokoHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola lukhombisa ngokusobala leyo misebenzi nendima yomsebenzi okumele ihlolwe ngethemu ngalinye. Eminye imisebenzi ingahlolwa ngokohlelo lokuhlola okungamiselwe migomo okungenziwa uthisha noma ontanga bomfundi kanti futhi lungasetshenziswa umfundi ekuzihloleni mathupha. Izivivinyo zokuzilolonga nokuzilungiselela ezinikeziwe ziyahambisana nalezo ezimiswe ngokwendlela yokufundisa yoHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola. Isivivinyo sokuzilungiselela nezimpindulo ezilindelekile (memorandamu) sifakiwe futhi kuSiqondiso Sikathisha ukusiza abafundi ekuzilungiseleleni ukuhlolwa kwabo kokugcina. Izivivinyo zokuzilungiselela zakhiwe ngendlela ebonisa izidingo zoHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke kanye nesiTatimende seNqubomgomo yokuHlola kanye noHlelo lukaZwelonke lokukhishwa kwezitifiki zamabanga aphezulu.

Ziningi izinhlobo zamathuluzi / izinsiza zokuhlola ezingasetshenziswa ukuhlola ulwazi lwabafundi kanye nezinga lokusebenza kwabo. Isinqumo sokukhetha ithuluzi elithile lokusetshenziselwa ukuhlola abafundi kufanele sakhiwe ngokuba nolwazi lwalokhu:

- umsebenzi okufanele wenziwe
- indlela okufanele umsebenzi wenziwe ngayo (ukukhuluma, ukubhala kanye nokulinganisa)
- ulwazi noma ikhono elihlolwayo
- isizathu sokuhlola
- ukuthi ngubani ozobe engamele ukuhlolwa
- ukuhlolwa kuzokwenzeka nini

Uhlelo lokuhlola okuhlelekile oselwenziwe njengesibonelo, luyatholakaka esiqeshini sesi-6 sale ncwadi.

## Izibonelo Zezikhali Zokuhlola

Izikhali	Incazelo	Ukusetheziwa kwazo
Imemorandamu	Inikeza izimpendulo zezivivinyo ichaze namamaki abelwe umbuzo ngamunye.	Ukuhlola okuhlelekile
Irubhriki	Inikeza izindlela zokumaka yezinto ezizo hlolwa kumsebenzi onikiweyo.	Ukuhlola okuhlelekile nokuhlola okungamiselwe Imigomo.
Isikali sokureyitha inqubo yoMfundi	Uyamaka futhi unikeze uphawu oluhambelana nephesenti.	Ukuhlola okuhlelekile nokuhlola okungamiselwe Imigomo

Izibonelo zezikhali zokuhlola ziyatholakala esiqeshini E salesi Siqondiso Sikathisha.

## Amazinga Okusebenzisa Umqondo

Amathaskhi azohlelwa aphinde ahlolwe ngothisha kufanele kube ngalungele bonke abafundi. Amathaskhi kumele abe nengqikithi yalokho okuzofundiswa oLimini LwaseKhaya aphinde ambandakanye imisebenzi enhlobonhlobo yokuhlolwayo ukuze akwazi ukufeza izinjongo zalesi sifundo. Ukwengeza kulokhu, kumele amathaskhi ekwazi ukufinyelela kuwo wonke amazinga ahlukene okubamba ulwazi abafundi abakuwona.

AMAZINGA OKUSEBENZISA UMQONDO	UMSEBENZI	IPHESENTI LOMSEBENZI
<b>Umqondo osobala (izinga loku-1)</b>  <b>Ukulungisa kabusha (izinga lesi- 2)</b>	<p>Imibuzo eqondene nokutholakala kolwazi olusobala olutholakala embhalweni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gagula izinto/abantu/izindawo/ingxenye yokuphelele.</li> <li>Yethula amaqiniso/izizathu/amaphuzu/imibono</li> <li>Bona izizathu/abantu/imbangela</li> <li>Nika uhla wamaphuzu/amaqiniso/ amagama /izizathu ...</li> <li>Chaza indawo/abantu/umlingiswa ...</li> <li>Yamanisa isigameko/isigcawu/ulwazi olutholakala ngokukhula nokwenzeka kwezinto</li> </ul> <p>Imibuzo edinga ukuhlaziya, ukuhlolwa kwemiqondo noma ukuhlolwa kolwazi olubekwe ngokusobala olutholakala embhalweni.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fingqa amaphuzu asemqoka/imibono/ okwenziwayo/okungenziwa/hlanganisa ndawonye okufanayo ...</li> </ul> <p>Hlanganisa izinto ezifanayo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nikeza okufanayo/okungumehluko ...</li> <li>Nikeza ngokusamfanekiso ...</li> </ul>	<b>Amazinga eloku- 1 nelezi-2: 40%</b>
<b>Ukucabangela (izinga lesi-3)</b>	<p>Imibuzo edinga umhlolwa akwazi ukubhekisa ulwazi olwethulwe embhalweni labekwa ngokusobala ngokusebenzisa ulwazingqangi lwakhe.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chaza umbonongqangi ...</li> <li>Qhathanisa imibono/indlela okubukwa ngayo izinto/izenzeko.</li> <li>Iyini inhloso yombhali (noma umlingiswa) okuhlosiwe/indlela abuka ngayo izinto/izizathu</li> <li>Chaza imbangela/umthelela we....</li> <li>Ngabe isenzo/ukuphawula/indlela abuka ngayo (njll) kuvezani ngomxoxi/umbhali/umlingisi...</li> <li>Ngabe isifaniso/isingathekiso/imifanekisomqondo kunamthelela muni ekuqondeni kwakho ...</li> <li>Ucabanga ukuthi uzoba yini umphumela/umthelela( njll) wesenzo/isimo</li> </ul>	<b>Izinga lesi- 3: 40%</b>
<b>Ukuhlolisisa (izinga lesi- 4)</b>	<p>Le mibuzo imayelana nezinqumo ezithinta ubugugu nokunohlonze. Lokhu kufaka izinqumo mayelana nokuqinisekisa ubukhono bento, iqiniso nombono, nokukholeka, ukwazi ukucabanga nokuqonda, ukuphikisana, kanye nezinto ezifana nokuthandeka, nokwamukeleka kwezinqumo nezenzo nokwaziswayo emphakathini;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ucabanga ukuthi lokhu okwenzekile kuyakholeka/kungenzekela?</li> <li>Ingabe impikiswano yombhali inobuqiniso/ukucabanga nokuhluzeka/nomnqamula juqu....</li> <li>Xoxa/phawula ngokuhlolisisa ngezenzo/inhloso/indlela okubonwa ngayo izinto/iziphakamiso/isiqondiso ...</li> </ul>	<b>Amazinga e- 4 nesi- 5: 20%</b>

<p><b>Ukuncoma</b> (Izinga lesi-5)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uyavumelana nombono/isititimende/okubonile/ ukuhumusha?...</li> <li>• Ngokwakho ukubona ingabe umbhali/umlandi/umlingiswa ufanele yini ukubeka umbono/ukuphakamisa lokhu? (sekela impendulo yakho/nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho).</li> </ul> <p>Ngabe ukuziphatha/ukwenza izinto ngendlela enza ngayo umlingiswa ifanele yini/kwamukelekile kuwena? Nikeza isizathu sempendulo yakho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngabe isenzo zomlingiswa/indlela enza ngayo izinto/isisusa simveza kanjani ngokwesimo esamukelekile ngokwamagugu? .</li> <li>• Xoxa ngokuchophelela/phawula ngokwezinqumo zamagugu ezitholakala embhalweni?</li> </ul> <p>Le mibuzo ihlose ukuhlola umthelela wokomqondo nokokuncoma Umbhalo kohlolwayo. Kugxilwa kakhulu endleleni aphenhula ngayo ebheka ukuphakama komoya ngokuqokethwe, ukukhonjwa kwabalinganiswa noma izehlakalo nendlela aphenhula ngayo ekusetshenzisweni kolimi ngumbhali (njengokukhethwa kwamagama nemifanekisomqondo)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Xoxa ngempendulo yakho uyibhekise embhalweni/isehlakalo/isimo/udweshu/ingqingetshe.</li> <li>• Uyazwelana nomlingiswa? Yikuphi ongakwenza uma ungahle ubhekane nalesi simo?</li> <li>• Phawula ngolimi olusetshenziswa ngumbhali.</li> <li>• Xoxa ngokuphumelela kwesitayela sombhali/isingeniso /isiphetho/imifanekisomqondo/ukusetshenziswa kwamasu obunkondlo/amasu embhalo ...</li> </ul>	
--	--	--

## Isimo Samaphepha Esivivinyo – AmaBanga 7-9

ISIMO SAMAPHEPHA ESIVIVINYO (ISIVIVINYO SAMAPHAKATHI NOKUPHELA KONYAKA)					
IBANGA LESI- 7	%	IBANGA LESI- 8	%	IBANGA LESI- 9	%
Iphepha loku -1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo: Ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku -1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo: Ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	Iphepha loku -1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo: Ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30
Iphepha lesi-2: okubhalwayo Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (15)  Ulimi olususelwe engqikithini (15) Ukuphendula umbhalo wobuciko (10)	40	Iphepha lesi-2: okubhalwayo Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (15)  Ulimi olususelwe engqikithini (15) Ukuphendula umbhalo wobuciko (10)	40	Iphepha lesi-2: okubhalwayo Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (10)  Ulimi olususelwe engqikithini (15) Ukufingqa amamaki ayi (10) aguqulwe angama phesenti ama – 5%)	30
Iphepha lesi-3: okubhalwayo Ukubhala – i-eseyi (20) nemibhalo edlulisa umyalezo (10)	30	Iphepha lesi-3: okubhalwayo Ukubhala – i-eseyi (20) nemibhalo edlulisa umyalezo (10)	30	Iphepha lesi-3: okubhalwayo Ukubhala – i-eseyi (20) nemibhalo edlulisa umyalezo (10)	30

			Iphepha lesi 4: ukuphendula umbhalo wobuciko (10) Ubunkondlo Izinganekwane Indaba emfishane Inoveli Umdlalo Amamaki angama- 20 ngayinye kulezi zinhlobo zombhalo aguqulwe aba ngamaphesenti ayi- 10%	10
--	--	--	---	----

## Ukurekhoda Nokubika

Othisha kuzomele barekhode amamaki azuziwe eceleni kwethaskhi yomfundi ngamunye. Lokhu bazokwenza ngokusebenzisa ishidi lokurekhoda, bese bebhala amaphesenti eceleni kwesifundo ngasinye ekhadini leriphothi yomfundi. Othisha kuzomele ukuba uma benza lokhu belandele isilinganiso esikuleli shadi elingezansi ukuze bekwazi ukubona izinga elizuzwe ngumfundi noma izinga akwazile ukufinyelela kulona:

### Amakhodi Amaphesenti Okurekhoda Nokubika

Amakhodi	Incazelo yamakhono	Amaphesenti
7	Impumelelo ngamalengiso	80–100
6	Impumelelo eseqophelweni eliphezulu kakhulu	70–79
5	Impumelelo eseqophelweni eliphezulu	60–69
4	Impumelelo ngokwanelisayo	50–59
3	Impumelelo ngokufanele	40–49
2	Impumelelo ngokuyingxenye	30–39
1	Impumelelo ngokungenele	0–29

### Ukumodareytha Imisebenzi Yokuhlola

Ukumodareytha kuyinqubo eqinisekisa ukuthi imisebenzi yokuhlola ilungile, inobuqiniso, ithembekile. Ukumodareytha kumele kwenziwe esikoleni, kusiyingi, nakusifundazwe. Ukumodareytha ezingeni likazwelonke kungenziwa kuzifundazwe, kwiziyingi nezikole ezikhethiwe. Izindlela zokumodareytha ngokugcwele nangokufanele kumele zenziwe ukukhulisa izinga lokwethembeka ekuhlolweni kwazo zonke izifundo.

# ITHEMU YOKU-

# 1

Isahluko	Isonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukubhala nokwethula	Ukusetshenziswa kolimi
Isahluko	Isonto	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ingxoxo yeqembu</li> <li>• Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izimpawu zombhalo nezingxenywe zencwadi</li> <li>• Ukufunda indaba emfishane</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala indaba elandayo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Omqondofana</li> <li>• omqondophika</li> <li>• Izifengqo</li> <li>• ibinzana lamagama</li> <li>• isakhiwo somusho</li> <li>• izimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>• isivumelwano senhloko</li> </ul>
1	1 -2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela inkulumo elungiselelwe kamongameli</li> <li>• Ukwethula inkulumo elungiselelwe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda inkulumo</li> <li>• Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala inkulumo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amabizongxube</li> <li>• Izikhuliso, izinciphiso, ondaweni, isihlanganiso,</li> <li>• omqondofana</li> <li>• nomqondophika</li> <li>• isiphawulo, izenzo</li> <li>• Isandiso, izingasenzo</li> <li>• izifinyezo</li> </ul>
1	3-4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ingxoxo yamaqembu</li> <li>• Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> <li>• Ukwakha kabusha izigameko zendaba</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda indaba emfushane</li> <li>• Ukufunda umbhalo oyisithombe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala incwadi yobungani</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isandiso; isenzo</li> <li>• Omqondofana omqondophika</li> <li>• Izimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>• Izinhlobo zemisho,</li> <li>• Izikhuliso</li> <li>• Isigejana samagama esichazayo</li> </ul>
2	5-6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela inkulumo engalungiselelwe</li> <li>• Ingxoxo yesigungu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda isiqeshana sephephandaba</li> <li>• Ubunkondlo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala umbiko</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuchema, inkolelo engaguquki,</li> <li>• ukuthatha ngokwahlulela</li> <li>• Inkathi yamanje nenkathi edlule</li> <li>• izinciphiso</li> <li>• isenzukuthi</li> <li>• Isichasiso</li> </ul>
2	7 - 8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inhlolokhono</li> <li>• Ingxoxo yeqembu</li> <li>• Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda umbiko wocwaningo</li> <li>• Ubunkondlo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala umbiko wocwaningo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izinhlobo zezenzo</li> <li>• nezinsizasenzo</li> <li>• Izinkathi zesenzo</li> <li>• omqondofana</li> <li>• omqondophika</li> <li>• Izinciphiso</li> <li>• Izinhlobo zenkulumo</li> <li>• Isakhiwo somusho</li> <li>• Izimpawu zokuloba</li> </ul>

Thisha, kulesi sahluko abafundi bazofunda lawa makhono alandelayo.

Isonto loku – 1 nelesi-2: Ngingubani?	
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ingxoxo yeqembu</li> <li>• Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda indaba emfishane yobusha</li> <li>• Izimpawu zombhalo nezingxenywe zencwadi</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<b>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala indaba elandayo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amagama amqondofana</li> <li>• Amagama amqondophika</li> <li>• Izifengo</li> <li>• Ibinzana lamagama kanye nemishwana eyingxenywe yenkulumo</li> <li>• Isakhiwo somusho</li> <li>• Isivumelwano senhloko</li> <li>• Izimpawu zokuloba</li> </ul>
Isonto lesi-3 nelesi – 4: Izinto engiyingcweti Kuzo	
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela inkulumo elungiselelwe kamongameli</li> <li>• Ukwethula inkulumo elungiselelwe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda inkulumo</li> <li>• Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<b>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala inkulumo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amabizongxube</li> <li>• Izikhuliso</li> <li>• Izinciphiso</li> <li>• Ondaweni</li> <li>• Isihlanganiso</li> <li>• Omqondofana</li> <li>• Omqondophika</li> <li>• Isiphawulo</li> <li>• Isenzo</li> <li>• Izingasenzo</li> <li>• Izifinyezo nama-akhronimu</li> </ul>

Isonto loku-1 nelesi-2:  
Ngingubani?

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi woku-1: Ingxoxo yeqembu (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 9)

Indlela yokuqhuba lesi sifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, yalela a bafundi ukuba babuke

isithombe, bafunde ingxoxo yalaba bafundi abakhulumayo.

- Banike ithuba lokubheka okuhle nokungekuhle okutholakala kule nkulumo abayifundile.
- Banike nethuba lokucebisa ngendlela yokuqhuba ingxoxo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha tshela abafundi ngesifundo abazosenza.

- Bakhumbuze ukuthi yini ingxoxo yamaqembu.
- Bahlukanise ngamaqembu ukuze bakwazi ukusebenza kahle.
- Abasebenzise izincwadi zolimi ukuzikhumbuza ingxoxo.



**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuthi uma beqhuba ingxoxo yeqembu nakhu okumele bakulandele:

- Makukhethwe umholi weqembu ozobheka ukusebenza kahle kweqembu nokugada isikhathi.
- Akukhethwe lowo ozokwethulela ikilasi amaphuzu engxoxo yeqembu ngalinye.
- Makuhlonishwane eqenjini, ikakhulukazi imibono yamanye amalunga.
- Akunikwane ithuba lokubeka imibono.
- Akungasetshenziswa amagama ahlambalazayo.
- Zilungiselele ukuze inkulumo yakho ihlabahlose.
- Khetha kahle imiqondo enembayo nephusile ngesihloko.
- Landelanisa kahle amaphuzu ukuze into oyishoyo izwakale.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Yalela abafundi ukuba mabahlale ngamaqembu ukuze bezokwenza ingxoxo ngesihloko esithi: Ukungayazi Imvelaphi Yakho Kungakwenza Unhlanhlatho Empilweni Jikelele.

- Abafundi bangakhetha oyedwa ozobamela eqenjini labo uma sebethula ingxoxo yabo.

**Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

- Ukunamathela esihlokwini
- Ukukhuluma kahle amaphuzu alandelayo
- Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye
- Ukukhuluma ngokuzethemba
- Ukusebenzisa ulimi, irejista ngempumelelo.

## **Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukulalelela ngokuqondisisa (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 10)**

### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, ngaphambi kokulalela, cela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo esekhasini le-10 eNcwadini Yomfundi:

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Abafundi bayosho izigameko ezihlekisayo, ezahlukeni abazikhumbulayo.
2. Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokuba batshela abangani babo izithakazelo zabo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukulalela ikhono elinamabanga amathathu lawa alandelayo:

Ngaphambi kokulalela

Ngesikhathi sokulalela

Emva kokulalela

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela

- Thisha bafundele abafundi indaba ephathelene nemvelaphi.
- Abafundi bangaphatha okokubhala ukuze babhale amaphuzu amqoka ngesikhathi belalele.
- Abafundi ababuze lapho bengezwa khona.
- Abaqhathanise abakulalele nabakwaziyo
- Abahumushe indaba ngamazwi abo.

### **Ngingowakabani?**

Sengize ngathola, ngazalelwa esibhedlela sase-Edendale njengoba sonke lesi sikhathi bengitshelwa ukuthi ngafika ngebhanoyi. Ngithole emva kokubuzisisa ukuthi bhanoyi ndini laliqhamukaphi. Bese ngiphenduke ihlaya kontanga njengoba bonke bazi kahle ukuthi bazalwa kuphi nini. Pho mina ngishayelwani ngemfe iphindiwe? Kufihlwa kufihlwani indaba isobala nje. Emva kokubuzisisa kwami zaphuma zonke.

Ngazalwa ngehora lesithathu emini yantambama. Ngangimncanyana ngoba nodokotela babeshaywa ingebhe ukuthi mhlawumbe azikakhuli kahle zonke izicubu zangaphakathi. Kodwa emva kokungixilonga isikhashana ngezpopolo, kwacaca ukuthi ngiphila njengosheleni.

Yimi lowaya ngithathwa ngiyobekwa nezinye izingane. Ilapho-ke abathi indaba yonakala khona. Kuthiwa ngaqandula kwaduma iwodi yonke. Ngangisho ngezwi elingakanani pho! Izingane zonke ezazikhona kuleyo wodi zathuka zakhala ubuqanduqandu. Nezikade zilele zavuka qingqo zizwa leli bhubesi elibhongayo, sashomana sonke sakhala.

Kwacaca ukuthi akubizwe umama azozama ukuthulisa le ngonyama. Lapho-ke intombi kaBhungane yabe ingasazi ukuthi izothathani ihlanganise nani njengoba yenza konke okwenziwa kumntwana kodwa izithukuthuku zaphelela ezeni. Bathi indaba yalanyulwa ubaba owafika wangithopha ngezithakazelo zakithi koMashobane. Thuliyane mina emva kwalokho.

Angihlalanga kakhulu esibhedlela. Yimi loya ngiya ekhaya kwaNxamalala esigodini seNkosi yakwaZuma. Nakhona kwacaca ukuthi ngeke ngingene okomuntukazana. Kwase kuvele kwasobala ukuthi insizwa le efikile. Ekufikeni kwethu ubaba wahlaba ichogwana lenkukhu washunqisa nempepho wangibika ezinyanyeni zakithi. Emva kwalokho



angizange ngiphinde ngibange umsindo ongenasidingo.

Indaba bathi isuke sengiya enkulisa. Namanje umama uthi akazi ukuthi kwenzekani. Ngaqala umkhuba omubi wokushaya. Ngangisikhwelela noma kubani isibhaxu. Kwakwala noma ngikhuzwa kube nhlanga zimuka nomoya. Okwafike kwacasula kakhulu, amacala ayesengena engenile ekhaya ngenxa yokuthi ngiyaziqeda izingane zabantu. Yilapho ubaba awubeka kwaba kanye “umthetho” wakhe kwezwakala. Angiphindanga ngashaya ngane yamuntu. Kumanje ngiyimvu eneminyaka eyishumi nambili ngifunda ibanga lesishiyagalombili.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokulalela abafundi mabaphendule imibuzo ekhasini le-11 Incwadi Yomfundi.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Umbhali wale ndaba owakwaKhumalo.
2. Izingane zazithuswe umsindo owenziwa umbhali wale ndaba.
3. Sadudana.
4. Wayephazamisa ukuthula ewodini lezingane.
5. Kungaba okunye kwalokhu okulandelayo:
  - Ukushushuzela aculelwe umlozelo
  - Ukunika ibhodlela
  - Ukuyibeletsa
6. Ukuchaza izimo zokukhuluma.
  - (a) Ukuhlelisa ngento ebalulekile
  - (b) Ukukhohlisa
  - (c) Ukuba novalo
  - (d) Ukukhala kakhulu ubange umsindo
  - (e) Ukuphila kahle ungaguli ndawo
7. Uchaza ukuthi uneminyaka eyi-12 kanti futhi ulungile.
8. Lo mugqa uveza ulimi olukhohlisayo ngenhloso yokungachazi indlela umntwana azalwa ngayo.
9. Abafundi bazoxoxa indaba akade beyilalele.

## Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-3: Amagama amqondofana (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 11)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, uzokhumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondofana usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale imisho banike igama elimqondofana nelibhalwe ngokugqamile eseNcwadini Yomfundi ikhasi le-12

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Bayingcosane
2. Induku.
3. Amadlozi/abaphansi
4. Wabulala
5. Umjuluko

### Umsebenzi wesi-4: Amagama amqondophika (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 12)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondophika usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, abafundi banikeze ithuba lokufunda imisho babhekisise amagamaagqamile. Banikeze ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi Ikhasi le-12.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Ukuyekelwa
2. Okwajabulisa
3. Yaqhathwa
4. Intombi
5. Ukukhalisa

## Umsebenzi wesi-5: Izifengo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 12)

### Indlela yokuqhuba lesi sifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, uzokhumbuza abafundi ngamagama ayizifengqo usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokusebenza ngababili befunde imisho babhekisise amagama ayizifengqo.

Banikeze ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi ezincwadini zabo

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Isifaniso
2. Isingathekiso
3. Isifaniso
4. Isenza samuntu
5. Isenza samuntu
6. Isifaniso

## Ukufunda nokubukela

## Umsebenzi wesi-6: Izimpawu zombhalo nezingxenywe zencwadi (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 13)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, fundisa abafundi izimpawu zendaba emfishane usebenzisa incwadi yezindaba ezimfishane esetshenziswa kulo nyaka.

Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi ukukhumbuza abafundi ngezimpawu zendaba emfishane.

Phinda usebenzise umtapo wolwazi ukukhumbuza abafundi ngezingxenywe zencwadi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke ukuthi kungabe lezi zimpawu ziyatholakala yini kulezi zencwadi zabo zalo nyaka.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke ukuthi ziyatholakala ezinye zalezi zingxenywe zencwadi ezilandelayo ezincwadini abazifunda kulo nyaka.

## Umsebenzi wesi-7: Ukufunda indaba emfishane yobusha (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 14)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, ngaphambi kokuba ufunde indaba emfishane, funda ngenqubo yokufunda. Bakhumbuze ukuthi ihlukaniswe kathathu: Okwenziwa ukulungiselela ukufunda, okwenzeka lapho sekufundwa, okwenzeka emva kokufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Yalela abafundi ukuthi indaba emfishane inezimpawu ezithile eziyenza ukuba yehlukwe kweminye imibhalo yesiZulu. Manje-ke thisha usungabafundela ngesineke izimpawu zendaba emfishane. Nazi izihloko zayo: Abalingiswa, izinhlobo zabalingiswa, uhlaka, udweshu, isizinda, umxoxi wendaba, izinhlobo zabaxoxi bendaba, indikimba.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Nikeza ithuba umfundi ngamunye ukuze ayizwe kahle indaba

- Umfundi ngamunye akafunde yonke indaba, aqaphele uhlobo lomxoxi olandisa indaba ukuthi kungabe ungowokuqala, owesibili noma owesithathu?
- Ababheke amagama anzima ukuze bathole incazelo yawo.
- Bangenza amanothi ukuzikhumbuza ngendaba.

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Uphakamani
2. Umxoxi wesithathu > ngangisho ukuthi isalakutshelwa sibona ngomopho
3. Esikoleni > sathi sibheke esikoleni....., kepha futhi ibuye iye kwaVusi
4. Yingoba amaphoyisa ababamba oqotsheni.
5. Aveza ukuthi ukholwe ukuthi uzoshayelwa into ongayazi
6. Uqotho uyakwazi ukulimela iqiniso, kanti futhi ungumngani ongathembela kuye.
7. Abafundi bayochaza ngikwahlukana kodwa basekele izimpendulo zabo.
8. Umfundi nomfundi uyosho isifundo asithole kelendaba.

## Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-8: Ibinzana lamagama kanye nemishwana eyingxenye (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 16)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngebinzana lamagama kanye nemishwana eyingxenye. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale umsebenzi osekhasini le-16 Incwadi Yomfundi

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

1. walala endlini emnyama > waboshwa
2. waphela emehlweni > akabange esambona
3. ukuphumela obala > akekho owayefuna ukukhipha iqiniso
4. ngiyazibuza ngiyaziphendula > akazi ukuthi aphume ngaliphi
5. ukubeka izaba > ukubeka isizathu/ukukhuluma

### Umsebenzi wesi-9 Isakhiwo somusho (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 17)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde kumtapo wabo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi ukuze bethole ulwazi olubanzi olumayelana nesakhiwo somusho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha phinda usebenzise umtapo wolwazi uchazele abafundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi mababhale umsebenzi osekhasini le-17 Incwadi Yomfundi

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. UVusi-menzi, ubeka-isilandiso, izaba-umenziwa.
2. Uthanda-isilandiso, abangani-umenziwa, uVusi-umenzi.
3. Uxoxa-isilandiso, uPhakamani-umenzi.
4. Insizwa-umenzi, igqoke-isilandiso, izingubo-umenziwa.
5. uPhakamani-umenzi, uzwa-isilandiso, indaba-umenziwa.

6. UVusi-umenzi, wayebathanda – isilandiso, abangani-umenziwa.

### Umsebenzi we-10: Isivumelwano senhloko (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 17)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngesivumelwano senhloko eyisenzo.

- Chazela abafundi **ngesivumelwano senhloko** eyisenzo. Siyisakhi esisebenza ukuxhumana phakathi kwebizo eliyinhloko kanye nesenzo emushweni. Lesi sakhi siletha ukuvumelana phakathi kwesenzo nenhloko yomusho.

**Isibonelo:** UVusi ukhuluma iqiniso. (Isakhi u-ba uletha ukuxhumana phakathi kwenhloko **uVusi** kanye nesenzo- **khuluma**) Abangani bakhe bangincisha amehlo. (Isakhi u-ba uletha ukuxhumana phakathi kwenhloko **abangani** kanye nesenzo-**ncisha**)

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Sebenzisa nezibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi ukuchaza ngesivumelwano senhloko eyisenzo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba batomule isakhi esiyivumelwano senhloko esiwumenzi emishweni eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

1. a-egameni **acela**.
2. zi-egameni **ziyaqhubeka**.
3. a-egameni **ayavevezela**.
4. li-egameni **lidlaliswa**.
5. u-egameni **ubiza**.
6. **wa- wayebathanda**

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi we-11: Izimpawu Zokuloba (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 17)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, chazela abafundi ukuthi ziyini izimpawu zokuloba. Bachazele ngomqondo ongezwa izimpawu zokuloba kokulotshiwe

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Banike ithuba lokuba bafunde izimpawu encwadini yomtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Nikeza ithuba abafundi ukuba babhale umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile**

Umama wathi: “Halala mfana wami!” Ngangibuye ngiklonyeliswe ngamapeni izincwadi izindondo ezimbili kanye nenkomishi etshengisa ukuthi ngibaqwaqwade bonke emakhanda. Umama wathembisa ukungihlabela inyama yenyoka, ukuze angibonge ngalo msebenzi engiwenzile. “Hawu mama! Ufuna ngibulawe inyoka?” Yimi lowo ngithuswa ukuthi umama uzongiphakela inyoka. Waveza ekugcineni ukuthi uqonde into emnandi.

## **Ukubhala nokwethula**

### **Umsebenzi we-12: Ukubhala indaba elandayo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 18)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, nika ithuba abafundi ukuba babhale izimpawu zendaba elandayo abasazikhumbula, besebenza ngababili

Abafunde izimpawu baziqhathanise nezinye ezibhalwe ozakwabo ukuze bakhumbuzane eziyizo nokungezona.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokubhala thisha, fundisa abafundi ukuthi iyini indaba elandayo Khumbuza abafundi ngesakhiwo sendaba esakhiwe izingxenye ezintathu: isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Nikeza ithuba abafundi ukuba bafunde isibonelo sendaba.

Abafunde lesi sibonelo sendaba elandayo, bebhekisisa isakhiwo sayo.

Isihloko sendaba sithi: **Mhla Ngithola**

**Umkhomelo Wokuphumelela Ngamalengiso.**

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Emuveni kokufunda isibonelo sendaba elandisayo, cela abafundi ukuba befunde imiyalelo elandelayo ngaphambi kokuba bebhala eyabo indaba. Banike ithuba lokuba babhale indaba ngesihloko esithi: **Mhla Ngicishe Ngibanjwa**

**Inkunzi Izinswelaboya Edolobheni.**

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Ngaphambi kokuba lowo nalowo mfundi abhale indaba akulandelwe uhlelo lokubhala indaba lapho uzobanika ithuba lokubhala umzamo

wokuqala bewulungise bese ubanika ithuba lokuba benze umzamo wesibili okuzoba owokugcina. Sebenzisa irubrikhi yokuhlola indaba ukuhlola lo msebenzi wabafundi.

### **Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

- Ukuthi indaba inaso isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho.
- Iyahambisana nesihloko
- Isetshenzisiwe inkathi edlule
- Kusetshenziswe amagama akhombisa ukulandelana kwezigameko

Isonto lesi-3 nelesi-4:

**Izinto Engiingcwethi Kuzo**

## **Ukulalela nokukhuluma**

### **Umsebenzi we-13: Ukulalela inkulumo elungiselelwe kaMongameli (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 21)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba lesi sifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu.

Thisha, cela abafundi ukuba bafunde inkulumo elungiselelwe eNcwadini yomfundi ukuze bathole ulwazi ngayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha ake ubuze abafundi ukuthi sebake bayithula inkulumo elungiselelwe phambi kwabantu.

- Abafundi abasho ukuthi bazizwa benjani.
- Cela abafundi ukuba bezikhumbuze ngezimpawu zenkulumo elungiselelwe.
- Bacele ukuba beqagele ulimi olungasetshenziswa uMongameli uma esethula inkulumo esizweni.
- Banikeze ithuba lokwethula lokho abaxoxisane ngakho emaqenjini abo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha fundisa abafundi ukuthi iyini inkulumo elungiselelwe.

- Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osezincwadini ukufundisa ngenkulumo elungiselelwe.
- Bakhumbuze nangemigomo efanele ilandelwe enkulumeni elungiselelwe.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Bacele ukuba besebenzise isibonelo senkulumo elungiselelwe ukugcizelela isakhiwo senkulumo elungiselelwe.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Fundela abafundi isibonelo senkulumo kaMongameli kugcizelelwa inqubo yokulalela. Ngesikhathi belalele, bacele ukuba bacabangise ngenhloso yokuphindwaphindwa kwamanye amagama kule nkulumo, nanokuthi inazo yini izimpawu zenkulumo elungiselelwe.

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Ngemuva kokulalela. Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo elandelayo:

## **Umsebenzi we-14: Ukwethula inkulumo elungiselwe (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 22)**

### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Cela abafundi ukuba befunde isibonelo senkulumo eyethulwa ngomunye umfundi webanga

lesishiyagalombili engqungqutheleni yokukhuthaza abafundi ukuthi bakhethe izifundo zesayensi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ukuze inkulumo yabo ihleleke noma ilaleleke kahle kumele beqaphele lokhu okulandelayo:

Abayinike isihloko

- Mabacwaningise ngesihloko abazokhuluma ngaso.
- Mabazazi izethameli zabo, bakhulume lokho okusezingeni lezethameli zabo.
- Bangabhala amaphuzu ephepheni ukuze bezikhumbuze lokho abazokhuluma ngakho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Nakhu okulindelekile uma sebethula:

- Ukukhuluma ubhekise ezethamelini zakho.
- Ukungakhombisi ukwesaba.
- Sebenzisa izandla, isimo sobuso namehlo kodwa kungabi ihaba.
- Uma ukhuluma sebenzisa izindlela eziveza ukugcizelela.
- Sebenzisa ubuciko bokubuza imibuzo, ukuphumula kanye nokugcizelela.
- Guquguqula izwi uma ufuna ukucacisa amaphuzu athile.
- Ungahlambalazi noma uthuke.
- Shaya ngezimfushane, ungankanti kuze kuphele umdlandla kwabakulalele.
- Khumbula ukubonga uma sewethule inkulumo yakho.

## **Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

## **Umsebenzi we-15: Amabizongxube (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 23)**

### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, Cela abafundi ukuba befunde umtapo wolwazi ongezansi ukuze bathole ulwazi ngamabizongxube.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bachazela abafundi ukuthi ayini ngamabizongxube. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bazokwakha amabizongxube ngamagama abawanikiwe, bese bakha nemisho ngalawo mabizongxube.

### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Ingqalasizinda > Abafundi bayovela nemisho yabo eyahlukene.
2. Umthethosisekelo
3. Udukathole
4. Izakhamuzi
5. Usukasambe
6. dukathole

## **Umsebenzi we-16: Izikhuliso (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 23)**

### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bazitapele ulwazi olumayelana nezikhuliso kumtapo wolwazi osezincwadini zabo zokufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde bebhale imisho eseNcwadini Yomfundi sebekhulise amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile.

### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

Ukuthula kwenkulumo kwenzeka ngesikhathi esibaluleke kakhulu emlandweni waleli **zwekazi**, lapho **iqembukazi** elibusayo ligubha iminyaka eyikhulu.

Ukugubha le minyaka sizokhumbula **imisebenzikazi** yazo zonke izakhamuzi ezalwela inkululeko, ukungacwaswa ngobulli, ukungacwaswa ngobuhlanga, **intandokazi** yeningi kanye nezwe lethu elisachuma.



## Umsebenzi we-17: Isinciphiso (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 24)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa.

Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde umtapo wolwazi ukuze bethole ulwazi ngezinciphiso.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha phind ugxizele uchazele abafundi ngezinciphiso.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bakhe izinciphiso emagameni asesiqeshini eNcwadini yomfundi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Naku okunye esizokwenza kangcono, ukuqala

**umkhankaswana** omkhulu wokwakha

izingqalazizinda ezweni lonke. Sizothatha

**amagejana namapikana** sisebenze. Lokhu

kuzophakamisa izinga lomnotho, futhi kudale

**amathutshana** amasha emisebenzi. Ukufakazela

lokhu ePolokwane kuqedelwa usukasambe

wenxanxathela ewudukathole wezitolo, esidale

**amathutshana** amaningi emisebenzi.

## Umsebenzi we-18: Ondaweni (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 25)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, chazela abafundi ukuthi bayini ondaweni nanokuthi bakhiwa kanjani. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde bebhale imisho elandelayo sebeshintshe amagama agqamile aba ondaweni.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. IPolokwane idolobha elikhulu e**Mpumalanga**.
2. Abantu sebezokwazi ukuvukela **emsebenzini** njalo ekuseni.
3. Le nkulume ithulwe ngesikhathi esibalulekile kakhulu **umlandweni** waleli lizwe.
4. Uhulumeni ufisa ukwenza ngcono **ezimpilweni** zabantu baseNingizimu Afrika.
5. Inxanxathela yezitolo yakhiwe e**Polokwane**.

## Umsebenzi we-19: Isihlanganiso (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 25)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa, Thisha, chazela abafundi ukuthi siyini isihlanganiso.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ukuchazela abafundi ngokusebenza kwesihlanganiso.

- Sebenzisa nezibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi ukuchaza ngesihlanganiso.
- Banikeze namanye amagama asebenza njengezihlanganiso.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bazokwakha imisho ngokusebenzisa izihlanganiso abazinikwe.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Ungitshale mfana **nxa** uMongameli eseyiqedile inkulume yakhe.
2. UMongameli uqede inkulume **lapho** lishona ilanga.
3. Salalela uMongameli **mhla** ethula inkulume.
4. Sashaya izandla **ngoba** inkulume ihlaba umxhwele.
5. UMongameli useyiqedile inkulume **ngakho-ke** thina sishaya izandla.

## Umsebenzi wama-20:

## Umqondofana (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 26)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ayini amagama amqondofana.

Ungasebenzisa nezibonelo ezitholakala esifundweni esidlule.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazobhala imisho benikeze amagama amqondofana emagameni agqamile.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. **Isifuba** sami ukulalela uthisha.
2. **Ngiphumelele** ngathola imiklomelo.
3. Zamani lawa **masu** kuzolunga.
4. Abanye bazokuthatha **njengembhude** engikushoyo.
5. Sithande isifundo uzowubona **umvuzo**.

## Umsebenzi wama-21: Umqondophika (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 26)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi ayini amagama amqondophika.

Ungasebenzisa nezibonelo ezitholakala esifundweni esidlule.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazobhala imisho benikeze amagama amqophika emagameni agqamile.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Ngibongela bonke **abakhona**.
2. Ziningi izindlela **zokuphithanisa** izibalo.
3. Wena ungahlali endleleni **ezingi** ukuxazulula isibalo.
4. Kufanele **uvuke** izibalo.
5. Kufanele ube **nenzondo** yezibalo.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

## Umsebenzi wama-22: Ukufunda inkulumo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 26)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha cela abafundi ukuba betape ulwazi olumayelana nolimi olungasetshenziswa enkulumweni elungiselwe. Uma sebezanelisile ngokufunda, bacele ukuba behlale ngababili bekhumbuzane ngezinye izimpawu zenkulumo elungiselelwe abazifunde kumsebenzi wokulalela nokukhuluma. Bacele ukuba bazibhale phansi lezo zimpawu bese bezethulela ikilasi.ola ukuthi abafundi sebake bayifunda yini inkulumo ethulwa umuntu odumile.

Abasho ukuthi bayizwa injani leyo nkulumo ababeyifunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Cela abafundi ukuba bezame ukusebenzisa isithombe sengqondo ukuze baqonde lokho okukhulunywa ngakho enkulumweni. Fundisa abafundi izinto ezibhekwayo uma ufunda inkulumo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Inqubo yokufunda

### Ngaphambi kokufunda

- Thisha, yethula umbhalo abazowufunda okhuluma ngezilimi.
- Banike ithuba baninge ngesihloko, bacabange ukuthi ngabe inkulumo ikhuluma ngani.

Isinyathelo sesi-3: Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Nikeza ithuba abafundi bafunde ukuze bayizwe kahle indaba
- Bayalele ukuba bathole incazelo yamagama kanye neyezithombe ezingejwayelekile uma zikhona.
- Batshele ukuthi banga amanothi ukuzikhumbuza ngendaba.

Isinyathelo sesi-4: Ngemuva kokufunda

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Uthishanhloko, amalunga omkhandlu, othisha nabafundi.
2. Yebo siyifanele. Lo okhulumayo unolwazi lwezilimi ezine.
3. Kuchaza ukuthi wazifunda esemncane.
4. Ngizocela, cebisa Ubefuna ukudlulisa ukuthi abafundi abazimisele nokuthi abazinikele emsebenzini wabo.
5. Sukumani, asizinikele, kubamba ezingelayo.
6. Ubefuna ukudlulisa ukuthi abafundi abazimisele nokuthi abazinikele emsebenzini wabo. Abafundi bayovela nezimpendulo ezahlukeneyo.
7. Isifundo esitholakala kule nkulumo ukuthi uma wenza into ngokuzimisela uyaphumelela.
8. Ngibona kanjalo ngoba ngesikhathi ebonga, ubabale bonke abantu abebemlalele ethula inkulumo yakhe.
9. Abafundi bayovela nezimpendula ezahlukeneyo.

## Izimiso nezakhiwo zolimi

## Umsebenzi wama-23: Isiphawulo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 28)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngesiphawulo ukuthi siyini. Chazela abafundi ukuthi senza msebenzi muni emagameni angosobizo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba batomule amagama asebenza njengeziphawulo kumsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi



### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Abahle
2. emibi
3. abahlanu
4. emibi
5. abasha, amaningi

## Umsebenzi wama-24: Isenzo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 28)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ukuthi siyini isenzo. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazotomula amagama asebenza njengezenzo bese bewasebenzisa emushweni abazozakhela yona.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

UBongiwe **wancela** ulimi lwesiSuthu komakhelwane bakhe. **Wafunda** ulimi lwesiXhosa kubangani. UBongiwe **wasebenza** ukuze abe yingcweti ezilimini ezine zaseNingizimu Afrika. Esikoleni uBongiwe wayexoxa nabafundi abakhuluma isiBhunu ukuze alufunde lolu limi. Emtatsheni wezincwadi wayethatha izincwadi ezifundisa izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi.

## Umsebenzi wama-25: Izenzo eziphundulekile (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 29)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ukuthi ziyini izenzo eziphindulekile. Chazela abafundi ukuthi izenzo eziphindulekile zibonakala kanjani.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ukuchazela abafundi ngesenzo eziphindulekile. Sebenzisa nezibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi ukuchaza ngesenzo eziphindulekile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Nika abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa lezi zenzo eziphindulekile emshweni abazozakhela yona. (-azi, -thi, -sho.) Mababhale imisho emibili ngesiqu ngasinye. Abafundi bayovela nezimpendulo ezahlukene.

## Umsebenzi wama-26: Isandiso (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 29)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ukuthi siyini isandiso. Chazela abafundi ukuthi isandiso senza msebenzi muni emshweni.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ukuchazela abafundi ngesandiso nezinhlobo zesandiso.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Abafundi bazotomula amagama asebenza njengesandiso bese bewabhala phansi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Ngokushesha (isandiso sesimo)
2. Emtapweni (isandiso sendawo)
3. kahle, (isandiso sesimo) ezifundweni (isandiso sendawo)
4. muva (isandiso sesikhathi)
5. kusempondozankomo, (isandiso senkathi) esikoleni (isandiso sendawo)

## Umsebenzi wokwengeza

Yalela abafundi ukuba bebhale izinhlobo zezandiso ezibhalwe ngokugqamile esiqeshaneni esingezansi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Kakhulu > (isandiso sesimo)
2. Esikoleni > (isandiso sendawo)
3. Kahle > (isandiso sesimo)
4. Ezilula > (isandiso sesimo)
5. Kakhulu > (isandiso sesimo)
6. Ebusuku > (isandiso sesikhathi)
7. Emini > (isandiso sesikhathi)

## Umsebenzi wama-27: Izingazenzo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 30)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, chazela abafundi ukuthi siyini isingazenzo. Chazela abafundi umqondo oqukethwe isingazenzo. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo 3:** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokusho umqondo oqukethwe isingazenzo emishweni.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Kayikhulumi > ukulandula
2. Bengiyala > obekwenzeka

3. Asilalele > osekwenzeka
4. Ngingabafundisa ulimi > okungenzeka
5. Sizozinikela > okuzokwenzeka

## Umsebenzi wama-28: Amasu okufunda (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 30)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

#### Isinyathelo soku-1: Basebenza

njengekilasi/ngabodwa. Thisha, chazela abafundi ngohlelo oluzolandelwa ukuze kuthuthuke ikhono lokufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba belandele uhlelo lolu olulandelayo njengoba luchazwe emtapweni wolwazi ukuthukisa ikhono lokufunda kubafundi.

- Ukufunda bekulandela thisha > Lapha abafundi bafunda beholwa nguthisha beqikelela ukuthi balandela indlela afunda ngayo uthisha.
- Ukufunda kwabafundi bededelana > Lapha abafundi bafunda izigaba zendaba ngokudedelana.
- Ukufunda ngamaqembu > Iqembu neqembu liyazifundela ngokwalo ukuze amalunga eqembu azithuthukise ekufundeni.
- Ukufunda ngokuzimela > Emuva kokwenza konke lokhu okungenhla, yilowo nalowo mfundi usengazifundela eqikelela ukuthi ufunda ngendlela evumelekile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha nikeza abafundi ithuba lokufunda ukuze uthole ukuthi liyathuthuka yini ikhono lokufunda

- Sebenzisa uhla lokukhona nokungekho ukuhlola lo msebenzi.
- Uhla lokukhona nokungekho

	Yebo	Cha
1. Ufunda kuzwakale		
2. Impimiso yamagama		
3. Ufunda ngesivinini esifanele		
4. Uyazinakekela izimpawu		
5. Ufunda angakhombi		
6. Ukusebenzisa ukwehla nokwenyuka kwephimbo		
7. Iminyakazo		

## Umsebenzi wama- 30: Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 31)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

#### Isinyathelo soku-1: Basebenza

njengekilasi/ngabodwa. Thisha yalela abafundi ukuba bebuke izithombe ezihambisana nombhalo eNcwadini Yomfundi. Babuze ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi abafundi abasezithombeni bayizingcweti kuziphi izinto. Bacele ukuthi uma bekuphendula besekele izimpendulo zabo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda, thisha yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde umbhalo oseNcwadini yomfundi, becabange, bebhale izincazelo zamagama adwetshelwe embhalweni.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Uma abafundi sebefunde bazenelisa, bacele ukuba bephendule imibuzo esencwadini Yomfundi ikhasi 131.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. UNomvuyo uyingcweti ekubhaleni izindaba ezimfishane nezinganekwane.
2. (a) kuyiqiniso  
(b) kuyiqiniso  
(c) kuwumbono.
3. (a) ngisangana ngethekhnoloji > ngiyayithanda kakhulu.  
(b) gabisa ngento onayo > ziqhenye ngalokho onakho.  
(c) ngisishaya isigingci sami ngize ngiqethuke > kuyangithokozisa/kuyangenelisa ukushaya isigingci sami.
4. Usho ukuthi izinto eziningi zizoba zingethekhnoloji.
5. UBuhle uyingcweti ezifundweni zesiZulu, uBongani uthanda ezomculo, uMphathisi uyazifela ngethekhnoloji, uNomvuyo yena ugabisa ngekhono lakhe lokubhala izindaba ezimfishane nezinganekwane.
6. izimpendulo ziyokwehluka ngomfundi ngamunye.

## Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi wama-31: Ukubhala inkulumo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 33)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, ngaphambi kokubhala, nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bazitapele ulwazi olumayelana nokubhala inkulumo kumtapo wolwazi bese bezibhalela eyabo inkulumo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Chazela abafundi ngenhloso yenkulumo okuwukuthi akukona nje kuphela ukwazisa, ukujabulisa nokufundisa, kumele inkulumo ibe nomyalezo othile.

Bafundise ngokufanele kwenzeke uma kubhalwa inkulumo.

Bachazele nokuhlelwa kwenkulumo kulandelwa lezi zihlokwana: ukucwaninga ngesihloko abazobhala ngaso, ukubingelela, isingeniso, indikimba/umzimba kanye nesiphetho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Nikeza ithuba lokuba abafundi babhale inkulumo lapho bezozithula bona ngempilo yabo.

- Bahlukanise ngamaqembu ukuze bahlanganise imiqondo bakhe uhlaka, nokuthi bazoyibukeza kanjani, bewalungise kanjani amaphutha.
- Ababhale inkulumo ewumzamo wokuqala osuselwe ohlakeni
- Balungise amaphutha omzamo wokuqala wabafundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Nikeza ithuba umfundi nomfundi ukuba azibhalele eyakhe inkulumo. Isihloko sithi:

**Izinto Engiyingcweti Kuzo.** Yalela abafundi ukuthi ubude bomsebenzi wabo kumele bube phakathi kwamagama ayi-140 kuya kwayi-160. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi balandele inqubo yokubhala inkulumo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Yalela abafundi ukuba uma sebeqedile ukubhala bethule umsebenzi wabo kuwe. Hlola umsebenzi walowo nalowo mfundi usebenzisa irubhikhi yokuhlola inkulumo.

### Umsebenzi wama-31: Izifinyezo – Ama-akhronimu (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 34)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bezitapele ulwazi olumayelana nezifinyezo kumtapo wolwazi. Chazela abafundi ukuthi ziyini izifinyezo uphinde ubachazele izindlela zokufinyeza.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi ukukhombisa izindlela zokufinyeza.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi abanikezwe ithuba lokubhala izifinyezo besebenzisa isimemo sendaba esiseNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

UMongameli **G. J. Zuma** no**Nkk. MaKhumalo** Zuma bayakumema wena **Pro. N. T. Zungu** no**Dkt. T. E. Zungu** emcimbini wokwethula kwenkulumo yesizwe. Umcimbi uyoqala ngehora lesi-9. Uyovulwa **uMfu. S. P. Nene** wesonto lamaWeseli. sicela ukuba nigcine isikhathi.

#### Siyazikhumbuza

##### 1. Yakha ondaweni ngala magama agqamile emushweni.

1. umtapo > emtatsheni
2. amehlo > emehlweni
3. izincwadi > ezincwadini
4. izifundo > ezifundweni
5. umsebenzi > emsebenzini (10)

##### 2. Bhala isiqeshana ngokusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ezifanele.

Konke uNkulunkulu akudalile ukwenze kwaba ncwaba, isibhakabhaka, izimbali, izilwane zonke ezinwabuzelayo, neziqununuzayo, ezifuyiwe nezasendle. Okumangalisayo ukuthi umdali udale isidalwa esifana nami. Ngehlukile ngoba ngiyakwazi ukucabanga, ngenze izinqumo ezithile. Inkaba yami ilapha eMdubane. Ngimuhle bo, ngithanda ukuthula, nginothando futhi kuyangicasula uma abantu beqamba amanga. (10)

Isamba Sisonke [20]

Thisha, kulesi sahluko uzofundisa usebenzisa amakhono alandelayo:

Isonto 5 – 6: Uthando Lwemidlalo	
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ingxoxo yeqembu</li> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> <li>Ukwakha kabusha izigameko zendaba</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda indaba emfishane</li> <li>Ukufunda uqondisise umbhalo oyisithombe</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<b>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala incwadi yobungani</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isandiso</li> <li>Izifengqo</li> <li>Isenzo</li> <li>Amagama amqondofana</li> <li>Ungqi nokhefana</li> <li>Amagama omqondophika</li> <li>Izinhlobo zemisho</li> <li>Izikhuliso</li> <li>Isigejana samagama esichazayo</li> </ul>
Isonto 7 – 8: Ezinkundleni Zemidlalo	
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela inkulamo engalungiselelwe Ingxoxo yesigungu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda isiqeshana sephephandaba</li> <li>Ukufunda inkondlo</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<b>Ukusetshenziswa kolimi</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala umbiko</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukuchema, inkolelo engaguquki, ukuthatha ngokwehlulela</li> <li>Inkathi yamanje nenkathi edlule</li> <li>Izinciphiso</li> <li>Isenzukuthi</li> <li>Isichasiso</li> <li>Izaga</li> </ul>

### Isonto lesi-5 nelesi-6: Uthando Lwemidlalo

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi woku-1: Ingxoxo yamaqembu (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 37)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Ngaphambi kokuxoxa. Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bahlale ngamaqembu, bese ubacele ukuba

bafunde imiyalelo esemgodleni wolwazi lokuqhuba isifundo sengxoxo encwadini yomfundi. Uma sebefundile, phinda ubanike ithuba lokuba bexoxe kafushane ngemidlalo abayithandayo. Banike imizuzu emi-2 kuya kwemi-3. Uma sebexoxile ezabo izindaba, yazisa abafundi ngokumele bakuqaphele uma bexoxa emaqenjini abo. Bazise ukuthi uma bexoxa emaqenjini abo kuba khona usihlalo noma omele iqembu. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazo oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi -2:** Ngesikhathi sokuxoxa. Nikeza abafundi isihloko abazokhuluma ngaso kuqala. Manje sebengakhetha umholi weqembu ngalinye. Bacele ukuba becabangisise ngamaphuzu

ahambisana nesihloko abazokhulumela kuwo. Kungaba kuhle uma lawo maphuzu ezobhalwa phansi ukuze ebasize uma sebexoxa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ukuze kube nobulungiswa ngenkathi bexoxa. Lokhu buzokunika ithuba lokuba seduze nalabo bafundi abazithola besenkingeni emaqenjini abo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokuxoxa .Emva kokuxoxa, bakhumbuze ukuthi oyedwa eqenjini ngalinye uzokwethulela ikilasi ngalokho abavumelane ngakho eqenjini ngalinye.

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babuke isithombe esisezincwadini zabo zokufunda bese bexoxa ngaso. Mabasebenzise imibuzo engezansi kwaso.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Inhloso yomthwebuli zithombe kwakungukhumbuza abantu ngomdlalo wendebe yomhlaba ka-2010 owaba nomphumela omuhle eNingizimu Afrika. Abafundi bayoqhamuka nezimpendulo ezahlukene. Zonke izimpendulo zamukelekile ngoba abafundi bayobebeveza eyabo imibono.
2. Izimpendulo ziyokwehluka.

#### **Thisha uzohlola lokhu:**

- Ukunamathela esihlokwini.
- Ukukhuluma kahle amaphuzu alandelayo.
- Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye.
- Ukukhuluma ngokuzethemba.
- Ukusebenzisa ulimi, irejista ngempumelelo

## **Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 38)**

### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Ngaphambi kokulalela.

Bazosebenza ngababili: Thisha, nikeza abafundi ithuba lokubuka isithombe esingezansi esihambisana nendaba ozobafundela yona.

- Abafundi bazobuka isithombe esisezincwadini zabo esihambisana nendaba ozobafundela yona.
- Bazoxoxa ukuthi bazizwa kanjani uma beqala nje bezwa ukuthi iNingizimu Afrika inikezwe ithuba lokusingatha imidlalo yebhola yendebe yomhlaba likanobhutshuzwayo ngonyaka ka-2010.

#### **Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela

- Thisha, bafundele indaba ephathelene nomdlalo wendebe yomhlaba. Uma kwenzeka ungabaqophela indaba kusiqophamazwi ufike nayo ekilasini ubadlalele.
- Abafundi batshele bathathe amanothi abalulekile okuzikhumbuza ngendaba. Bhalela abafundi ebhodini izifaniso ozithola endabeni.
- Babuze lapho bengezwa khona, ubalekelele lapho kunesidingo khona.
- Mabaqhathanise abakulalele nabakwaziyo,
- Mabahumushe indaba ngamazwi abo.
- Mababuyekeze baphinde bahlolisise lokho abakufundile

### **Indebe Yomhlaba ka-2010**

Lwafika usuku olungaliyo. Kwahlelela esiswini kunoma ubani. Phela akwaziwa ukuthi iyoza nkomoni.

Abonakala amaqhawe esizwe ejutshwe njengendodana yomuntu iyokhashelwa. Kwakumnyama kuwo. Ubusuku babufana nemini. Mhlawumbe ayefisa nokuthi umhlaba uvuleke bangene phakathi. Ezingqondweni zabo kwakubusa iNkosi Siyethemba. Yilowo nalowo wayeshaya umthandazo omncane. Kazi siyoliwela yini iJordan mfokaJordan?

Kwakungeke kungalungi. Zaziboshelwe bo! Izingengelezi zezimpandla nezimpunga zamadoda athembekile nahlakaniphileyo. Kanti obani labo ababephelezela ithimba? Sisho obaba uMadiba, uMnumzane uDe Klerk nenkanyezi yokusa uBaba uDesmond Tutu. Zaziboshelwe e-Zurich. Akukho okwakungama endleleni yeNingizimu-Afrika. Wonke umuntu wayegqolozele umabonakude. Abangenawo babelalele imisakazo. Akusathi khwasha.

Yadida indaba. Adideka amadoda. Yanyonyoba kancane incwadi iphuma emvilophini. Saphuma isigwebo sathi: “South Africa” unecala eliyothethwa ngoNhlanguvana-ka-2010. Uzolengiswa yonke le minyaka kuze kufike lesi sikhathi. Zagcwala amehlo izinyembezi emadodeni. Kwaba sengathi sekufike usuku lolo. Kwajatsulwa umhlaba wonke. Kwakhala amavuvuzela, “Vu-vu-vu-vu-vu”, amahutha ezimoto, kuzwakala o-pi-pi-pi-pi-pi”. Kwahaywa izingoma. Abantu bagijima bagcwala imigwaqo nezitaladi kwaze kwasa. Kwanuka izoso kwamnandi kwabanjeya. Kwabanye kwakugobhoza



izinyembezi zenjabulo nothando. Baguqa bathandaza babonga uMdali. Yazalwa kabusha iNingizimu Afrika.

Zaphela izikweletu. Wakhula umnotho wesizwe. Nakho phela ebesikulindele. Akulalwa ubutata. Wonke umuntu ufuna azokuhlomula. Walala wasala! Ubuyaluyalu kosamabhizinisi abancane nabadala. Yilowo nalowo ufisa ukuthi kuchichime ephaketheni lakhe. Kanti abanye abalali becabanga ngamalungiselelo alolu suku. Sebelala obenyoni. Kutatazela abazokuthutha, ezokuphepha, ezemidlalo ezokungebeleka, ezokuvakasha ngingabala ngithini. ?Akukho okumele kungami ngomumo. Angiyiphathi eyabadlali bebhola. Yilowo nalowo uzilungiselela ukuthi nje abe yingxenywe yeqembu elizodlala ku-FIFA ngonyaka we-2010.

Phela nezinkundla kumele zivive. Nanso phela inselelo enkulu. Uyabona nje kwamanye amazwe basho ngobhazabhaza bezinkundla zemidlalo. Ezinye zivaleke ngisho phezulu. Utshani ungathi izitaladi zaseJerusalema. Ayikho iyenzenjani. Nathi kumele sikhwishize. Amagquma amamatheke. Amathafa embathe uhlaza. Imifula nezihosha kugeleze injabulo nokuthula. Amawa ananele ukulilizela nokhuba. Amadoda abhincele nxanye. Kanti kuza ba?

Viva! South Afrika viva! Aphi amavuvuzela? Ziphi izigiyo? Zobe zidla ushosholozu zikhasa phansi ezikaNdaba.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngemuva kokulalela. Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo emayelana nendaba abayifundile.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Kwakuzodlalelwa indebe yomhlaba ngokokuqala eNingizimu Afrika.
2. UMnu. De klerk, ubaba uNelson Mandela, Mnu. J. Jordan
3. Abantu bagcwala injabulo, kwakhala amavuvuzela, bagcwala izitaladi behalalisela, abanye bakhala izintembezi, abanye baguqa bathandaza. Umfundi uyobala nokunye okusendabeni.
4. Kuzokwakhiwa amabhilidi amasha, kuzokwakhiwa kabusha izinkundla zokudlalela, kuzofika izivakashi eziningi.
5. Into enkulu kakhulu.
6. Amaqhawe ayejutshwe njengendodana yomuntu isifaniso  
Ukulala obenyoni > isisho

7. Ukwenzasamuntu nehaba.
8. Ukuzama ukwenza into
9. Abafundi bazofingqa indaba akade beyilalele balandele imithetho yokufingqa

### **Umsebenzi wesi-3: Ukwakha kabusha izigameko zendaba (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 39)**

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu.

Thisha abafundi abaphinde baxoxe indaba kabusha baqale lapho kuphuma imvilophu enomyalezo othi imidlalo yendebe yomhlaba yebhola likanobhutshuzwayo izodlalelwa eNingizimu Afrika. Batshele ukuthi abazame ukulingisa isimo esasikhona ngesikhathi kusalindwe imiphumela nangesikhathi sekuphuma imiphumela.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Khuthaza abaholi ukuba banikeze onke amalungu aseqenjini ithuba lokuveza owalo umqondo. Lokhu kuzokwenza bonke abafundi bezizwe beyingxenywe yalesi sifundo. Hamba hamba kuwo wonke amaqembu ukuze welekelele lapho kunesidingo khona.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Leli ithuba lokuba abaholi bamaqembu bekhetho lowo ozoza phambili ukuzokwethulela ikilasi ngalokho abavumelane ngakho emaqenjini abo.

### **Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

#### **Umsebenzi wesi-4: Isandiso (Incwadi Yomfundi Isandiso (Ikhasi 39))**

**Indlela Yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi.

Thisha, uzofundisa abafundi ngokuthi siyini isandiso. Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde umtapo wolwazi osencwadini Yomfundi. Lokhu kuzobasiza ukwenza umsebenzi okulindeleke ukuba bawenze. Ungangezelela ngolwazi lwakho onalo ngesandiso. Bakhumbuze ukuthi izandiso ngamagama asikhanyisela kahle ngokwenzekayo. Asitshela ukuthi lokho okwenzekayo kwenzeke kuphi, nini, kanjani. Lokhu kusinika isandiso sendawo, senkathi nesesimo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Banike ithuba lokufunda isiqeshana esikhombisa ukusebenza kwesandiso. Bachazele ngalokho abakufundayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bazotomula amagama akhomba isandiso sendawo, sesimo nesenkathi esiqeshaneni abasinikeziwe ezincwadini zabo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

**Abafundi bazophendula ngokugcwalisa ithebula kanje:**

1.

Inkathi(nini)	Isimo (kanjani)	Indawo (kuphi)
ntambama	akusathikhwasha	e-Zurich
Nhlangulana ka 2012	kakhulu	emehlweni
usuku	ukugqolozela	emvilophini
kwaze kwasa	ngenjabulo	ezindlini
	kancane	emadodeni
		emigwaqeni

2. Abafundi bazozakhela imisho yabo ngokwahlukana, izoma kanje:
- isandiso sendawo > Kwakuboshelwe izigagayi zabadlali **e-Zurich**.
  - isandiso sesimo > Kwajatshulwa **kakhulu** umhlaba wonke.
  - isandiso senkathi.> Bonke abantu babegqolozele umabonakude **ntambama**.

## Umsebenzi wesi-5: Izifengo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 39)

### Indlela Yokuqhuba Isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde isigatshana esilandelayo. Batshele ukuthi baqaphele ubumnandi bolimi olusetshenzisiwe.

Abatomule imisho eyenza le ndaba ihlabahlose

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

- Ihaba**-Ilanga lingawa licoshwe izinkukhu.
- Ihaba**-Ibhola elibuya esibhakabhakeni
- Isifaniso**-njengezinkukhu.
- Yibhele**- isingathekiso
- Ukwenzasamuntu**-kuduma, kuhaye inkundla. Bachazele ukuthi lawo magama enza indaba ibe mnandi in othe, izwakale kahle sithi **izifengo**

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Chazela abafundi ngezifengo usebenzisa incazelo abayinikiwe ezincwadini zabo kanje.

**Izifengo:**

- Amagama anembayo enza into okukhulunywa ngayo igqame, ube nesithombe sayo engqondweni yakho.
- Amagama enza ulimi lunotho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde isigatshana abasinikiwe eNcwadini yomfundi bese beqaphela amagama abhalwe ngokwehlukile. Mabasho ukuthi igama ngalinye liwuhlobo luni lwesifengo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

Izinhlobo zezifengo

- Akawuvali umlomo>isisho
- Njengesiqabetho> isifaniso
- Sekuwichithi saka> ihaba
- Uyosala uphemile> isisho
- Seligaya ngomunye umhlathi> isaga
- Sesiyimbumba>isingathekiso

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wesi- 6: Ukufunda indaba emfishane (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 40)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Ngaphambi kokufunda.

Basebenza njengekilasi: Thisha, fundisa abafundi izimpawu zendaba emfishane.

- Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi usebenzise nolwazi lwakho ngendaba emfishane.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, yethula umbhalo abazowufunda osihloko sawo sithi: **Enkundleni Yebhola Lomboxo**

- Banike ithuba kebaninge ngesihloko, bacabangele ukuthi ngabe indaba ikhuluma ngani.
- Abafunde ngokuhalamuza bakhe phezu babheke izihloko nezihlokwana

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Thisha yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde ngabodwa ukuzwe bayizwe kahle indaba
- Babheke amagama anzima ukuze bathole incazelo yawo.
- Basebenzise isithombe sengqondo ngalokho abakufundayo

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Emva kokulalela. Abafundi baphendula imibuzo

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. UVusi noMzimela.
2. Uthanda kakhulu ibhola, akathandi ukukhuluma, wayengawuthandi umsindo, ukhonze ukubuka umdlalo kumabonakude hhayi enkundleni-umfundi angasho nokunye ngoMzemela.
3. UVusi uthanda ukuphawula kakhulu, uyezwana nokukhuluma uma kudlalwa.
4. Uma kwenzeka into utshela uMzimela.
5. Bangabangani, bayawuthanda umdlalo kodwa uMzimela ubuka umdlalo angakhulumi uVusi uthanda ukuphawula kakhulu ngomdlalo.
6. UVusi noMzimela babanga ukusukuma. UMzimela usitha uVusi.
7. UMzimela ukhetha ukuyohlala kwenye indawo.
8. Abafundi bayochaza ngokwahlukana kodwa babhekise endabeni.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-7: Isenzo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 42)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Thisha, qala ngokuba ubhale imisho embalwa ebhodini. Buza abafundi bakho ukuthi imaphi amagama kule misho oyibhalile anikeza umqondo opholele emishweni. Balekelele uma ubona ukuthi baningi abehlulekayo ukuthola lawo magama. Ukuze lesi sifundo sibe lula, qhubeka ngokubafundisa abafundi ngesenzo, usebenzise umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Chazela abafundi ukuthi siyini isenzo ubanike nezibonelo kanje:

Isenzo yigama elisithela ukuthi kwenzekani emushweni. Yigama elikhomba okuthile.

**Isibonelo:** Abantu **bagijima** bagcwala imigwaqo nezitaladi kwaze kwasa.

Abanye bakhala izinyembezi zenjabulo nothando.

**Baguqa bathandaza** babonga uMdali.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha chazela abafundi ngokwakheka kwesenzo. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Thisha abafundi abafunde isiqeshana abasinikiwe esihambisana nesithombe baqaphele amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile.

Bazotomula lawo magama bawabhale phansi, bakhiphe izakhi ezakha isenzo leso.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

Isenzo	umsuka	isijobelelo
Dlala	Dlal-	-a
thelela	Thel-	-elu
obafundisayo	Fund-	-isayo
Bagijimisa	Gijim-	-isa
Bayazitapela	Tap-	-ela
bayashanela	Shan-	-ela
Bathanda	thand	-a
zigijima	Gijim-	-a

**Umsebenzi wokwengeza**

Abafundi mabanikezwe umsebenzi wokuba bezitholele amaphephandaba amadala ukuze bezozama ukuzitholela ngokwabo amagama ayizenzo. Bayalele ukuba lelo nalelo gama eliyisenzo abalitholayo balidwebele. Lo msebenzi bazowenza emakhaya. Wena nabafundi bakho niyohlala ilanga lapho eniyokwenza khona umncintiswano wokuthola umfundi obashaye bonke emakhanda ngokuthola amagama amaningi. Lowo mfundi uyoklonyeliswa ngoshokoledi.

### Umsebenzi wesi-8: Amagama amqondofana (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 43)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi/ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondofana .

Omqondofana ngamagama anika umqondo ofanayo kodwa abe engabhaliwe ngokufanafuthi engabizeki ngokufana. Isibonelo: inqindi > isibhakela.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bezicabangele amagama abawaziyo futhi abangakwazi ukunikeza umqondo ofanayo wawo. Bakhumbuze ukuthi uma becabanga amagama, bengagudluki kulawo ahambisana nesihloko sesahluko abasifundayo (ezemidlalo).

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Uma sewenelisekile ukuthi bayakhumbula, banike umsebenzi wokubhalwayo oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Bazobhala amagama amqondofana nalawa abhalwe ngokugqamile.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Bathanda ukubuka umdlalo **wesibhakela**
2. Uqhamuke ngelikhulu **ijubane** engasaboni ngisho lapho ekhahlelela khona.

3. Wena uyalithanda ibhola **likanobhotshazwayo**
5. Zama **ukuzibamba** ezintweni eziningi.
6. Musa ukulibala **ukudlala** ibhola ngaphandle.

## Umsebenzi wesi-9: Izimpawu zokuloba - ungqi nokhefana(Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 43)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngongqi nokhefana.

Uphawu	Igama lophawu	Umsebenzi
.	Ungqi	Usebenza ekugcineni komusho Umfana udlala ibhola. Usebenza uma sifingqa igama UMnu. Mzimela uthanda ibhola.
,	Ukhefana	Uma siphumula Ukhahlele ibanga elide enganikezi abanye, wawona umdlalo, wachitha isikhathi.  Uma sibala izinto eziningi Kuzodlalwa ibhola, ikhilikithi, nerabhii

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba abasinikiwe, baqaphele ukusetshenziswa kongqi nokhefana.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bagcwalise ithebula ngokubhala umsebenzi wophawu olungukhefana nongqi.

## Umsebenzi we-10: Amagama amqondophika ((Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 43)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondophika/aphikisanayo . Gcizelela ukuthi amagama amqondophika, amagama anomqondo ophikisanayo nalowo okubhalwe ngawo. Ungaphinde usho nokuthi angamagama aqophisanayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalele abafundi ukuba babhale amagama aphikisana nalawa abhalwe ngokugqamile kusiqeshana sendaba abasinikiwe.

**Nazi impendulo ezilindelekile:**

**Badumala/bajabha** badela **abazonda** imidlalo lapho bebona ukuthi isu labo **liyehluleka**. Waba **ukusithela** nje umqeqeshi **baqudula** bodwa. Phela **ngemuva** kokuba badlale baqale babambane. Lo mkhuba **mubi** uletha ukuzwana. Angithi phela **bazoyeka** nalo moya **wokuzondana** noma sebedlala. Lapho **abakhapheyana** basuke sebethelwe ngezibonkolo. Sebendiza **phansi**.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi we-11: Ukufunda uqondisise umbhalo oyisithombe (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 43)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Ngaphambi kokufunda. Bafunda njengekilasi. Thisha, yazisa abafundi ukuba bathole ulwazi ngamasu okufunda ngokuba basebenzise umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi. Nawe ungaphinde ubachazele ngamasu okufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokufunda umbhalo oyisithombe. Abaphinde babuke isithombe baqaphelisise Ababheke okwenzekayo esithombeni nolimi umbhali alusebenzisile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda mabaphendule imibuzo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Izimpendulo zoyohluka ngokucabanga kwabafundi. Izimpendulo azihambisane nesithombe.
2. Umdlalo webhola lezinyawo. Kukhala amavuvuzela.
3. Izincazelo:
  - (a) Zindala zombili! > Zidlala ngokulinganayo
  - (b) Qhude manikiniki!>
  - (c) Guga Sthebe kade wawudlela!> Kade wawungumdlali oyingcwenga, manje awusenawo amandla.
4. Umbono. Kungenzeka bangayizuzi.
5. Kubasiza kakhulu. Kubanika umfutho ,ugqozi, nothando.



## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi we -12: Izinhlobo zemisho (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 45)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo:

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bafunde umtapo wolwazi ukuze bathoea ulwazi ngezinhlobo zemisho. Thisha balekelele ngokwengezelela ngolwazi lwakho onalo ngezinhlobo zemisho

Bachazele ubhekise kulezi zinhlobo zemisho ezilandelayo:

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, akuthi noma abafundi bezifundela ucathule kanye nabo lapho sekufundwa zonke izinhlobo zemisho. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osencwadini Yomfundi

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha yalela abafundi ukuba befunde isiqeshana sendaba abasinikiwe eNcwadini yomfundi bakhipe imisho eqondile, imisho embaxa nemisho emagatshagatsha.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

##### (a) Oqondile

- i) Cha, ivuvuzela ayiyi ndawo
- ii) Amazwe ngamazwe anezindlela ezahlukile zokujabula

##### (b) Ombaxa

- i) Akusekho mdlalo odlalwa ngaphandle kwevuvuzela uma kuhlengenwe Uyayishaya noma awuyishayi kuyefana
- ii) Kukhona abashwiba izandla phezulu kodwa bengaculi
- iii) Yini ebangwayo ngoba sijabula ngokungefani.

##### (c) Omagatshagatsha

- i) Ilowo nalowo muntu uma eneme unama ngendlela yakhe.
- ii) Laba ababefaka ingcendezi bethi akavalwe amavuvuzela, futhi bengawafuni nokuwabona sebeyazifela ngawo manje.

### Umsebenzi we-13: Izikhuliso (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 46)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba ikhasi 46 Incwadi Yomfundi babheke amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Phinda uchazela abafundi ngezikhuliso usebenzise indatshana. Bacele ukuba beqhamuke nawabo amagama, bese uwasebenzisa njengezibonelo ukuchaza. Yalela abafundi ukuba betomule amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile endabeni bese bewakhulisa.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

- (a) Umsebenzi > umsebenzikazi
- (b) Inkinga > inkingakazi
- (c) Umdlalo > umdlalokazi
- (d) Umuntu > umuntukazi
- (e) Umlomo > umlomokazi
- (f) Udebe > udebekazi
- (g) Emide > emidekazi
- (h) Izimbokodo > izimbokodokazi

### Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi we-14: Ukubhala incwadi yobungani (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 46)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

##### Ngaphambi kokubhala

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezimpawu zencwadi yobungani usebenzisa isibonelo nomtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, uma usunesiqiniseko sokuthi sebenalo ulwazi olwanele lokubhala incwadi yobungani, bacele ukuba bebhalele umngani incwadi bemxoxele ngomdlalo wamanqamu webhola lombhoxo abebewuthamele ngempelasonto. Umzimba wencwadi mawube amagama ayi-140 kuya kwayi-160.



## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi we-15: Isigejana samagama esichazayo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 48)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba eNcwadini Yomfundi bese bebhaka izigejana zamagama abhalwe ngokugqamile

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bachazele ukuthi lezi zigejana zamagamae zibhalwe ngokugqamile ziqala ngezivumelwano ezichaza ngenhloko/umenzi/umenziwa. Ungabanika nezinye izibonelo ukuze babone kahle.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Banikeze lo msebenzi ongezansi ukuba bawenze, bazosebenza ngababili. Bayalele ukuba bazakhele eyabo imisho ngalezi zigejana zamagama ezisesiqeshaneni sendaba. Imisho ingahluka umfundi nomfundi. Lawa ngamagama abhalwe ngokugqamile:

- (a) Odlalwa kukhona ivuvuzela
- (b) Edlalwa eduzane nezihlele
- (c) Esinkenteza kamnandi
- (d) Oqhamuka le eSwazini.
- (e) Enkeneneza kamnandi
- (f) Ozobukela ibhola
- (g) Abumba umhlaba

Isonto lesi-7 nelesi-8:

#### Ezinkundleni Zemidlalo

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi we-16: Ukulalela inkulumo engalungiselelwe (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 48)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bethole ulwazi lolokuthi iyini inkulumo engalungiselelwe.

Mabaluthole ngokusebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi nolwazi lwakho ngenkulumo engalungiselelwe. Yalela abafundi ukuthi inkulumo engalungiselwe iwuhlobo lwenkulumo onikezwa isihloko ngaleso sikhathi kube futhi kulindeleke ukuba uyethule khona manjalo. Uyethula ezethamelini ube ungatholanga kwasikhathi sokuzilungiselela.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokulalela. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokulalela

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela. Fundela umfundi inkulumo engalungiselelwe oyinikiwe. Ngesikhathi ufunda abafundi bangabhala phansi okubalulekile kulokho abakulalele. Bangabhala ngawabo amazwi.

#### Iziphuzo Cha! Bakwethu asihloniphane

N. Mbambo

29 Nhlanguvana 2012

Sekukaningi kukhona ukukhononda kwezibukeli ezinkundleni zemidlalo Mhleli nami sengithi angisike kwelijikayo ngalesi senzo. Ngonyaka ka-2003 ngangethamele indebe yomhlaba yekhilikithi. Ngabhema ngakholwa. Kuyefana nje nhlangezonzke akukho okuthelela okunye amanzi. Kwabakhona isigigaba esimangalisayo. Bhaka kukhona izibukeli nezicukuthwane eziqhamuka kuwo wonke amazwe.

Kwaba sengathi kuna imvula. Wonke umuntu wabhaka phezulu. Hhayi bo ngoba alini nje kwenzekani? Sazithola sesinuka iphunga elingaziwa. Phela mlisa thizeni uzidlele wafane wazikhulela ekopini. Okusho ukuthi kukhona owacasuka walijikijela laphaya kwenzeka umonakalo.

Kuyaye kuthiwe akufuneki ubuphathe futhi akufanele ubuthwale ngisho ngesisu imbala. Lokhu kusiza thina kuphinde kusize nabanye. Kwaphazamisa khona lokhu kancane ngoba wonke umuntu wadideka. Nokho-ke umdlalo waqhubeka kahle futhi umnandi kakhulu. Kimina kwakuyisasasa lendebe yomhlaba yekhilikithini ilapha eNingizimu Afrika kanti ngizofunda lukhulu. Singaze sizenyeze sengathi ithina sodwa esenza izimo ezinje kanti cha nezinye izinhlanga ziyazenza.

Bakithi asizifundiseni ukulalela nokuthobela imithetho yento esiyithandayo. Okuhle nje ukuthi usenkundleni nje uze entweni oyithandayo, ihloniphe-ke ukhombise ukuthi uyayithanda, ungenzi into ezizohlukumeza abanye abantu.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokulalela baphendula imibuzo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Izimpendulo ziyohlukana kodwa zonke zibhekise endabeni ethi, "Bakwethu Asihlonipheni"
2. Inkulumo enesihloko esihehayo, inesingeniso esibeka obala ingqikithi yendaba, ulimi olumnandi. Isiphetho esikushiya ulangazelele ukubba inkulumo iqhubeka. Umfundi angaveza nokunye.
3. Sinohlonze, sibeke obala indawo- enkundleni yemidlalo  
Isikhathi unyaka ka2003  
Isimo- ukuziphatha kabi kwabantu
4. Lumnandi lunothile. Evula nje uthi, "ake ngisike kwelijikayo." Umfundi angasho nokunye.
5. Abafundi bayothi qaphu qaphu ngabakuzwile okumayelana nokwethulwa kwenkulumo engalungiselelwe, uthisha alalele. Bayalele ukuba bagcine isikhathi abasinikiwe okuyimizuzu emi-2 kuya kwemi-3. Bakhumbuze ngokuzohlolwa nguthisha.

## Izimiso nezakhiwo

## zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi we-17: Ukuchema, inkolelo engaguquki, ukuthatha ngokwehlulela (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 49)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi/ngabodwa. Thisha, sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi ukuchazela abafundi ngalolu limi oluhlaziyayo. Unelungelo lokwengeza ngolwazi lwakho kulokhu okunikiwe.

**sinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazosebenzisa indaba abayinikiwe ukukhombisa ukuqonda ngokuchema, inkolelo engaguquki nokuthatha ngokwehlulela kusiqeshana abasinikiwe eNcwadini Yomfundi abazisebenzisayo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1.
  - (a) Akekho ozoza kojoyina iqembu lami engasiyena umzulu

- (b) Kukhona nalaba abaSabathayo cha angibadingi.
  - (c) Amantombazane wona akafanele ukudlala imdlalo webhola ngoba akakwazi ukugijima.
  - (d) Le nkolo ayihambisani nemiyalelo yebhayibheli.
2.
    - (a) Ukuchema-ukuvuna uhlangothi oluthize > Lapha ekhaya abangeni abathanda abadlali be Kaizer chiefs, kungena abathanda abadlali bePirates kuphela.
    - (b) Ukuthatha ngokwehlulela- ukwahlulela abantu ngabakwenzayo> Phela abaqeqeshi bebhola baseNingizimu Afrika behlulwa ngabezizwe.
    - (c) Inkolelo engaguquki – ukuthatha umuntu abe yinto eyodwa> Umuntu wesilisa ongalibukeli ibhola, akanabangani.

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi we-18: Ingxoxo yesigungu (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 50)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngokuthi iyini ingxoxo yesigungu ngokusebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi. Ungangezelela ngolwazi lwakho onalo ngengxoxo yesigungu. Bakhumbuze lokhu ngokuqhutshwa kwesifundo ngengxoxo yesigungu.

Isakhiwo-isingeniso, umzimba, nesiphetho

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bahlale ngamaqembu, babe ishumi eqenjini. Mabakhethe ozoba usihlalo. Okulandelayo sekuyoba ukuqhuba ingxoxo yesigungu ngesihloko esithi: Indlela Onompempe Abaphatha Ngayo Imidlalo Ayenelisi.

Abafundi mabakhulume ngokuziphatha konompempe emidlalweni yamaqembu amakhulu ebhola likanobhutshuzwayo. Le nkulumo izothatha imizuzu eyi-10 kuya kweyi-15.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Thisha, uzolalela abafundi nxashana beqhuba ingxoxo. Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ukuze uthole ithuba lokwelekelela lapho

kunesidingo khona. Abafundi ungabaklomelisa ngokusebenzisa irubhrikhi efanele.

#### Thisha uzohlola lokhu:

- Ukulalelana
- Ukulandelana kwamaphuzu
- Ukunamathela esihlokwini
- Ulimi olusetshenzisiwe
- Ukuhleleka kwenkulumo

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi we-19: Inkathi yamanje nenkathi edlule (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 51)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, qala ngokubhala imisho embalwa ebhodini. Leyo misho mayibe senkathini yamanje. Thola ukuthi abafundi bayabona yini ukuthi le misho ikuyiphi inkathi. Uma ubabona ukuthi banenkinga, bakhumbuze. Phinda futhi ubhale imisho esenkathini esanda kudlula. Bachazele- ke manje abafundi ukuthi ikuphi okusemushweni okukhombisayo ukuthi usenkathini esanda kudlula. Bayalele ukuba baye kumtapo wolwazi osezincwadini zabo zokufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Nikeza abafundi incazelo enohlonze emayelana nenkathi yamanje nenkathi edlule usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Bazobhala imisho eyahlukahlukene ngokuqonda kwabo ukuveza izakhi ngenkathi yamanje nenkathi esanda kudlula.

Igama	Inkathi yamanje	Inkathi esandakudlula
1. qeqesha	Umqeqeshi ucija abadlali	Umqeqeshi ubecija abadlali.
2. fundisa	-Umqeqeshi ufundisa abadlali ibhola.	-Umqeqeshi ubefundisa abadlali ibhola
3. dlala	-Uthisha udla namantombazane ibhola	-Uthisha ubedlala namantombazane ibhola.
4. gijima	-Umdlali ugijima kakhulu uma ibhola seliya ezintanjeni	-Umdlali ubegijima kakhulu uma ibhola seliya ezintanjeni.
5. hleleka	-Umdlalo uhleleka kahle uma abadlali bonke bezimisele.	-Umdlalo ubuhleleka kahle uma bonke abadlali bezimisele.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wama-20: Ukufunda isiqeshana sephephandaba (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 51)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Ngaphambi kokufunda. Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, ukuze lesi sifundo sibe nesasasa, kungancomeka ukuba ufike nesibonelo esiphathekayo seziqeshana zephephandaba.

Akunandaba noma ngabe sibhalwe ngaluphi ulimi, inqobo nje uma kuyisiqeshana sephephandaba. Bahlalise ngamaqembu bese ubanika ithuba lokuba basibuke. Banike ithuba lokuba bakutshele lokho abakubonayo kuleso naleso siqephu.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi bakho ukuba bafunde umtapo wolwazi ukuze bathole ulwazi olwanele olumayelana nesiqephu sephephandaba. Manje usuzobafundisa ngokuthi siyini isiqephu sephephandaba kanye nezimpawu zaso.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Thisha, abafundi banikeze isikhathi esanele sokufunda isiqeshana sephephandaba esisezincwadini zabo zokufunda. Bakhumbuze ngendlela okumele bafunde ngayo abayifundisiwe. Ngesikhathi befunda, abaqaphele izimpawu zephephandaba

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Olokulwela isicoco se-Afrika Cup.
2. Ukungazinikeli ngokwanele uma bedlala.
3. Ukuqinisa imithetho ebhekene nabadlali, ukungathembeli kumdlali oyedwa, ukubambisana nabadlali (Umfundi angasho okunye.)
4. Ukugqamisa lokho okubalulekile.
5. Bangazimisela ngokwadolulele ukuze bangaxoshwa.
6. Lwamukelekile. Amabhantshi azogcwala umoya> ihaba, ingcindezi> ukucinelela into ukuthi yenzeke ngenkani. Umfundi uyotomula okunye.
7. Ukubaluleka kwabaqeqeshi emidlalweni. (Umfundi angaveza okwahlukile kodwa kumele ukuba kuhambisane nendaba)

# Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

## Umsebenzi wama -21: Izinciphiso (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 52)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha khumbuza ngokuthi ubhale amabizo ambalwa ebhodini. Cela abafundi ukuba bewafunde. Uma sebewafundile, batshele ukuthi uzowaguqula akhombise ukuncipha kanje:

- iqembu > iqenjana
- ithemba > ithenjana
- izindebe > izindebana njll.

Manje usungadwebela lokho okushintshile ebizweni ngalinye. Chaza ukuthi lezi zinguquko zenzeka kanjani ebizweni ngalinye.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Phinda ubaqaphelise ngezinguquko ezenzekayo kwezinye izinhlamvu uma sinciphisa igama.

Chazela abafundi ukuthi uma benciphisa amabizo sijobelela isijobelelo u-ana,-wana esikhundleni sikankamisa wokugcina webizo. Emabizweni aneziqu ezingondebembili nonsinini, ondebembili nonsinini bayaguquka babe ngolwangeneni ngalolu hlobo:

m>ny n>ny nd>nj b>ts p>tsh t>tsh  
bh>j mb>nj th>sh

Zikhona ezinye izibonelo ezincwadini zabo zokufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi thisha kumele ubahlalise ngamaqembu. Bayalele ukuba bafunde leli thebula elingezansi elinesibonelo sokuhlelwa kwezinciphiso ngezigaba. Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ukuze kube lula kuwe ukwelekelela labo abasadinga usizo lwakho ekuqondeni lokho abakufundayo.

Isigaba	ibizo	isinciphiso
1	Umdlali	umdlalana
1a	umalume	umalumana
2	abadlali	abadlalana
2a	omalume	omalumana
3	umuzi	umuzana
4	imizi	imizana
5	Izwe	Izwana
6	Amazwe	Amazwana
7	Isibalo	Isibalwana/isibadlwana
8	Izibalo	Izibalwana/ izibadlwana
9	Inkomo	inkomana
10	Izinkomo	izinkonyana
11	uphondo	uphondwana
12-	-	-
13	-	-
14	ububi	ububana
15	ukudla	ukudlana

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Abafundi bazobhala izinciphiso zamagama abhalwe ngokugqamile kusiqeshana sendaba.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- (a) Abafana > abafanyana
- (b) Amaculo > amacudlwana
- (c) Abadala > abadadlwana
- (d) Isinqumo > isinqumana/isinqunyana
- (e) Imali > imadlwana
- (f) umsindo > umsinjwana

## Umsebenzi wama-22: Isenzukuthi (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 53)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osezincwadini zabafundi ukuthola ulwazi ngesenzukuthi. Ungangezelela ngolwazi onalo ngesenzukuthi.

Chazela abafundi ngokusebenzisa izibonelo ukuthi siyini isenzukuthi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bhala izenzukuthi ngokwehlukana kwazo. Kanje:



Ezilungalinye > bhu!

Ezilungamabili > dinsi!

Ezilungamathathu nangaphezulu > bhalakaxa, ncimishi!

Bakhuthaze ukuba baqhamuke namagama abacabanga ukuthi ayizenzukuthi. Kuyothi lawo abaqhamuka nawo, bese wena kanye nabo nibale amalunga akuwona. Ngale ndlela kuyoba lula ukuba bekwazi ukuthola izenzukuthi kunoma yimiphi imibhalo, baphinde bekwazi nokubona ukuthi mangaki amalunga akhona egameni eliyisenzukuthi ngalinye.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba benze umsebenzi wokubhalwayo oseNcwadini Yomfundi. Mabafunde indatshana esezincwadini zabo bese betomula zonke izenzukuthi ezisendabeni basho umsebenzi wesenzukuthi ngasinye.

Isenzukuthi	Umsebenzi wesenzukuthi
Muhlu !muhlu!	umqondo wesimo nendlela amshaya ngayo
Dinsi !	ukugcizelela indlela awe ngayo
Cwaka	isimo okuthule ngaso
Tabu tabu	isimo ayehamba ngaso
Dilikici	indlela awe ngayo
Ju!	isimo noma indlela igazi elaliphuma ngayo
Kenqe! Kenqe!	ukufingqa inkulumo!
bohloholo	ilsimo okwenzeka ngaso

## Umsebenzi wokwelekelela

Thisha lo msebenzi owokusiza nokulekelela abafundi ukwandisa ulwazi lwabo asebelufundile olumayelana nesenzenkuthi. Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izenzukuthi emshweni ukukhombisa ukuthi bayaziqonda kahle.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Bayobhala imisho eyahlukahlukeni kodwa kuvele umqondo wesenzukuthi leso kanje:

Cathu! > umqondo wesimo wokuhamba kancane

Phahla! > ukufingqa nkulumo ekhombisa indlela yokuwa kwento

Bhalakaxa! > isimo awe ngaso

Gembelekeqe! > indlela yesimo sokuvuleka kwento njengomnyango.

Thofu thofu > isimo sento ethize ethambile.

## Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi wama-23: Ukubhala umbiko (Incwadi yomfundi, Ikhasi 54)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuthi basebenzise umtapo wolwazi ukufunda ukuthi uyini umbiko, nenhloso yokubhala umbiko.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Indlela yokubhala umbiko. Thisha, uma sebezifundele ngokwabo, nawe sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi ukubachazela ukuthi uyini umbiko.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha yalela abafundi ukuba bebuke isithombe esisencwadini yomfundi bese bebhala umbiko ngesihloko esithi: Ubunye Nokuhambisana Emdlalweni. Bakhumbuze ukuba bephinde bebuke indlela yokubhala umbiko ekuso lesi sifundo. Ababhale belandela inqubo yokubhala. Kumele ukhumbuze abafundi inani lamagama. Amagama ayi-140 kuya kwayi-160. Uyobe usuwumaka lo msebenzi ngokusebenzisa irubhrikhi ewufanele.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wama-24: Isichasiso (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 55)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, uzosebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini yomfundi ukuthola incazelo ngesichasiso. Yazisa abafundi ukuba bazinike isikhathi befunda ithebula elisezincwadini zabo. Kungaba into enhle ukuba uhlalise abafundi ngababili ukuze lesi sifundo sibe samdlalo. Oyedwa makasho uhlobo lwesichasiso omunye asho isibonelo. Lokhu bangakwenza ngokushintshashintshana beze bejwayele.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Tshela abafundi ukuthi kuhle bazi zisuka nje ukuthi isichasiso sihlukene izinhlobo ezine ngenxa yezivumelwano neziq. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadi Yomfundi.



**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde le misho elandelayo babheke amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile bese besho ukuthi igama ngalinye lenza msebenzi muni emushweni.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

- (a) Isiphawulo> esikhulu
- (b) Isibaluli> olunzima
- (c) Inani> muphi
- (d) Inani> muni
- (e) Isiphawulo> enkulu
- (f) Isiphawulo> enkulu

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wama-25: Ukufunda inkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 56)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezinhlobo zezinkondlo zesimanje ezise thebuleni eliseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, kubalulekile ukuba abafundi bahlale njalo bekhunjuzwa ngezimpawu zesakhiwo sengaphandle nengaphakathi lenkondlo. Wena nabafundi zinikeni ithuba lokufunda umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bephendule imibuzo emayelana nenkondlo ethi; Shosholoza

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Izimpendulo ziyokwehluka, abanye bayothi bayayazi abanye bethi abayazi.
2. Iculwa ikakhulukazi emidlalweni eyahlukenene.
3. Kuvesa imizwa yenjabulo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda: banikeze umsebenzi wokubhalwayo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. ephiki
2. Mine
3. Eziyisi-5
4. Kuhle
5. Uyisoka silwane sikamhlola
6. siyashesha
7. Yayeneme
8. **Yaphuma**-----zinyakaze
  - (a) **Yahululuka**-----ziqephuze
  - (b) **Yatelebhela**-----

9. imizwa yenjabulo-----

### Umsebenzi wama-27: Izaga (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 57)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, kulo msebenzi uzofundisa abafundi ngezaga nomsebenzi wazo. Tshela abafundi ukuthi izaga ziyafundisa, ziyayala, ziyaxwayisa, ziyasongela futhi ziyancoma. Qala ngokuthola ulwazi abanalo ngezaga bese wenezezela kulokho abakwaziyo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yazisa abafundi ukuthi ababuke ithebula elibhalwe izaga kanye nomsebenzi wazo eNcwadini Yomfundi ukuze bazitholele ngokwabo izimpendulo ezimayelana nalesi sifundo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi mabacaphune isaga esifundisayo esigatshaneni esingezansi, baphinde besho umsebenzi wesaga ngasinye.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

- (a) Imbila yaswela umsila ngokuyalezela> siyakhuthaza
- (b) Imbiza izwiwa ngoti> siyaxwayisa
- (c) Bangangamanzi okuphala izikhumba > siyaxwayisa
- (d) Inkonyane ithuka isisinga > siyafundisa

### Siyazikhumbuza (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 58)

**Izimpendulo:**

1.
  - (a) Ukudla ubhedu > isisho
  - (b) Yingqophamlando >isingathekiso
  - (c) Njengesiqabetho >isifaniso
  - (d) Yizimpempe > isingathekiso
  - (e) Uvala zonke> ihaba
  - (f) Bangangamazi okuphala izikhumba > ihaba (6)
2. Asihambeni manje, izinto zimbi abadlali bayadudulana, bayangqubuzana awusazi ukuthi kwenzekani. Eminye imidlalo inokuthula bheka nje ithenisi, umdanso, umculo neminye abadlali bakhululekile. Musa ukuzixaka ungalibuka kumabonakude, ulalele emsakazweni pho kuyaphithiza abade , abafushane, abakhulu nabancane. (4)
3.
  - (a) O, nisho leliShangane.

- (b) Heyi wena gudluka nalo mlenze wakho  
wensimbi (4)
- (c) UZitha ne ntombazanyana. (2)
- (d) Licwasa ngokobuhlanga (2)

- (e) Licwasa ngokokukhubazeka (2)
- (10)
- Isamba sisonke = (20)**

**Review Copy**

Thisha, kulesi sahluko abafundi bazofunda lawa makhono alandelayo:

Isonto lesi-9 nele-10: Imvelo	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukubhala nokwethula
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inhlolokhono</li> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala umbiko wocwaningo</li> </ul>
Ukufunda nokubukela	Izakhi nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda umbiko wocwaningo</li> <li>Inqubo yokufunda</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izinhlobo zesenzo</li> <li>Izinsizasenzo</li> <li>Izinkathi</li> <li>Amagama amqondofana</li> <li>Amagama amqondophika</li> <li>Izinciphiso</li> <li>Ukuchema</li> <li>Ukuthatha ngokwahlulela</li> <li>Inkolelo engaguquki</li> <li>Isakhiwo somusho</li> <li>Izimpawu zokuloba</li> </ul>

Isonto lesi-9 nele-10:  
Imvelo

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi woku-1: Inhlolokhono (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 59)

Indlela yokuqhuba lesi sifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, nika abafundi ithuba lokuba babuke isithombe esisekhasini 59 Incwadi Yomfundi baveze ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi kwenzekani kusona.

- Thisha babuze ukuthi sebake bahlangabezana nalesi simo abasibona esithombeni, nanokuthi kungabe indlela abahleli ngayo laba bantu yamukelekile yini uma kuqhutshwa inhlolokhono.
- Abasho nokuthi bazizwa benjani ngesikhathi behlangabezana nalesi simo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha chazela abafundi ukuthi iyini inhlolokhono. Fundisa abafundi inhloso yenhloolokhono.

Phinda ubachazele ngezinhlobo zenhlolokhono.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ukufundisa abafundi ngesakhiwo senhlolokhono. Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bazifundele incwadi yolimi bathole nendlela yokuhlela inhlolokhono.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Fundela abafundi isibonelo senhlolokhono olwenziwa izingane zaseQalakancane nomgcinisiqiwi ngemvelo esitholakala eNcwadini Yomfundi.

Hlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu ukuze bahlele inhlolokhono abazoyithula ekilasini. Bayalele ukuthi bazobe bekhuluma nomphathi walapho kuhlanzwa khona amanzi.

Bakhumbuze indlela yokuhlela inhlolokhono uma sebenza inhlolokhono abazoyithula ekilasini. Inhlolokhono izothatha imizuzu eyisi-8 kuya kweye-10.

**Thisha, uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

- Ukuhlelwa kwenhlolokhono kulandela lezi zihlokwana: Isibingelelo, umzimba nesiphetho.
- Ukusetshenziswa kolwazimagama oluhambisana nesihloko senhlolokhono.
- Izinhlobo zemibuzo ezibuzwa ababuzayo.

- Ukukhombisa ukuzethemba nolwazi kwalowo ophendula imibuzo.

## Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukulalelela ngokuqondisisa (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 61)

### Indlela yokuqhuba lesi sifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, ngaphambi kokulalela, nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba babuke isithombe esisezincwadini zabo bese bephendula imibuzo elandelayo.

- Abasho izinto ezisesithombeni abangaziqoqa babuye bakwazi ukuzisenzisa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bafundele indaba ube ubakhumbuzo ngenqubo yokulalela esezincwadini zabo zolimi.

- Bangaphatha okokubhala ukuze babhale amaphuzu amqoka ngesikhathi belalele.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela

- Abafundi abatshelwe ngesikhathi ufunda indaba ukuthi mababhale phansi amanothi okuzikhumbuzo.
- Nika abafundi ithuba lokuba babuze lapho bengazi khona.

### Ayinakekelwe Imvelo

Kukangaki ubona umuntu elahla ukungcola ngefasisela lemoto noma lebhasi. Abanye baze baxishe bashaye izimoto ezidlula ngendlela. Wake wazibuza ukuthi laba bantu bakwenzelani lokhu noma nawe uyakwenza? Abazange yini bafundiswe ukuthi ukungcola kulahlwa emgqonyeni kadoti. Kanti eyani imigqomo egcwele ezindaweni esihlala kuzo?

Konke lokhu abakwenzeyo kuwukungcolisa nokuhlukumeza imvelo. Umuntu olahla amaphepha namaplastiki phansi wenza ukuthi leyo nhlabathi ingakwazi ukumila lutho. Ngabe laba bantu bafuna ikati lilale eziko, singabi nakho ukudla? Abazi yini ukuthi amaphepha lawa noplastiki ungabuyele ukusebenzise kunokuthi ukulahle nje budedengu.

Lo mkhuba wokulahla usungenela ngisho nasezindaweni ezihlala abantu. Kulahlwa ngisho nokudla osekona phansi ezindaweni ezisemakhoneni. Bayavelelwa abahlala eduze nekhona njengoba kuhlala kuqhamuka iphunga elinqamula ikhanda elingapheli. Ayiphathwa eyamagundane aqhamuka lapho. Endaweni thizeni yaseGoli amagundane agcina eselume usana

izinzwane nezindlebe kungasekho ukudla lokhu ahlale ezitika ngakho.

Kukhona nabalahlala ukungcola emfuleni naseziphethwini esiphuza kuzo. Lokhu kungcola kuba ubuthi kubantu nasezilwaneni ezihlala emanzini. Emfuleni omkhulu waseMgungundlovu, uMsunduzi, sekwake kwavukwa ekuseni izinhlanzi zifuna ukuphumela ngaphandle kwamanzi. Uma kucwaningwa kahle, imfihlo yahlala obala ukuthi kukhona inkampani thizeni eyalahlala amagalani obuthi emanzini. Lobu buthi babudala ukuthi kuphele umoya ophefumulwa izinhlanzi. Njengoba zaziphumela ngaphandle zazizama ukuthola umoya. Izinhlanzi zagcina zife zonke.

Lokhu kungcola kuyingozi nasezilwaneni imbala. Endaweni yaseNkumba ePholela inkomo yashwabadela iplastiki notshani emva kwalokho yaphenduka ugingqi. Uma isihlinzwa yebulwa kwavela ukuthi nguplastiki obe yimbangela yokufa kwayo. Nezinja ziyalimala ngenxa yalokhu kungcola. Zidla amathini namaphepha anuka noma anezinsalela zokudla. Nazo zisuke zingazi, kodwa zisuke ziqhutshwa induku yombangandlala.

Umbuzo omkhulu ukuthi wenziwelani lo mkhuba wokungcolisa imvelo, njengoba abantu bazi kahle imiphumela yalo mkhuba. Kungaba ukushaya indiva imiyalelo yokunakekelwa kwemvelo noma ukungabi nendaba mpela mpela nemvelo.

Ayinakekelwe imvelo ngoba ibalulekile ezimpilweni zethu.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Emuva kokulalela yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo ngendaba abafundelwe yona.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Ukungcolisa imvelo/kungalimala izimoto ezingemuva kwakho/ukwenza ukuthi inhlabathi ingakwazi ukumila lutho.
2. (a) Ugingqi inyama yesilwane esizifele  
(b) Ukuhlinza
3. Umbuzo ovulelekile. Abafundi bangasho lokho asebeke bakwenza.
4. (a) Kwagcina kuphele konke.  
(b) Iphunga elinuka kabi.
5. Ikati lilale eziko.
6. (a) Ukunganaki.  
(b) Ukungabi nazwelo.
7. Ucasulwa ubudedengu babantu bengcolisa imvelo.

8. Umbuzo ovulelekile. Abafundi bangasho lokho abacabanga ukukwenza ukuze banakekele imvelo.

## Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-3: Izinhlobo zesenzo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 62)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezinhlobo zesenzo usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi. Izenzo zehlukaniswe ngenani lamalunga. Kukhona ezilungalinye, lungambili. lungantathu nangaphezulu

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokufunda imisho bebheka izinhlobo zezenzo ezisetshenzisiwe kuleyo misho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Bazonikezwa ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. buka > esiqala ngongwaqa
2. zihlabelela > siqala ngongwaqa
3. sayinwa – isenzo esiqondile esimalungamathathu
4. ngcolisa > siqala ngongwaqa, simalungamathathu
5. zwa – isenzo esiphundulekile esilungalinye
6. olahla > siqala ngongwaqa simalungamathathu
7. wenza > simalungamabili, siqala ngongwaqa

### Umsebenzi wesi- 4: Izinsizasenzo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 63)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngensizasenzo usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osencwadini Yomfundi. Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi. Bachazele ngalokho abakufundayo ugcizelela izakhi zezinsizasenzo kanye nomqondo okhonjwa yinsizasenzo ngayinye.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Abafundi bazozakhela imisho eyahlukene ngezakhi zensizasenzo.

1. –be- akuvele umqondo okhomba obekwenzeka
2. –nga- akuvele umqondo okhomba okungenzeka
3. –se- akuvele umqondo okhomba osekwenzeka
4. –nge- akuvele umqondo okhomba okungenzeke
5. –ka- akuvele umqondo okhomba ukulandula

### Umsebenzi wesi-5: Izinkathi zesenzo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 63)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha fundisa abafundi izinkathi usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

- Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi.
- Bachazele ngalokho abakufundayo ugcizelela izakhi zenkathi kanye nomqondo ovezwa yilezi zakhi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bafunde imisho bathole ithuba lokuchaza umqondo wenkathi ovezwa yile misho abayifundayo.

- Bazonikezwa ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. umqondo wenkathi eyadlula > wawunesihlahla
2. umqondo wenkathi eyadlula > sihlotsiswe
3. umqondo wenkathi eyadlula > sigaxwe
4. umqondo wenkathi yamanje esaqhubeka > siyasithanda
5. umqondo wenkathi ezayo > uzohamba

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wesi-6: Ukufunda umbiko wocwaningo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 64)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza

njengamaqembu. Thisha fundisa abafundi ukuthi uyini umbiko wocwaningo. **Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Nika ithuba abafundi ukuba babikezele okungase kutholakale embikweni wocwaningo.

- Abafundi abafunde begijimisa amehlo bekha phezu bazame ukuqaphela amaphuzu abalulekile njengesihloko, izihlokwana neminye imibhalo egqamile embikweni ongezansi.



Mabacabangele okungase kutholakale noma kuphakanyiswe kuwo umbiko.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Emva kokufunda, yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo ngalokho abakufunde kumbiko wocwaningo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. UNgqongqoshe WezeMvelo.
2. USomlomo owacela umbiko ngenxa yokubulawa kobhejane eNingizimu Afrika.
3. Kwaxoxwa nabaphathi besiqwi, umphakathi owakhelene nesiqwi, abantu abaqhamuka eMpumalanga kanye namaphoyisa endawo.
4. Kukholelwa ukuthi izimpondo zobhejane zelapha umdlavuzi.
5. Njengazo zonke izlwane emhlabeni, nabo baneqhaza abalibambile kwimvelo.
6. Abaphathi besiqwi bayafumbathiswa ngabantu abaqhamuka emazweni aseMpumalanga.
7. Umbuzo ovulelekile. Abafundi abaphendule ngokucabanga kwabo.
8. Labo ababanjwayo mabavalelwe ejele isikhathi eside ukuze bengalitholi ithuba lokwenza lesi senzo esibi kangaka.

## Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-7: Amagama amqondofana (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 66)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondofana usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

- Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazonikezwa ithuba lokuba bafunde imisho bathole ithuba lokucabanga amagama anomqondo ofanayo nalawa agqamile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Ukubaluleka > ukuba semqoka
2. ngokugcina > ngokulondoloza
3. angumcebo > ayigugu
4. > kukhula > kundlondlobala

5. babheke > babuke.

### Umsebenzi wesi-8: Amagama amqondophika (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 66)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi amagama amqondophika. Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokuba bafunde imisho bathole ithuba lokucabanga amagama anomqondo ophikayo nalawa agqamile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Banikeze ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi osencwadini Yomfundi.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

Umuntu **olahla/ococha** amaphepha namaplastiki **phansi/ phezulu** wenza ukuthi leyo nhlabathi ingakwazi ukumila lutho. Ngabe laba bantu bafuna ikati **lilale/livuke** eziko, singabi nakho ukudla? Kulahlwa ngisho nokudla osekona keke phansi ezindaweni ezisemakhoneni. Bayavelelwa abahlala **eduze/kude** nekhona njengoba kuhlala **kuqhamuka/kunyamalala** iphunga elinqamula ikhanda elingapheli

### Umsebenzi wesi- 9: Izinciphiso (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 66)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha khumbuza abafundi amagama ayizinciphiso usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osezincwadini zolimi.

- Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi beqikelela isakhi sesinciphiso.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokuba bafunde imisho bathole ithuba lokwakha izinciphiso

- Banikeze ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi ezincwadini zabo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. **Abantwana** bavakashela isiqwi.
2. **Isiqiwana** sethu sivakashelwa **izivakashana** eziphuma kwamanye **amazwana**. kulezi **zinsukwana**.
3. Sathi sisabuka **izihlahlana** kwathushuka **isilwanyana** esesabekayo.

## Umsebenzi we - 10: Izinhlobo zenkulumo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 67)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezinhlobo zenkulumo usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osezincwadini zolimi.

- Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi beqikelela isakhi sesinciphiso.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Umsebenzi: Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokuba bazakhele imisho eveza izinhlobo zenkulumo ezahlukenene.

- Banikeze ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi ezincwadini zabo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale umsebenzi oseNcwadini yomfundi .

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. **Ukuchema** > AMaZulu kuphela anolwazi lwemithi.
2. **Ukuthatha ngokwehlulela** > Iziqiwu zakwaZulu Natali azidumile.
3. **Inkolelo engaguquki** > Amabhumbani ngiyawesaba ngoba ayazumana.
4. Abafundi bayovela nezimpendulo ezahlukenene.

## Umsebenzi we – 11: Ubunkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 67)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuhaya inkondlo etholakala eNcwadini Yomfundiukuze bazifake ugqozi lokufunda inkondlo.

Qiniseka thisha ukuthi abafundi bahaya inkondlo ngendlela.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha fundisa abafundi ngesakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo.

- Sebenzisa isibonelo senkondlo ekade ihaywa abafundi ukuchaza ngezimpawu zenkondlo.
- Nikeza nethuba kubafundi ukuba bazifunde lezi zimpawu bebhokise nasenkondlweni eyisibonelo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Emva kokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba bephendule imibuzo ebuziwe emayelana nenkondlo abakade beyifunda esekhisini lama-69 Incwadi Yomfundi

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Ukubaluleka kwamanzi.
2. Yebo. Ithi singaba yini ngaphandle kwawo.
3. Uma line kakhulu kwagcwala imifula kuyenzeka abantu baminze bafe. Nemizi ngokunjalo.
4. Umugqa wesi-3 nowesi-4 esitanzeni sokuqala.
5. Besingaba yini ngaphandle kwakho? Besingadlani ngaphandle kwakho?
6. Isho ukuthi ngeke sakwazi ukuphila ngaphandle kwamanzi.
7. Isingathekiso.
8. Izimpendulo ziyokwehluka kumfundi ngamunye.

## Umsebenzi wokwengeza (Incwadi Yokufunda, Amakhasi 91-113)

Yalela abafundi ukuthi bazosebenza ngamaqembu. Mabathathe incwadi yabo yokufunda, behluze inkondlo eyodwa ngaphansi kwalezi zihloko:

1. imigqa
2. amagama
3. izitanga
4. imvumelwano
5. izithombemagama
6. isigqi

## Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi

## Umsebenzi we-12: Isakhiwo somusho (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 69)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngesakhiwo somusho usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokuba bafunde imisho bathole ithuba lokusho ukuthi amagama agqamile asebenze kanjani emushweni.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. **Isiqiwi** – usobizo osebenze njengenhloko **ezinhlobonhlobo** – isichasiso sisebenza ukuchaza
2. **sigabisa** – isilandiso sisebenza ukulandisa
3. **Izinyoka** - usobizo osebenze njengenhloko
4. **esikhotheni** – isikhanyiso (undaweni) sisebenza ukukhanyisa

5. **Umsebenzi** - usobizo osebenze njengenhloko  
**wenu** - isichasiso sisebenza ukuchaza
6. **udinga** - isilandiso sisebenza ukulandisa

## Umsebenzi we-13: Izimpawu zokuloba (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 70)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezimpawu zokuloba usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osencwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokuba bafunde imisho bacabange ngezimpawu zokuloba ezingasetshenziswa kuleyo misho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. “Siyabingelela sisi,” Kwasho thina sibona umphathi siqiwi.
2. Sigabisa ngezindlovu, obhejane, amabhubesi, izingwe, izinyathi, onogwaja kanye nezinyoka.
3. “Zingaki izihlahla ezitshalwe la?” Kwabuza umfundi wesihlanu
4. “Hawu! Kanti nifuye nezinyoka la?”
5. “Kungabe lezi zihlahla zokufika zinamandla ngaleyo ndlela?”

## Ukubhala Nokwethula

### Umsebenzi we-14: Umbiko wocwaningo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 70)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngokuthi uyini nokuthi wenziwelani umbiko wocwaningo.

- Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi otholakala eNcwadini Yomfundi ukuchazela abafundi ngombiko wocwaningo.
- Nikeza ithuba abafundi ukuthi nabo bazifundele isakhiwo sombiko wocwaningo. Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balandele inqubo yokubhala ukubhala umbiko wocwaningo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhalele ikhansela lesigceme sangakubo umbiko ngokungcola kwamanzi omfula, nose kudale ukuba lo mfula unuke iphunga elidida usathane. Bazise ukuthi lo msebenzi kumele ube amagama ayi-140 kuya kwangama-160.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokubhala umbiko

Uthisha uzowumaka lo msebenzi ngokusebenzisa irubhrikhi ewufanele.

## Siyazikhumbuza (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 72)

1. (a) Inemigqa eyi-12 (1)
- (b) Nezintaba eziphakeme kakhulu. Nezinyoni ezindiza esibhakabhakeni phezulu. (3)
- (c) imifula, izintaba nezinyoni. (3)
- (d) Ikhuluma ngemvelo (4)
- (e) Ukulahla izinto ezinobungozi ezimpilweni zethu. (2)
- (f) Ungowokuzalwa kuleyo ndawo. (2)
2. (a) Ayesabiswa > ayethuswa
- (b) Bayafunjathiswa > bayagwazelwa
- (c) Ukubika > ukwazisa
- (d) Amaphoyisa > abakwasidlodlo
- (e) Imikhuba > ubugebengu (5)

<b>Umsebenzi woku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo</b>	Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa Ingxoxo yeqembu	Isamba: 30
<b>Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukubhala</b>	Indaba elandisayo Umbiko	Isamba: 30
<b>Umsebenzi wesi-3: Ukuhlola</b>	Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi	Isamba: 30

## Umsebenzi woku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo

### A Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (15) (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 73)

- Indaba ngamafuphi:
  - Imigilingwane eyenziwa abantu bebhola ezinkundleni zemidlalo.
  - Indlela abantu abazijabulisa ngayo uma besezinkundleni zemidlalo.
  - Ukubaluleka kwevuvuzela ezinkundleni zemidlalo.
  - Indlela yokuvuthela ivuvuzela.
  - Izovela ke neminye kubafundi. Uthisha osezonquma ukuthi yimiphi eyamukelekayo. (4)
- Abanye bafika beviliyele ngezezayoni, bedlubhe iminazaretha baze baphathe ngisho amabhayibheli imbala. (2)
- U- Sepp Blatter. (1)
- Ikhilikithi, ibhola lombhoxo, elomnqakiswa, nasesibhakeleni. (3)
- Ukwenza into ngesikhathi esingafanele, ukuganga okubi. (2)
- Kuzobhekwa imibono ehluahlukene evela kubafundi. (2)
- Kuzobhekwa izimpendulo ezivela kubafundi. (1)

### B. Ingxoxo yeqembu (15) (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 74)

#### Thisha, hlola lokhu okulandelayo kulomsebenzi:

- Ukuhlala esihlokwini sengxoxo.
- Ukukhetha imiqondo ehambisana nesihloko sengxoxo.
- Ukukhuluma ngokudedelana.
- Kukhona ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye.
- Ukungaphindi lokho osekushiwo ngoba kuchitha isikhathi.
- Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi ingxoxo ihambelana nesikhathi esinqunyiwe.

#### Ukwethula imiklomelo nokusebenza emaqenjini

- Isingeniso (3)
- Ukuhleleka kwengxoxo (3)
- Ukunamathela esihlokwini (3)
- Ulimi olusetshenzisiwe (3)
- Isiphetho (3)
- Isamba (15)

## Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukubhala (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 74)

### Indaba elandisayo (20)

Makuhlolwe lokhu okulandelayo kulomsebenzi:

- Okuqukethwe endabeni kuyahambisana nesihloko.
- Ukukholeka kwendaba.
- Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ngendlela efaneleyo.
- Ukubhala kwezigaba ezinemisho eyinhloko nemisho esekelayo.
- Ukulandela isakhiwo sendaba esifaneleyo.

Ukwabiwa kwamamaki	Amamaki
Ukuhambisana kwendaba nesihloko	8
Isakhiwo sendaba	4
Ukuxhumana kwezigaba	4
Ukusetshenziswa kolimi	4

Kungasetshenziswa irubrikhi yokuhlola indaba ekule ndaba.

### Imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo (10) (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 75)

#### Umbiko

Thisha, hlola lokhu okulandelayo kulomsebenzi:

- Makucace ukuthi kukhulunywa ngento eyenzeke ngempela.
- Isihloko siyaheha noma cha.
- Imigomo yesakhiwo sombiko ilandelwe.
- Kusetsheziwe inkathi yamanje.
- Kusetsheziwe ulimi olusezingeni.
- Inqubo yokubhala ilandelwe.

### Umsebenzi wesi-3: Ukuhlola koku-1 (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 75)

Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi

- 1.1 Impophoma i- Victoria. (1)
- 1.2 U- David Livingstone. (1)
- 1.3 Umsindo wamanzi ahazayo. (1)
- 1.4 Ukudoba izinhlanzi, ukugwedla izikejana, ukuhamba ngezinyawo, ukugibela amahhashi, njll. (2)
- 1.5 Iyazidonsa (izivakashi). (2)
- 1.6 Ubuya wenelisekile emoyeni ngalokho osuke ukubonile. (2)
- 1.7 Abafundi bazoveza imibono yabo ngabakufundile endabeni. (2)
- 1.8 Iqiniso/ umbono:
  - (a) Iqiniso
  - (b) Umbono
  - (c) Umbono (3)



## **B Ukusetshenziswa kolimi**

- 2.1 IZambesi, uVictoria, uMvelinqangi. (3)
- 2.2 ba- (1)
- 2.3 umcebo (1)
- 2.4 ezinkulukazi (1)
- 2.5 emfuleni (1)
- 2.6 Impophoma- inhloko, idonsa- isenzo, izivakashi- umenziwa. (3)
- 2.7 Incazelo yamagama:
  - (a) Ehaza- umsindo wento egijima ngejubane elikhulu/ ukuhlokoma njengempophoma.
  - (b) Izindimbane- abantu abaningi kakhulu.
  - (c) Ezokungcebeleka- ezokuzijabulisa.
  - (d) Umngcele- umkhawulo/ isiphelo.
  - (e) Etshuza- ukudabula emanzini noma emoyeni ngejubane. (5)

**Review Copy**

# ITHEMU YESI-

## 2

Isahluk	Isonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukubhala nokwethula	Ukusetshenziswa kolimi
4	1 -2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> <li>Ukulalela Ukunikezwa kwezinkomba</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda umbhalo womyalelo onezithombe</li> <li>Ubunkondlo (isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukunikeza izinkomba</li> <li>Ukubhala imyalelo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isiphawulo;</li> <li>Isihlanganiso</li> <li>Ukuqhathanisa</li> <li>Umusho oyinhloko,</li> <li>Amagama amqondofana</li> <li>Amabizomvama namabizoqho</li> <li>Izinkathi zesenzo, imisho</li> <li>Amaphethini opelomagama</li> </ul>
4	3-4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ingxoxo yesigungu</li> <li>Inkulumo - mpikiswano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda ingxoxo yesigungu</li> <li>Ukufunda</li> <li>Ikhathuni</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala inkulumo-mpendulwano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izinhlobo zesenzo, omabizwafane</li> <li>Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa nolukhohlisayo</li> <li>Inkathi yamanje esanda kudlula</li> <li>Amagama amqondophika;</li> <li>Isakhiwo semisho</li> <li>Okuqonde ngqo omabizwafane</li> <li>Upelomagama, ophimbohluka, indlela yokubuza</li> </ul>
5	5-6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela</li> <li>ngokuqondisisa</li> <li>Ukulalela inhlokhono</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda umdlalo</li> <li>Ukufunda inkondlo</li> <li>Ukufunda inhlokhono</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala inhlokhono</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incazelo yamagama ecashile</li> <li>Izimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>Izindlela zokubuza</li> <li>Izandiso, inhlonipho</li> <li>Izindlela zesenzo;</li> <li>Izibabazo, Uteku</li> <li>Izindlela zokubuza</li> </ul>
5	7 - 8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela</li> <li>isiqeshana sephephandaba</li> <li>Ukulalela ingxoxo</li> <li>yeqembu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda indaba emfishane</li> <li>Ukufunda inkondlo:</li> <li>Ukufunda umbiko ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala isibuyekezo sendaba</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upelomagama</li> <li>Amagama anomqondo ophikisanayo</li> <li>omqondofana</li> <li>Izisho, Izifinyezo</li> <li>Iziqalo neziqu</li> <li>Izinkathi zesenzo</li> <li>Izinhlobo zemisho</li> </ul>
	9-10	Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhlelekile			

Thisha kulesi sahluko, abafundi bazofunda lokhu okulandelayo:

Isonto loku-1 nelesi- 2 : Ezokuthutha Ezamandulo	
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> <li>Ukunikeza izinkomba</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda umbhalo womyalelo onezithombe</li> <li>Ubunkondlo (isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo)</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<b>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukunikeza izinkomba</li> <li>Ukubhala imiyalelo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isiphawulo -Isihlanganiso</li> <li>Ukuqhathanisa - Umusho oyisihloko - Amagama amqondofana - Amabizomvama namabizoqho - Izinkathi zesenzo</li> <li>Imisho-Amaphethini opelomagama</li> </ul>
Isonto lesi- 3 nelesi- 4:Izithuthi Zesimanje	
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ingxoxo yesigungu</li> <li>Inkulumo-mpikiswano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda ingxoxo yesigungu</li> <li>Ukufunda ikhathuni</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<b>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inkulumo-mpendulwano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izinhlobo zesenzo</li> <li>Omabizwafane</li> <li>Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa nolukhohlisayo</li> <li>Inkathi yamanje nesandakudlula</li> <li>Amagama amqondophika</li> <li>Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo - Isakhiwo semisho</li> <li>Omabizwafane - Upelomagama</li> <li>Ophimbohluka.</li> <li>Indlela yokubuza</li> </ul>

Isonto loku-1 nelesi-2:

**Izinto Zokuthutha Zasemandulo**

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi woku-1: Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 78)

[Indlela Yokuqhuba Isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1: Ngaphambi kokulalela.**

Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba babheke isithombe esihambisana nendaba ozobafundela yona. Bayalele ukuba basho lokho abacabanga ukuthi lawa madoda amabili asesithombeni akhuluma ngakho. Mabasebenzise

isithombe ukuqagela ukuthi indaba izokuba mayelana nani.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela.Thisha, fundela abafundi le ndaba elandelayo.

Ngesikhathi ufunda mtshele umfundi ukuba abhale phansi izinkomba ezinikwa uThemba ukuze afike kubo.

### Ukubuyela Ekhaya

UThemba wayethokoze kakhulu ngokuthi wayesezobuyela ekhaya . Wajabula ngendlela yokuthi wayefisa ngisho ukugaq ngamadolo aqabule inhlabathi yangakubo eLangaletu. Wayezungezwe umoya ohlanzekile noqabulayo, oshweza ngamandla opholile. Indlela ayethokoze ngayo, wayefisa ngisho ukumemeza ngengila athi “Sengisekhaya!”

Konke akubonayo kwakubukeka kuxwayile futhi kumangele. Ngisho ubuso abubonayo nobumbukayo

babumdida. Wayeze alindele ukubona ubuso obungcono kozakwabo ayenabo eklasini, nabo lobu buso buveza ukuthi sebaqhubekela phambili nempilo. Akekho ezihlotsheni zakhe owayazi ukuthi uzovakasha, ngisho nabazali bakhe imbala babengazi. Ukuvakasha kwakhe wakwenza kwaba imfihlo yakhe. Wasuka nje wadumela isikhwama sakhe wasisho ehlombe wangena indlela.

Wabona ihhashi limi ngasekungeneni kwelinye lamabhilidi lithwele imithwalo. Wabona ukuthi izinto azikaguquki namanje, amahhashi asasetshenziswa njengezithuthi okwakwenziwa ngezikhathi zakudala. Kancane waya ngokusondela ngasebhilidini elingasesandleni sobunxele ngenhloso yokubuza indlela eya ekhaya.

Akukabi bikho zinguquko ezitolo. Amaphakethe kagwayi, amathini ofishi, oswidi, izinsipho zokuwasha nezokugeza kuseyikho okugcwele amashalofu. Indoda emi ngale kwekhawunta ibukeka ijwayelekile noma ubuso bayo sebuya ngokufiphala ngenxa yokuhamba kweminyaka. Wayibuka wamamatheka uThemba wathi, “Unjani Mnumzane Khumalo?”

“Ngabe amehlo ami akangikhohlisi? Khululeka ube sekhaya ndodana. Ufike nini? Bayazi abazali bakho ukuthi ulapha?”

“Nami ngiyathokoza ukukubona baba. Ngifike ngebhasi I Wozanaye. Abazali abazi ukuthi sengilapha. Ngifuna ukubazuma. Ngeshwa nje angisayiboni indlela eya ekhaya.”

“Kufanele ndodana sesiside isikhathi. Khona kuyibangana, phela abazali bakho sebathutha sekwaba semanxiweni lapho ababehlala khona. Kuzodingeka usebenzise ihhashi ukuya khona ngoba kuyibangana. Ngizokuhambisa ngelami kodwa ngikushiye endleleni bude buduze bese uziqhubekela.” Basho phezu ehashini uThemba noMnumzane Khumalo zaya. Endleleni uMnumzane Khumalo wama wathi umfana akaziqhubekele manje. Waqala ukumyalela indlela. “Uzohamba ibanga elingamakhilomitha amabili. Uzofika endaweni enezindlela ezimbili. Thatha ejikela ngakwesokunxele uhambe ibanga elicishe libe ikhilomitha. Uzobona isihlahla esikhulu esime njengesambulela. Ngasesandleni sobunxele ngakuleso sihlahla kunendledlana encane. Thatha leyo ndlela. Hamba uze ubone umuzi onamaqhugwana amabili. Dlula kulowo muzi, owakini ungasesandleni sokudla. Uzobona ngenqola

edonswa izinkabi ebaleni. Iwona kuphela umuzi onaleyo nqola endaweni. Ngeke ngempela uduke.”

Wabonga uThemba kuMnumzane Khumalo waphikelela ekhaya.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokulalela. Thisha, nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba baphendule imibuzo eNcwadini Yomfundi

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Amakhilomitha amabili
2. Wayezothatha indlela ejikela ngakwesokunxele
3. Kwathiwa akadlule kulowo muzi.
4. Ngingathi akathathe indledlana encane ahambe aze abone umuzi onamaqhugwane amabili, adlule kulowo muzi ongasesandleni sokudla owakubo omdala sekusemanxiweni. Qhubeka uze ubone umuzi onenqola edonswa izinkabi ebaleni. Lowo muzi iwona wodwa onaleyo nqola kule ndawo. Iwona- ke umuzi owakubo ka themba.
5. UThemba kade ahamba ekhaya, uthokoziswa ukuthi uzobona abazali bakhe nendawo yangakubo.
6. Ise Langalakhe
7. Abasahlali lapho uThemba efikele khona, sebathutha.
8. Amaphakethe kagwayi, amathini ofishi, oswidi, izinsipho zokuwasha, nezokugeza kuseyikho okugcwele amashalofu.
9. Yebo, kusagits shelwa amahhashi, kusekhona izinqola ezidonsa izinkabi.

## **Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukunikeza izinkomba ( Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 79)**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Thisha khumbuza abafundi ngezimpawu zokunika izinkomba. Bayalele bazifunde eNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha yalela abafundi basebenze ngababili yilowo nalowo anike inkombandlela esuka ekhaya ize esikoleni Abachazelane kahle thisha ulalele ukuze ubone ukuthi bezwile ukuthi umuntu umyalela kanjani indlela.

# Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

## Umsebenzi wesi-3: Isiphawulo ( Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 80)

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngesichasiso nezingcezu ezingaphansi kwaso ngokusebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi . Yiba nesiqiniseko sokuthi baqonda kahle ukuthi isiphawulo siwuzezu olungaphansi kwesichasiso

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba besebenzise umtapo wolwazi ukuthola incazelo nezibonelo abazinikiwe bengengeza nangolwazi lwabo abanalo ngesiphawulo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Abafundi mababhale umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Abafundi bazoveza izivumelwano zesiphawulo kanye neziqu.

## Umsebenzi wesi-4: Isihlanganiso (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 81)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, sebenzisa isiqeshana sendaba -esisezincwadini zabo zokufunda ukuchazela abafundi ukuthi siyini isihlanganiso nomsebenzi waso

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuthi amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile kulesi siqephu sendaba abizwa ngokuthi izihlanganiso. Asebenza ukuhlanganisa imisho emibili noma engaphezulu ukuze inkulumo izwakale kahle. Bakhombise abafundi izihlanganiso ezivame ukusetshenziswa

futhi, ukuthi, kanti, ukuba ,kodwa, lokhu noma,ngakho ,ngakho-ke, nokho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thishala yalela abafundi benze umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Mina ngizothatha ibhasi **ngoba** ngifuna ukushesha.
2. Amahhashi mahle**kodwa** agibelisa umuntu oyedwa.

3. Hlala phansi **ngoba** uzohlangabezana nengozi uma uzophikelela.
4. Gibela itekisi **ukuze** ufike ngesikhathi.
5. Zama ukusondela eduze **ngobaisikhathi** sesifikile, lowo uzodlula sekushunqa izintuli ungamboni.
6. Musa ukuhamba ngezinyawo **kuhle** ulinde kancane **ukuze** ugibele inqola kaMvelase.

## Umsebenzi wokwelekelela (Incwadi Yofundi Ikhasi 81)

Abafundi bazogcwalisa izikhala ngokusebenzisa izihlanganiso ezifanele

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Umfana uxakekile **kodwa** akafuni ukusizwa.
2. Uzoqeda lo msebenzi wokupenda **anduba** uhlale phansi.
3. Phathani izambulela **ngoba** izulu lizokuna.
4. Ngizomshaya **futhi** ngimhlule **ngoba** uyingane.
5. Intsha iyazula **noma** isikhathi sisibi kangaka.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

## Umsebenzi wesi-5: Ukufunda umbhalo womyalelo onezithombe (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 81)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, abafundi abazilungiselele ukufunda umbhalo womyalelo oyizithombe

Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokufunda

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde ngokugijimisa amehlo babuke lonke ibalazwe abalinikiwe eNcwadini Yomfundi. Banike ithuba lokucabanga ukuthi yini inhloso yalo mdwebo

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda Abafundi abaqaphele indlela ama-ayikhoni nezimpawu zokugqamisa okuthile okusetshenziswe ngayo.

Abafundi abasebenzise isithombe sengqondo ukuze baqondisise lokho okushiwo umbhalo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Abafundi bazophendula imibuzo eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1.
  - (a) Ibhanoyi > isikhumulo sezindiza
  - (b) Isibhedlela > isiphambano



- (c) Ubhasikidi > izitolo
2. Ama-ayikhoni iwona achaza ukuthi yini leyo.
  3. Ukusikhombisa indlela eya endaweni enenxanxathela yezitolo eGateway
  4. Usebenzisa uN2
  5. Ulibona ngeso lokhozi (uphezulu)
  6. Lifundisa indlela ongahamba ngayo uma uya eGateway.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-6: Ukuqhathanisa (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 83)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, lapha abafundi bazofunda ngamagama aqhathanisayo noma aphikisanayo.

Balekelele ukufunda isiqeshana sendaba abasinikiwe ukuze baqonde futhi ngesiqhathaniso

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bachazele ngesiqhathaniso usebenzisa izibonelo abasinikiwe wengezelele nangezakhlo.

Ungabanika ithuba lokuthi bakunike nezabo izibonelo zeziqhathaniso

#### Isibonelo

Ngemuva > ngaphambili  
ukuphuma > ukungena  
ezincane > ezinkulu

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Uma kungase kuthiwe angikhethe manje **ukuya emuva** namanje ngingasho **ngelincane** iqholo ngithi emuva. **Izimfabanga/ izihlupheki** zazigibela amahhashi aphambili. Izinsizwa zishaya ngoCetshwayo amabanga **amafushane**. **Yayilula** impilo.

**Amagwala** yiwona **agcina** ukuhamba ngezimoto.

### Umsebenzi wesi-7: Umusho oyinhloko (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 83)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha qala ngokuchazela abafundi ukuthi uyini umusho oyinhloko. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi.

Yalela abafundi nabo bazifundele kumtapo wolwazi. Ngesikhathi befunda hamba eduze kwabo ukuze ube nethuba lokubona labo abangezwisisi kahle lokhu abakufundayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Cela abafundi ukuba basebenze ngababili bezakhele isigaba ngokusebenzisa imisho eyizihloko abayinikiwe. Bazokhetha umusho owodwa abazobhala ngawo.

#### Nansi imisho eyizihloko abayinikeziwe okumele bakhethe kuyona.

1. Mandulo wawungendoda uma ungenalo ihhashi.
2. Kuzwakale isililo inqola ebesihamba ngayo isiphume isondo.
3. Kumnandi kabi ukuzihambela ngeyakho imbongolo.

### Umsebenzi wesi-8: Amagama amqondofana (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 83)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondofana.

#### Isibonelo:

Abanye abantu bavamise **ukuntshontsha** ezitolo. Yingakho izimoto eziphatha **imali** zigadwa amaphoyisa amaningi. Ake sibambisane ukuze siqede le **nkinga**.

#### Impendulo:

Abanye abantu bavamise **ukweba** ezitolo. Yingakho izimoto eziphatha **inkece** zigadwa amaphoyisa amaningi. Ake sibambisane ukuze siqede le **ngxaki**.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bebhale amagama amqondofana namagama abhalwe ngokugqamile emshweni elandelayo.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

1. Musani **ukweyisa** abantu abahamba ngezinyawo
2. Abantu **abanesihe** bagibelisa abahlwempu.
3. Abanye bagibela **imfene**.
4. Bangcono **abakhapheyana** bayakwazi ukuzikhandela ezabo izinqola.
5. Akha inqola ufake **isicabha** phela.
6. Ezinye izinqola **zibaleka** ngamasondo amane.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wesi-9: Ubunkondlo - Isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 83)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Ngaphambi kokufunda basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngesakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo ,

Abafundi abasebenzise umdwebo osabulwembu wesakhiwo sangaphandle osezincwadini zabo zokufunda, ukuthola incazelo.

Lapha abafundi bazobheka -**amagama, imigqa, izitanza, imvumelwano, ukuxhumana, impindwa. Amagama**-Imbongi isebenzisa amagama aveza obala isithombe salokho okushiwo yimbongi lapho ephinyiswa.

Imigqa-yakha izitanza, kuyenzeka ibe mifishane noma ibe mide enkondlweni. Ingakhomba ukuthi izinto azihambi kahle. Imigqa elinganayo ingakhomba ukuthi konke kuhamba kahle.

**Izitanza**-Inkondlo inezigaba ezibizwa ngokuthi izitanza. Uma izitanza zimfishane imbongi isuke ibabaza, ikhuza umhlola, ilila noma ithukile. Lapha imbongi isuke iveza imizwa yokudabuka noma ukukhathazeka. Uma izitanza zizinde, imbongi isuke icasukile.

**Imvumelwano**- Ukuphindaphindwa kwemisho engongwaqa nengonkamisa. Imisindo ingaphindwa ekuqaleni kwemigqa yenkondlo. Kukhona imvumelwano-siqalo, sigcino, maphakathi.

**Ukuxhumana**- Ukuphindwa kwemisho okuthinta igama lonke.

**Impindwa**-Umugqa ophindaphindwayo. Ungaba sekuqaleni noma ekugcineni.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Abafundi mabanikwe ithuba lokufunda ngamaqembu. Bazoqala bafunde inkondlo abayinikiwe ngokuhalamuza bakhe phezulu.
- Bazoqaphela izimpawu zesakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo abafunde ngazo kumtapo wolwazi.

Isinyathelo sesi-4: Ngemuva kokufunda

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Zine
2. Iyisithupha.

3. Imigqa emifishane.
4. Isitanza ngasinye sinemigqa eyisithupha emfushane. Ngakho isigqi senkondlo siyashesha.
5. Yagadavula -----  
Yagadavula-----  
Yachizukotshi-----
6. -----ebubende  
-----esibubende
7. Yangena-----  
Yangena-----.
8. Pho iqhoqhobelwe ubani?
9. Impendulo zizohluka.
10. Yebo.  
Ithi liyagadavula, liyatelebhela, lichizukotshi.  
Umfundi angasho nokunye.

### Umsebenzi wokwengeza (Incwadi Yokufunda, amakhasi 93 kuya ku-113)

Abafundi bazosebenzisa noma iyiphi incwadi yabo yezinkondlo abayifundayo babheke lokhu okulandelayo:

- (a) Imvumelwano siqalo
- (b) Ukuxhumana okusekuqaleni
- (c) Ukuxhumana okusekugcineni

#### Izimpendulo

- Umfundi uyovela nezimpendulo ezizohambisana nenkondlo ayisebenzisile ukuphendula imibuzo engasenhla.
- Umfundi uvumelekile ukuba asebenzise incwadi yakhe yokufunda ukuze aphumelele ukuphendula imibuzo.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi we-10: Amabizomvama namabizozho (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 85)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, chazela abafundi ukuthi olimini lwesiZulu kukhona amabizomvama namabizozho. Lawa mabizo asuselwa kwezinye izingcezu zenkulumo, kube kukhona futhi amabizo angatshengisi ukuthi kukhona lapho asuselwa khona.

**Isibonelo:** Amabizo angakhombisi ukuthi athathwephi

Amanzi, indoda, umuntu, umlilo, inyoni, utshani, ikati(amabizomvama)

Amabizo akhiwa kwezinye izingcezu zenkulumo UNdlela, uThandi, uMsengi, uMconjwana, uZethu, uMkhulu, uJama. (amabizoqho)

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bezofunda indatshana eseNcwadini Yomfundi bakhipe amabizoqho babhale negama lapho elisuselwa khona.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

- (a) uMconjwana > umcondo
- (b) uNomgqibelo > uMgqibelo
- (c) UNomasonto > iSonto
- (d) UNdlela > indlela
- (e) uThemba > ithemba
- (f) Bongani > bonga/ukubonga
- (g) Uxoshiwe > xoshwa
- (h) UMafikizolo > ufikizolo
- (i) ONdleleni > endleleni
- (j) Ugubhela > gubha
- (k) oMshoza > shoza
- (l) oKhayeni > ekhaya/ emakhaya

## Umsebenzi we-11: Izinkathi zesenzo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 86)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, cela abafundi ukuba befunde ngezinkathi zesenzo kumtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi. Uma sebefundile, nawe gcizelela ngokubanikeza izibonelo zezinkathi kanje:

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

- (a) Bahamba > inkathi yamanje
- (b) Babesebenzisa > inkathi edlule
- (c) Ziningi > inkathi yamanje
- (d) Zaziyingcosana > inkathi edlule
- (e) Bazozikhetela > inkathi ezayo
- (f) Bazogibela >> inkathi ezayo
- (g) Kuzokwenza > inkathi ezayo

## Umsebenzi we -12: Imisho (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 86)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngokuhlukana kwemisho ngokwesakhiwo nangokwendikimba. Bacacisele kahle ngokubachazela ukuthi izinhlobo zemisho zehlukaniswa ngokwesakhiwo nangokwendikimba. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osencwadini Yomfundi ikhasi lama-86.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Hlalisa abafundi bakho ngababili bese ubacele ukuba behlahlele imisho eoseNcwadini Yomfundi. Bakhumbuze ukuthi kumele besebenzise umtapo wolwazi ukuze kube lula ukwenza lo msebenzi.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

- (a) Umusho oqondile
- (b) Umusho ombaxa > Abafana bagqoka amacici. [umusho omkhulu]
- (c) Ukukhombisa ukuthi basesitayeleni [umusho okhonzile]
- (d) Umusho oqondile
- (e) Umusho oqondile
- (f) Umusho ombaxa > Bhukudani. [umusho omkhulu]
- (g) kodwa ningaminzi [umusho okhonzile]

## Umsebenzi wokwelekelela

Abafundi bazofunda indatshana abayinikiwe, bakhipe imisho eqondile nembaxa

**Izimpendulo**

- (a) UDudayideyi wayedlisela ngehashi lakhe > umusho oqondile.
- (b) Ihhashi lalitelebhela futhi libuye litshekule > umusho ombaxa
- (c) Kwakumnandi ngalezo zikhathi > umusho oqondile
- (d) Wawuhamba ngezinyawo uma ungenalo ihhashi > umusho ombaxa
- (e) Abantu babesuka kude ngezinyawo > umusho oqondile
- (f) Kwakuyinto engashaywamkhuba leyo > umusho oqondile

## Umsebenzi we-13: Amaphetheni opelomagama (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 87)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, cela abafundi ukuba babheke isibonelo sethebula abasinikiwe ukwenza amaphethini amagama esipelingi aseNcwadini yomfundi. Ngenkathi befunda lesi sibonelo, yiba seduze nabo ukuze ubone ukuthi kungabe bayakuqonda yini lokhu abakubukayo. Yelekelela lapho kunesidingo khona.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuthi uma sebewaqonda la magama analezi zinhlamvu, mabazakhele awabo. Bacele ukuba basebenze ngababili uma benza lo msebenzi. Lokhu kuzonikeza ithuba kulabo abasantengantengayo. Uma sebeqedile, cela abambalwa ukuba bethule izimpendulo zabo. Banike ithuba lokuzilungisela bona amaphutha abo ngenkathi bethula. Abafundi ababheke izinhlamvu zamagama abazinikiwe esiqeshini sendaba bazakhele elabo iphethini lamagama basebenzise isibonelo kumtapo wolwazi.

Abafundi bayoqhamuka nezimpendulo zabo ezahlukenene.

## Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi we-14: Ukubhala imiyalelo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 87)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, abafundi bafundise kuqala ukuthi iyini inkombandlela ukunikeza incazelo yendlela umuntu azoyihamba, umyalela ukuthi uzohamba kanjani aze ayofika lapho eya khona. Nazi izinto ezisemqoka okumele abafundi beziqaphele uma befuna ukuyalela umuntu:

izindawo, imigwaqo, izakhiwo, imifula izindlela. Yalela abafundi ukuba babukisise umdwebo osabulwembu oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bakhumbuze abafundi ngamasu okuyalela:

- Sebenzisa amagama ashaya emhlohlweni.
- Hlela inkomba yakho ngokulandelana.
- Fanekisa ubude bebanga.

- Fanekisa imigwaqo nezindawo azodlula kuzo ngaphambi kokuba afike lapho eya khona.
- Nikeza izinto eziyinkomba azozibona endleleni.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Lapha thisha nikeza abafundi umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundiekhasini lama-88 Khumbuza abafundi ukuba belandele inqubo yokubhala. Uma sebeyilibele, bazoyithola ezincwadini zabo zokubhala. Ihlelwe ngamaphuzu anikwe lezi zihloko kanje:

Thisha uzohlola lokhu:

Ukusetshenziswa kwamagama ashaya emhlohlweni.

Ukufanekiswa kwemigwaqo nezindawo azodlula kuzo lowo omyalelayo.

Ukunikezwa kwezinto eziyinkomba azozibona endleleni.

Ukusebenzisa amagama achazayo okumyalela kahle.

### Isonto lesi-3 nelesi-4: Izithuthi Zesimanje

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi we-15: Ingxoxo yesigungu (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 89)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha cela abafundi ukuba behlale ngababili ukuze baxoxisane kafushane ngaba kubona kwenzeka emfanekisweni oseNcwadini Yomfundi. Banikeze abambalwa ithuba lokubikela ikilasi ngalokho abakubonile kwenzeka emfanekisweni.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, bachazele ukuthi iyini ingxoxo yesigungu usebenzisa ulwazi abalunikiwe eNcwadini yomfundi. Ungangezelela ngolwazi onalo ukuze baqonde kahle nengxoxo yesigungu.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bazohlukana ngamaqembu balungise ingxoxo yabo yesigungu ngalesi sihloko

Bebegibele ibhasi bahlangabezana nenkinga yomshayeli obeshayela edle amponjwana. Abagibeli bawotha ubomvu. Bamisa ibhasi esigangeni. Lungisani ingxoxo yenu ngalolu daba.

**Thisha uzohlola lokhu:**

- Ukwethulwa kwesihloko nezikhulumi

- Okuqukethwe yingxoxo yenu kuyahambisana nesihloko
- Ukusetshenziswa kolimi olufanele
- Ukulalelana nokunikana amathuba
- Ukulandelana kwamaphuzu

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi we-16: Izinhlobo zezenzo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 91)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi izenzo amagama akhombisa umqondo wokwenza. Izenzo zingaba nelunga elilodwa, amabili, amathathu nangaphezulu. Cela abafundi ukuba bakunikeze izibonelo zezenzo ezinelunga elilodwa, amabili, amathathu nangaphezulu. Basize lapho kunesidingo khona.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Ukubingelela kubalulekile uma ungena etekisini.> amalunga amathathu.
2. Shayela kahle ukugwema izingozi.> amalunga amathathu
3. Ithi ngikubambe imali yakho.> amalunga amabili
4. Khipha imali yokugibela kusenesikhathi> amalunga amabili
5. Hleleka uma ungumuntu owazi zinto> amalunga amathathu
6. Dlana masinyane uhambe.> amalunga amabili
7. Bekezela sekuzolunga> amalunga amane
8. Azi ukuthi uzohamba ngani.> amalunga amabili

### Umsebenzi we-17: Omabizwafane (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 92)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngokuthi bayini omabizwafane. Bacele abafundi ukuba bebenzise umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi ukuthola incazelo nezibonelo. Nawe thisha ungaphinde ugcizelele ngokubakhumbuza ukuthi omabizwafane amagama abhalwe ngendlela efanayo, aphinde aphinyiswe ngokufana kepha ebe eveza umqondo ongefani.

Kuyaye kuze kutholakale enkulumweni ukuthi kanti umuntu usuke eqondeni ngalelo gama.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Cela abafundi ukuba bagcwalise ithebula ngokunika incazelo nesibonelo.

Gcwalisa ithebula elilandelayo ubhale izincazelo ezimbili zamagama angomabizwafane.

Umabizwafane	Incazelo	Isibonelo segama emshweni
abafana	(a) izinduku zezulu (b) izingane zesilisa	(a) Laqala ukuduma izulu bakhapha abafana. (b) Abafana badlala izingqola.
insila	(a) ukungcola okusemzimbeni (b) umuntu ogada inkosi	<i>Umfundi uyobhala eyakhe imisho</i>
ingozi	(a) ukulimala (b) into ebucayi/ into embi	<i>Umfundi uyobhala eyakhe imisho</i>
inyanga	(a) eyelaphayo (b) esesibhakab hakeni	<i>Umfundi uyobhala eyakhe imisho</i>
inyongo	(a) esemzimbeni ngaphakathi (b) into ehluphayo/ embi	<i>Umfundi uyobhala eyakhe imisho</i>

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi we-18: Inkulumbo-mpikiswano (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 93)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu.

Thisha, chazela abafundi ngenkulumbo-mpikiswano ngokusebenzisa ulwazi abalunikiwe nolwazi lwakho onalo.

- Uhlobo lwenkulumbo lapho kuba khona amaqembu amabili aqophisana ngesihloko esithile esikhethiwe. Kuba khona abavumelana nesihloko kanye nabaphikisana naso.
- Yilelo nalelo qembu libeka amaphuzu alo ngendlela ezokwenza leli elinye iqembu livumelane nabo. Amaphuzu abekwayo kumele



asekelwe ngezibonelo ezihambanayo ukuze leli elinye iqembu lizibone liphandle neyalo imibono.

- Abazobamba iqhaza kunkulumo-mpikiswano bayaye banikezwe ithuba lokuzilungiselela ngesihloko leso abasinikeziwe.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bafundise ngendlela yokuqhuba inkulumo-pikiswano, ubayalele ukuba basebenzise isibonelo abasinikiwe eNcwadini Yomfundi

- Abafundi kumele bakhethe laba abalandelayo:
- Amaqembu amabili: Uhlangothi oluvumayo nohlangothi oluphekayo.
- Abehluleli abazonika imiklomelo.
- Umphathi wohlelo noma umgcinisihlalo
- Umgcinisikhathi
- Kube khona izethameli

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha, sebenza kanye nabafundi nifunde isibonelo sokuqhuba inkulumo mpikiswano ikhasi lama-93 Incwadi Yomfundi.

**Ukwethulwa kwenkulumo-mpikiswano**

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Thisha abafundi mabalungiselele ukwethula inkulumo-mpikiswano ngesihloko esithi:

**Ibhasi Isithuthi Esincomekayo Kunetekisi**

Hlela abafundi ngezikhundla zabo, amalungiselelo abo makahambisane nohlangothi wena thisha ozobabela lona. Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokuxoxa,

**Indlela ozobahlola ngayo**

- Ukuhleleka kwenkulumo
- Impimso uamagama
- Ukunamathela esihlokweni
- Iminyakazo yomzima
- Ukusekela amaphuzu

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

**Umsebenzi wama-19: Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa nolukhohlisayo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 93)**

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, chazela abafundi ukuthi ulimi oluchukuluzayo luwulimi oluveza imizwa yalowo okhulumayo.

Miningi imizwa engavela enkulumeni yomuntu, kungaba yilena elandelayo:

Umuzwa wenjabulo> Halala

Umuzwa wothando> mntakwethu

Umuzwa wokwedelela> Woshi!

Umuzwa wokuklolodela> klibhi

Umuzwa wosizi> O! Nkosi yami. Yazisa abafundi ukuthi bazolekelelwa isiqeshana sendaba esinale mizwa engasenhla ukuchazeleka kahle.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izithombe abazinikiwe ukwakha imisho ehambisana nemizwa yalokho okwenzeka ezithombeni eseNcwadini Yomfundi. Umfundi uzosebenzisa amagama awanikiwe azakhele imisho yakhe.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Imisho iyohluka kodwa ikhombise
  - (a) Maye babo! > ukwethuka/ukubabaza
  - (b) Ngcinci! > ukujabula
  - (c) Nx! > ukucasuka/ ukudelela
  - (d) Yobe > ukuxolisa
  - (e) Awu bakithi! > uzwelo
  - (f) Mntanomuntu! > uthando
2. Ulimi olukhohlisayo. Abafundi bayoqhamuka nezimpendulo ezahlukene.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

**Umsebenzi wama-20: Ukufunda ingxoxo yesigungu (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 96)**

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, tshela abafundi ukuba balungiselele ukufunda ingxoxo yesigungu ngokubakhumbuzwa ngezimpawu zengxoxo.

ezisekhasini lama-94 Incwadi Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bazofunda ingxoxo abayinikiwe Thisha khumbuzwa abafundi ngenqubo yokufunda ingxoxo

- Ngesikhathi sokufunda bazofunda ngokudedelana ngezikhundla zabo .
- Kumele bazi kahle ukuthi bamele ziphi izikhundla endabeni abazoyifunda.

- Ngesikhathi befunda abaqaphele izimpawu zengxoxo
- Bahlolisise nolimi olusetshenziwe
- Baqaphele umphathi wohlelo ukuthi akachemi yini.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngemuva kokufunda Abafundi bazophendula imibuzo ezolandela.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

Isikhalo somphakathi ngohlelo lwezithuthi.

Babona uhlelo lokufaka kwamabhasi seluzophuthulwa kanti abahambisani nalo.

Ubachazela ukuthi kusazolunga ngoba uhlelo luzongena ngezigaba ngezigaba.

Kuzobhekelelwa udaba lwabo. Uthi inkulumo yabo izophinda emuva iyocutshungulwa kabusha

Ukuthi baqale babheke izindawo abahlala kuzo bangababophi ngabhande linye.

UMnumzane uGoba, ubeka umbono awusekele.

Umpathi wohlelo uluphathe kahle uhlelo. Ubesho lokho okufanele. Ananele uNgqongqoshe kanjalo nabamele umphakathi.

Ubathembisa ukuthi lisekhona ithuba lokulalela izicelo zabo.

Yebo. Bebengabhalala abaphathi bezithuthi/ kumaphephandaba. Umfundi angasho lokho akucabangile

Abafundi bayohlala ngamaqembu bacubungule indaba bakheke ukuthi

Hlalani ngamaqembu kenihlole yonke le nkulumo nibhekise embhalweni wengxoxo yesingungu ngaphansi kwalezi hloko:

- (a) Isakhiwo- isingeniso umzimba nesiphetho
- (b) Izikhulumi zikhuluma ngokudedelana yini. - zihlala esihlokweni azinkanti.
- (c) Ulimi olusetshenziwe- lusezingeni, aluchemile, lunothile.

## **Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

### **Umsebenzi wama-21: Inkathi esanda kudlula (Incwadi yomfundi Ikhasi 96)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, abafundi bazofunda kumtapo wolwazi ukuze bathole ulwazi olwanele olumayelana nenkathi esanda kwedlula.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazofunda isiqeshana sendaba esiseNcwadini Yomfundi, batomule amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile

Bazowabhala bakhombise inkathi esandakudlula.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

UMphathi wohlelo: **Ngijabulile** ukwamukela umhlonishwa, uNgqongqoshe omele ezokuthutha, ubaba uGoba omele umphakathi nezethameli ohlelweni lwethu.

UNgqongqoshe: **Ngibongile** ithuba. Angibingelele umphathi wohlelo, omele, uMphakathi ubaba uGoba, nezethameli.

UMphathi wohlelo: Asihlale odabeni. Mhlonishwa umphakathi **ufisile** ukudlulisela isikhalo sawo ngohlelo lwezithuthi endaweni abahlala kuyo.

UNgqongqoshe: Ngiyabonga. Nokho lolu hlelo alukaphothulwa kodwa lusezithebeni. **Ngicabangile** ukuthi kusenziwa izinhlelo zokugcina.

UMphathi wohlelo: Umpakathi **uzamile** ukuphuthuma lungaze luphothulwe. **Babonile** kungcono wona amatekisi ngoba ababeka eduze nasemakhaya. Ibhasi lihle impela kodwa lima ezitobhini kude le emgwaqweni omkhulu.

UNgqongqoshe: UHulumeni uhlangabezane nezikhalo zomphakathi ngamatekisi. Ngeke abantu baye ndawonye bengewona amanzi.

## Umsebenzi wama-22: Amagama amqondophika (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 97)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondophika. Bazosebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ezahlukeni asebezifundile ukuthola incazelo ngamagama amqondophika.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bazogcwalisa izikhala ngamagama afanele aphikisana nalawa abhalwe ngokugqamile

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- (a) Abasahambi **ntambama**
- (b) Soficana **ngaphandle** ebhasini
- (c) **Ubusuku bude** sisazohamba sifike
- (d) Lowo **igagu** ningahambi naye
- (e) **Khiphani** amasondo amasha
- (f) Yekani **ukuzonda** izinto zabantu.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wama-23: Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 97)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, bukezani nabafundi isakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo ukulungiselela isakhiwo sangaphakathi Imigqa, izitanza, izigaba, ukuxhumana, imvumelwano

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi abafunde umtapo wolwazi ukuze bathole ulwazi ngesakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Abafundi abafunde isihloko basimatanise nenkondlo

- Banike ithuba lokufunda inkondlo ngokuhalamuza bayifunde yonke
- Abafunde isigaba ngesigaba bathole umqondo wenkondlo
- Abaqaphele ukusebenza kwezifengqo, nezithombe magama
- Abathole umyalezo wombhali.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Abafundi bazophendula imibuzo emaqondana nenkondlo emuva kokuyifunda

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Ikhuluma ngebhanoyi lindiza phezulu
2. Ukuntantalaza > isithombe sento ehamba ngokhululeka ingavinjwe yilutho.
3. Nontandakubukwa **yipikogo**
4. Njengenhlwathi yesuthi izidumbu> isifaniso
5. Uma seliphezulu ibhanoyi ungathi liyabukisa. Lishwiza ngesizotha kamnandi kube sengathi ngeke lisahlala emhlabathini.
6. Isiqwashisa ngebhanoyi. Ifuna silinake sibheke. Sibone nemisebenzi yalo. Umqondo osobala.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wama-24: Izinhlobo zemisho (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 99)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, abafundi bakhumbuze ngezinhlobo zemisho ngokwesakhiwo. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ukubona incazelo ephelele ngale misho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha abafundi bazofunda indatshana baphendule imibuzo

Bazotomula izinhlobo zemisho bagcwalise ithebula

## Izimpendulo

Umusho oyisititimende	Umusho oyimpoqo	Umusho owumbuzo
Akwanele ukuthi usungenile ebhasini	Bheka phambili!	Ubukani?
Nampa abakhuthuzi	Vala amahlwana akho!	
Phela ababukwa uma benza izinto zabo	Mshayeli ayihambe ibhasi!	Wenzani?
Khon okusina kukujejeza	Ishaye izule!	Ucabanga ukuthi uyini?
Ngeke uzwe abantu bethi vu	Ungawanaki amagwala lawa!	
		Niyangizwa?
Senisindela yena umshayeli lo		
Akekho noma munye ongakhuluma la		

## Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi wama-25: Ukubhala inkulumo-mpendulwano (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 99)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, abafundi bazohlala ngababili baxoxe ngokwenzeka emfanekisweni ikhasi lama-99, Incwadi Yomfundi

Buza abafundi ukuthi ngabe uhlobo luni lwenkulumo lolu oluphakathi kwalaba bantu? Impendulo izobaholela kulesi sifundo sabo, inkulumo-mpendulwano.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuthi ngaphambi kokubhala kudingeka bazi ukuthi iyini inkulumo-mpendulwano. Sebenzisa umtapo wolazi ubachazele ngenkulumo-mpendulwano.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yazisa abafundi bakho ukuthi mabafunde isiqeshana esiseNcwadini Yomfundi bese benza umsebenzi abawunikeziwe.

Uhlala endaweni enezinto zokuhamba ezicikizelayo. Hlela inkulumo-mpendulwano ephakathi kwakho nomngane wakho ngalolu daba nixoxisane ngalesi simo. Inkulumo-mpendulwano yakho mayibe likhasi elilodwa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ukulandela inqubo yokubhala

#### Thisha uzohlola lokhu:

- Ukusetshenziswa kwenqubo yokubhala.

- Isakhiwo esifanele senkulumo-mpendulwano
- Abalingiswa bayazikhulumela
- Ulimi oluvumelekile
- Izimpawu zokuloba nopelomagama.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wama-26: Omabizwafane (Incwadi Yomfundi, ikhasi 101)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sebeke bafunda ngomabizwafane. Bacele ukuba baphakamise izandla bakunikeze amagama angomabizwafane abake bawafunda. Qala ngokuba ubanike isikhathi esanele sokuwacabanga ukuze nalabo abasheshayo ukukhohlwa baze bawakhumbule.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bhala ebhodini zonke izibonelo abakunike zona kanje:

Isibonelo

1. **Isela** lebe izimpahla zami

Lomntwana udliwe **isela** amehlo akhe ayethile.

Ngizohamba **ngebhanoyi** ngiye eGoli.

Ungalokothi ufake imali yakho kule nto abathi **ibhanoyi**, izocwila.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba benze umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi..

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Igama	incazelo	umusho
Ifindo	Iqhuzu entanjeni Indawo eyigquma ekhuphukayo	Bopha ifindo eliqinile Ngibanjwe ifindo.
Abafana	Abantu besilisa Izinduku ezikhishwa uma liduma	Abafana bayathandeka kunamantombazana Linqede laqala nje ukuduma izulu bakhipha abafana.
Icala	Ingxenywe ethile Ukwephula umthetho	Icala lobunxele libuhlungu Wenze elibi icala uzoboshwa
Inyanga	Eyelaphayo Esesibhakabhakein.	Baqinisile mabethi inyanga ayizelaphi. Inyanga ikhanya ebusuku.
usiba	Ipeni lokubhala Uphaphe lwezilwane ezithile	Nginike usiba lwami ngibhale. Usiba lwale nyoni lude .

### Umsebenzi wama-27:

#### Upelomagama (Incwadi yomfundi, Ikhasi 101)

##### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, banikeze lezi zinhlamvu ezilandelayo: j, nj, sh, chw, kl. Ukuba bezakhele amagama analezi zinhlamvu emaqenjini abo. Qiniseka ukuthi abafundi bayawenza lo msebenzi ngokuba uhamba hambe kuwo wonke amaqembu ubuke ukuthi wonke amalungu asebenza ngokulinganayo. Siza labo abasazithola benenkinga yokuzakhela amagama analezi zinhlamvu.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Kuyothi lapho sewanelisekile ukuthi sebewenzile umsebenzi wabo, uyobe usucela labo abazobe bemele amaqembu abo ukuba beze phambili ukuzokwethula amagama abawakhile eqenjini ngalinye,

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bazobhala amagama amabili ahlukahlukene kodwa analezi zinhlamvu.

##### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Uhlamvu	Igama
sh	Ushukela, isishingishane
Tsh	Itshe, tshiloza, utshani, tshala
Ntsh	Intsha, intshumayelo, intshengula, amantshontsho
Ntshw	

### Umsebenzi owengeziwe

Zakhele imisho ngamagama ozakhele wona ethebhuleni elingenhla.

#### Isibonelo

- Izingane ezincane ziyawuthanda ushukela
- Kwasuka isishingishane kwaphaphuka amabhanoyi phezulu njll.

### Ukufunda nokubukela

#### Umsebenzi wama-28: Ukufunda ikhathuni (Incwadi yomfundi, Ikhasi 101)

##### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, abafundi bazosebenza ngababili babheke isithombe sekhathuni bese bephendula imibuzo abayibuziwe.

##### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- Ikxathuni
- Indlela abanye babashayeli abashayela ngayo engalungile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, bachazele ngekhathuni. Phinda futhi nifunde umtapo wolwazi nithole ukuthi iyini ikhathuni nokuthi yini inhloso nomsebenzi wekhathuni. Lokhu thisha kucaciswe kahle encwadini yomfundi kumtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Thisha abafundi bazofunda ikhathuni eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

- Abafundi abafunde ngokugijimisa amehlo babuke ikhathuni yonke.
- Abaqagule ukuthi ngabe ikhathuni ikhuluma ngani
- Abafunde ngokuqaphela babheke abalingiswa namazwi abawakhulumayo
- Bangaxoxa indaba yekxathuni ngamazwi abo.



## Ngemuva kokufunda , abafundi baphendula imibuzo

1. Yilo mfana ogibele ibhayisikili ebe ephakathi esitimeleni.
2. Lapha izimpendulo ziyokwehluka.
3. Uqonde ukukhombisa ukuthi isitimela sigcwele kakhulu.
4. Izimpendulo ziyokwehluka, koya ngombono womfundi.
5. Ukuhlelisa
6. Indlela yokugcizelela okwenziwa ngumfana

## Umsebenzi wokwengeza

- Abafundi thisha bazosebenza ngamaqembu bakhethe ikhathuni eyodwa kuphephabhuku bazoyihlaziya ngokubheka izimpawu zekhathuni
- Abaqaphele isakhiwo sayo basebenzise zonke izimpawu zekhathuni abazinikiziwe.
- Bazohlolana emaqenjini baqaphele lokhu okulandelayo .
  - (a) Ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba > bayobheka izimpawu zekhathuni kuleyo abayikhethile  
Umdwebo  
Abadlali  
Amazwi abawakhulumayo  
Amagama (ifonti)
  - (b) Ulimi olusetshenzisiwe > bazobheka amazwi abawakhulumayo ukuthi anjani anehaba, ayakhohlisa, awulimi oluhlaziyayo nokunye
  - (c) Ukuhleleka kwekhathuni, ubungako besithombe, ukuhlelwa kwamagama, ukulandela isilinganiso sekhathuni

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wama-29: Ophimbohluka (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 103)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, cela abafundi ukuba befunde imisho eseNcwadini Yomfundi .

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi babhale izimpendulo

Izimpendulo zabo ziyokwehluka ngenxa yemisho yabo eyahlukene.

1. Ukuceba
2. ukuhlola
3. ukusinda
4. ukuhloba
5. umuzi
6. ukuthanda
7. ukubanda

### Umsebenzi wama-30: Indlela yokubuzwa (Incwadi yomfundi, Ikhasi 104)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bathole ulwazi ngendlela yokufunda kulo mtapo wolwazi osekhasini lama-104, Incwadi Yomfundi

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, abafundi mababhale umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Bazoqedela imisho ngokufaka lokho okuzoveza umqondo wokubuzwa.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. **Ziphi** izimoto zikayihlo?
2. **Owaphi** lo muntu osakhuluma kanje?
3. **Wenzani** ngalesi sipanela esikhulu kangaka?
4. **Uthini** wena ngoba awazi lutho ngale ndawo?
5. Ngeke kubenzima **yini**?
6. Uthi kuzolunga **kanjani**?

### Siyazikhumbuzwa (Incwadi yomfundi, Ikhasi 104)

Abafundi bazobhala amagama ngendlela efanele Izimpendulo

1. Abantu abanengi bakhokha izimali **ezinkulu** zokugibela. Ufika behlezi **bempintshene** sengathi **izinhlanzi** ethinini. Loku **kugqama** kakhulu ematekisini. **Kungcono ukuhamba ngebhasi**. Kulezi **zinsuku singcebeleka nangamabhanoyi**. (5)
2. Abafundi bazobhala amagama amqondofana nalawa abhalwe ngokugqamile
  - (a) **Indoda eyayivumule** iconsa yawa ehhashini lakhe.
  - (b) Waba **necebo** elihle lokwenza izinto zakhe.
  - (c) Badweba **isithombe** sendiza esnejubane elikhulu.

- (d) Basebenzisa **uthayela** ukwakha izinqola zabo.
- (e) Khumbula **izingxabulela** uma sesihamba. (5)

3. Gcwalisa isiqeshana esilandelayo ngezihlanganiso ezifanele.

Kwakungelula ukuhamba **ngenxa** yokungabi bikho kwezinto zokuhamba. Abantu babeqoma khona ukuphathisa. Wawungesuke uvelelwe **uma** uzoya

edolobheni **ngoba** uzophathiswa ze udideke. Uyedwa nje osho lokhu nalokhu **futhi** angabi namahloni. Kube sengathi batshelene **kanti** abazani. Uwe lowaya usudideka **ngenxa** yobuningi bezinto zabantu ungaze usale nasezintweni zokuhamba **ngenxa** yemithwalo. Pho, ubona ngemithwalo ingakaqhamuki imoto **noma** ibhasi. Angethembi **ukuthi** umshayeli usuke esazibona izibuko ngenxa yemithwalo. (10)

**Isamba Sisonke [20]**

Review Copy

Thisha, kulesi sahluko abafundi bazofunda ngala makhono alandelayo:

Isonto 5 -6: Qaphela!	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> <li>Ukulalela inhlokhono</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda umdlalo</li> <li>Ukufunda inkondlo</li> <li>Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa inhlokhono</li> </ul>
Ukubhala nokwethula	Izimiso nezakhiwo zolimi
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala inhlokhono</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incazelo yamagama ecashile</li> <li>Izimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>Izindlela zokubuza</li> <li>Isandiso sendawo</li> <li>Izandiso - Inhlonipho</li> <li>Izindlela zesenzo</li> <li>Izibabazo- Indlela esabizo</li> <li>Uteku</li> </ul>
Isonto 7 – 8: Ukuxwayisa Ngezinto Ezinobungozi	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela isiqeshana sephephandaba</li> <li>Ukulalela ingxoxo yeqembu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda indaba emfishane</li> <li>Inkondlo: isakhiwo sangaphakathi</li> <li>Ukufunda umbiko ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>
Ukubhala nokwethula	Izimiso nezakhiwo zolimi
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala isibuyekiso sendaba</li> <li>Ukubheka inqubo yokubhala</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Upelomagama</li> <li>Amagama anomqondo ophikisanayo-Amagama amqondofana -Izisho</li> <li>Iziqalo neziqu -Izaga</li> <li>Ophimbohluka</li> <li>Izifinyezo</li> <li>Izinkathi zesenzo</li> <li>Izinhlobo zemisho</li> </ul>

Isonto lesi-5 nelesi-6:

**Qaphela!**

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi woku-1: Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 107)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba babuke isithombe esiseNcwadini yomfundi bese bephendula imibuzo ezolandela. Lokhu bazobe bekwenzela ukulungiselela indaba abazoyilalela.

Lo msebenzi awuthathe isikhathi esincane, imizuzu ingaba emi-2 kuya kwemi-3. Uma usubona ukuthi sebezanelisile ngokubuka isithombe, usungababuza imibuzo embalwa.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

1. Ubukeya eveza imizwa yokuthukuthela.
2. Kungenzeka ukuthi kukhona okungahambi kahle, ucasukile.
3. Lapha izimpendulo ziyokwehluka. Zonke zamukelekile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela. Thisha, fundela abafundi indaba ethi: *Hlala la Ngiyabuya*

Ngaphambi kokuba uqale ukufunda indaba banike ithuba lokucabanga ngesihloko bazakhele umfanekiso wengqondo ukuthi ngabe indaba ikhuluma ngani.

Ngesikhathi ufunda akube khona imibuzo ozodane ubaphosa yona ukubona ukuthi balalele yini.

Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokulalela ukuze bacijele ukulalela.

#### Hlala la Ngiyabuya

“Hlala la esitulweni ngiyabuya khona manje. Ngisayonilungisela ngaphakathi ngoba uzofaka ukheshe kuzoshesha.”

“Akunankinga ngizoma ngoba isikhashana esincane nje. Akunasingo sokuthi ngihlale phansi.” Pheshe, ilale ngekhona insizwa. Ithi qala ziye. Ishaye sengathi ingena ngaphakathi kanti izothi sithe, ithi tshobe. Ziye kakhulu. Kusemini kabha. Ilanga libalele ngisho ebukhweni bezinja. Abantu baningi

kuyanyamfuka ebhange, kwazise phela kuphele inyanga.

“Ngingakusiza?” Kubuza enye inkosazana esiza abantu ngenxa yohide lwemigqa. Bazama ukubanciphisa ngokuthatha abantu abazofaka ukheshe ngoba khona kuyashesha. Ngilulandule usizo ngoba phela sengilutholile. Noma ngingaboni ukuthi luyaphi. Kazi kwenzekani kuntokazi kaMzilankatha. Othathe okwami wahamba amalombo okwejuba likaNowa.

Cha, ake ngibuze manje nansi isibuya le ntokazi esiza kolayini. “Uxolo dadewethu. Mina kade ngilindle. Omunye wenu uthathe izinto zami wangena nazo lapha ngaphakathi,” ngasho ngibuza.

“Ubegqoke kanjani?” Yabuza intokazi.

“Ubegqoke njengawe nje.”

“Hawu, kodwa akekho omunye osiza la emiggeni ngaphandle kwami. Ake ngiyobuza ngaphakathi.” Nya nya nya, ibuye intombazana ilandule.

Ungamkhomba kodwa lowo obekusiza?” Ibuze intokazi.

“Yebo ngingamkhomba.” Ngiphendule. Singene ngaphakathi. Nginikwe ithuba, lutho akekho kulaba.

“Okumangazayo ukuthi usisi lo kade ezihlalele ezipholele ebhizi neselula yakhe. Ebabuka nje abantu bedidizela kolayini. Engazi nokuthi lidumephi.

Kwazise phela yena uthole usizo olungcono nolusheshayo. Into exakayo ukuthi uhlala kanjani uphole kube kukhona umuntu othathe imali yakho? Uhlale ungamlaneli?” Yezwakala isho enye indoda.

“Kodwa iqiniso limile lithi simbonile ezithatha izinto zakhe. Pho bona abantu basebhange abazani yini? Abasamboni ongesiye owabo. Hhayi, kukhona okunuka santungwana,” washo omunye umama.

“Kodwa usavelaphi nje umuntu onganika umuntu imali bese yena ehlala phansi. Uvume nje nempela umuntu athi hlala la uhlale nawe. Imbedumehlwane le. Ngempela imali ayiluthezi olunenkume. Ngeke amaphoyisa enze lutho ngoba abamphucanga ubanike yena.” Kuzikhulumela abanye nje abalalele lolu daba. Hhayi, bandla ngiyoyizekela amagwababa echobana. Okwami nje kuphela ukubona engize ngayo.

Bonke abantu basala bekhaxe imilimo ngisho abasebenzi base bhange basala bekhamisile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokulalela. Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Ababezofaka imali
2. Ukubaleka
3. Ulayini omude wabantu abalindile
4. Lutho akamtholanga.
5. Yenzeka phakathi ebhange
6. Wahamba akaphinde abuya.
7. Ubukeya engenalo ulwazi kahle lwempilo yasemadolobheni. Kuhlale kushiwo ukuthi unganiki muntu ikhadi lakho noma imali yakho, uphinde umeke asuke phambi kwakho, ngaphandle kwalaba abangaphakathi ebhange,
8. Babuzana ukuthi usavelaphi nje umuntu onganika noma ubani imali bese yena ehlala phansi. Bambona njengomuntu onobudedengu.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-2: Incazelo yamagama ecashile ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 108)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba esiseNcwadini Yomfundi ukuze bathole incazelo yokuthi anjani amagama acashile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Cela abafundi ukuba bachaze izimo zokukhuluma ezibhalwe ngokugqamile ukuze kuvele incazelo esobala njengoba zisetshenzisiwe endabeni obafundele yona.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

- (a) Ilanga libalele ngisho ebukhweni bezinja> lishisa kakhulu likhipha umkhovu etsheni.
- (b) Ilale ngekhona>ibalekile
- (c) Kukhona okunuka santungwana> kukhona okungahambi kahle
- (d) Basala bekhaxe imilomo> basala bemangele
- (e) Basala bekhamisile> basala bemangele
- (f) Engazi nokuthi lidumephi> enganake nakunaka

### Umsebenzi wesi-3: Izimpawu zokuloba ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 108)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi.

Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi ukuze bathole ulwazi ngezimpawu zokuloba.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Cela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale isiqeshana esiseNcwadini Yomfundi basifake izimpawu zokuloba ezifanele.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Bafakaza nabanye abantu ukuthi impela kwenzeke isimo esinjalo. “Siyaxolisa ngempela ngoba akekho lowo muntu la futhi abantu abambonanga” kusuke isidumo esinamathambo “imali engaka pho! ngeke kulunge. Okubi nje, ukuthi nale mali akusiyona eyami, ubaba obengithumile, bazokholwa kanjani abanye abantu ukuthi kwenzekeni, ngizobabhekelwa ubani abantu? Awu! Kanti nabantu besimame izinswelaboya yini? Kodwa ubegqoke zona izingubo zakhona ebhange, futhi ebukeya nje engakhombisi nakutatazela. Uthi angilele, mhlawumbe iphupho leli. Ngenze njani? Mhlawumbe kufanele kubizwe amaphoyisa, kwaze kwanzima kwayitshe. Imali yami isihambe ihambile.

### Umsebenzi wesi-4: Izindlela zokubuza ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 108)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, abafundi bazofunda isiqeshana sendaba babheke izindlela zokubuza

Bazosebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ukuthola incazelo nezimpendulo.

Bachazele wengezelele nangolwazi lwakho ngokubuza

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi thisha bazogcwalisa izikhala ngokufaka uphawu lokubuza



### Izimpendulo

Bazokholwa **\_kanjani** abanye ukuthi kwenzekeni? Ngizobabhekelwa **\_ubani** abantu? Awu kanti nabantu besimame bayizinswelaboya **yini**? Kodwa ubegqoke zona izingubo zakhona futhi ebukeka nje engakhombisi nakutatazela. Ngabe kwenzekani? Kodwa usavelaphi nje umuntu onganika umuntu imali yena ehlale phansi? Ngiyaphupha **yini**? Ngenzenjani?

## Umsebenzi wesi-5: Isandiso sendawo ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 109)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, cela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiqeshana abasinikiwe ukuzikhumbuza ngesandiso sendawo njengoba kuchaziwe kumtapo wabo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, chazela abafundi ngokwahlukana kwesandiso kanje: Sizibheka izindlela ezine nje kuphela kulesi sahluko Amagama ezindawo > eGoli, eMgungundlovu, eThekwini

Amagama emifula > eMsunduze

Amagama ezintaba > oNgoye,

Amagama asuselwa emabizweni > ibhange-ebhange

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Cela abafundi ukuba batomule amagama ayisandiso sendawo esiqeshini esiseNcwadini Yomfundi:

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

Emhlabeni

Ebhentshini

Ebhange

Ekhaya

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlale ngababili, beguqule imisho elandelayo ikhombe indawo.

- (a) Kunzima ukwazi ngenqubo yasebhange.
- (b) Noma ungamemeza abantu abasazani emhlabeni.
- (c) Wangikhipha emgqeni ngizimele.
- (d) Imali eningi ngangiyifake esikhwameni.
- (e) Uma ulele uyohlangabezana nembibizane ebusweni.

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

## Umsebenzi wesi-6: Ukuqhuba inhlolekhono ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 109)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, chazela abafundi ukuthi iyini inhlolekhono. Inhlolekhono iwuhlobo lokukhuluma oluba phakathi kwabantu abangaba babili noma ngaphezulu.

Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokufunda umtapo wolwazi ukuze bazitholele ngokwabo ukuthi iyini inhlolekhono.

Thisha nawe ungasebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osezincwadini zabo kanye nabafundi ukuthola ulwazi olwanele ngenhlolekhono.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bafundise ngezimpawu zenhlolekhono ngoba zibaluleke kakhulu kumfundi. Bazise ukuthi kuya ngokuthi iphathele nani inhlolekhono

### Nazi izimpawu zenhlolekhono ezivamile

- Kubuzwa imibuzo kulowo ohlolwayo. Bangaba idlanzana kuye ngokuthi hlobo luni lwenhlolekhono lolo.
- Ukunikeza amagama ezikhulumi ngasohlangothini lwesinxele
- Ukusebenzisa ikholoni emva kwagama lesikhulumi.
- Ukusebenzisa umugqa omusha kuleso sikhulumi esisha
- Kugqokwa ngendlela
- Kufikwa ngesikhathi. Okhulumayo ashaye ngezimfushane.
- Uyanemba ngamaphuzu, akankanti.
- Mabazi ngezimiso nokusetshenziswa kolimi.
- Babingelele ngenhlonipho, bakhulume ngokuzethemba, nokunye.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha nikeza abafundi ithuba lokufunda isibonelo senhlolekhono esisekhsini lama-110 Incwadi Yomfundi.

1. **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:** Bafuna isikole laba bafundi bobabili.
2. USithokozile
3. USithokozile uphendula kahle ngokuzithoba.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ukuqhuba inhlolokhono. Phinda futhi thisha ubakhumbuze ngenqubo yokukhuluma uma benza inhlolokhono.

Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bakhulume ngalesi sihloko:

Ufake isicelo kuthishanhloko sokuba ngomunye wabaholi babafundi esikoleni sakho. Hlalani ngababili nenze inhlolokhono phakathi kukathishanhloko nawe mfundi ofake isicelo. Omunye uzokuba uthishanhloko, omunye abe umfundi ofake isicelo. Khumbulani ukulandela izimiso zenhlolokhono ezisemtatsheni wolwazi ongenhla.

Inhlolokhono yenu izothatha imizuzu eyisi-8 kuya kweyi-10.

**Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

- Ukubingelela ngendlela efanele
- Ukuphendula kahle yonke imibuzo
- Ukubuza imibuzo efanele isihloko
- Ukusetshenziswa kolimi oluhle noluzwakalayo
- Ukutshengisa ukukhululeka nobuso obumamathekayo
- Ukushaya ngezimfishane, ungankanti
- Ukuvalelisa ngendlela efanele

**Umsebenzi wesi-7: Izandiso (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 111)**

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo:**

Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuze abafundi ukuthi isandiso sisikhanyisela ngokuthi into yenzeke kuphi futhi kanjani. Bacele ukuba befunde isiqeshana esiseNcwadini Yomfundi beqaphele amagama abhalwe ngobunzima.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bacele ukuthi kulesi siqeshana akade besifunda esingenhla, batomule amagama asitshela ukuthi **nini, kuphi, kanjani**, ngokuba begcwalise ithebula.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile**

Inkathi=manje

Isimo= kakhulu, kangaka

Indawo=ngemuva, phambili, emuva, ngaphandle, emshinini, lapha

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Cela abafundi ukuba bazakhele eyabo imisho ekhombisa isandiso sendawo, senkathi nesesimo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile**

Umfundi ngamunye uyoqhamuka nemisho eyahlukene.

**Umsebenzi wesi-8: Izindlela zokubuza ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 112)**

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngendlela enhle nenenhlonipho yokukhuluma noma yokucela usizo Nazi ezinye zezibonelo

Singabuza kanje:

- |                 |                       |
|-----------------|-----------------------|
| Ukucela imvume  | -Ngingahamba nami?    |
| Ukunikeza usizo | - Ngingakusiza        |
| Ukuphazamisa    | - Uxolo, awuze lapha. |
| Ukufuna usizo   | - Ngicela ungisize    |

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Masebenze ngababili bagcwalise izikhala ngokubhala bekhombise ukubuza ngenhlonipho kulezi zimo ezisebhokisini eNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile**

Abafundi bayonikeza izimpendulo ezahlukene kodwa ezikhombisa

- (a) Ukucela imvume
- (b) Ukunika usizo
- (c) Ukuphazamisa
- (d) Ukucela usizo

**Umsebenzi wesi-9: Inhlonipho ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 112)**

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, chazela abafundi ukuthi inhlonipho ingachazwa ngokuthi ingukusebenzisa amazwi athambile esikhundleni sokwethula igama lelo njengoba linjalo. Kuyaye kusetshenziswe amazwi ahloniphayo, hhayi azohlambalaza.

**Isibonelo:** UZama **usethule**, ube uqonde ukuthi uZama **usefile**.

amanzi> amandambi

abafana > abakhapheyana

abampisholo > abamnyama

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Cela abafundi ukuba befunde inkulumo-mpendulwano eseNcwadini Yomfundi bese betomula imisho ekhombisa inhlonipho.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

- (a) Buka nje isithule.
- (b) Senicosha amaphepha
- (c) Ulutha abantu
- (d) Ubuhamba uqhuba imbuzi.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi we-10: Ukufunda umdlalo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi - 113)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, abafundi mabasebenzise umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi ukuthola imininingwane yomdlalo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bachazele ngesakhiwo somdlalo usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Lapha thisha uzocela abafundi ukuba bafunde indaba esihloko sayo sithi, “Unembeza” Bahlalise ngamaqembu ukuze bonke abafundi bakho bathole ithuba lokufunda. Egenjini makube khona isihambi, uthisha, inkosikazi nabasemtholampilo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Bakhumbuze abafundi ngenqubo yokufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Ngesikhathi abafundi befunda, hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ukuze ube neqiniso lokuthi bayayilandela yini imigomo efanele yokufunda umdlalo. Yelekelela lapho kunesidingo khona. Phonsa imibuzo lapha nalaphaya ukuze bengabutholi ubunzima ngesikhathi sokuphendula imibuzo.

Kungaba yinto encomekayo thisha uma lo msebenzi abazowubhala niqale ngokuwenza ngomlomo. Lokhu phela kuyosiza nalabo abasacathulayo ukuba nabo bekwazi ukusika kwelijikayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-6:** Ngemuva kokufunda abafundi baphendula imibuzo esewNcwadini yomfundi, Ikhasi lama-114.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

- 1. Isihambi, inkosikazi, uthisha, abasemtholampilo
- 2. Wenzeka emakhaya. Nakhu umfana bambophela ensikeni yendlu.
- 3. Iwona asazisa ngendaba. Ashiwo umxoxi wendaba .

- 4. Ngokutholela ogulayo usizo lwabezenhlalakahle.
- 5. Sahamba sayothola usizo lwabezenhlalakahle.
- 6. Njengomuntu onozwelo nobubele owaziyo ngezinto.
- 7. Ngeke kwenzeka lokhu esikushoyo.
- 8. Bazosiza. Kuwumsebenzi wabo ukusiza umphakathi. Indaba bona bazoyidlulisela kwabezenhlalakahle.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi we-11: Izindlela zesenzo ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 114)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, cela abafundi ukuba bafunde umtapo wolwazi ikhasi lama-115 Incwadi Yomfundi ukuthola ulwazi ngezindlela zesenzo.

Bakhumbuze abafundi ngezindlela zesenzo ukuthi zikhombisa indlela isenzo esisebenze ngayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Fundisa abafundi ngendlela yempoqo njengalokhu bekhonjisiwe eNcwadini Yomfundi.

Abazi ukuthi iyini indlela yempoqo nokuthi isebenza kanjani

Kumele bazi nokuthi iyasebenza ikhombe ubunye nobuningi ukuvuma nokuphika

Hamba manje > hambani manje

Hlala la > Hlalani lapha

**Isinyathelo sesi- 3:** Abafundi bazosebenzisa imisho abayinikiwe ukuveza impoqo.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- 1. Uboqala ugeze izandla uma uzodla.  
**Qala** ugeze izandlauma uzodla.
- 2. Nibosukuma nisheshe uma nixwayiswa.  
**Sukumani** nisheshe uma nixwayiswa,
- 3. Bafundi nibodlula ngokushesha yimbi le ndawo.  
**Dlulani** ngokushesha bafundi yimbi le ndawo.
- 4. Ngathi izinyawo zami azingithwale  
**Zinyawo** zami ngithwale.
- 5. Kuhle ukuvala umlomo uma udla  
**Vala** umlomo uma udla.
- 6. Ubokhuluma kahle nomuntu omdala.  
**Khuluma** kahle nomuntu omdala.

## Umsebenzi we-12: Izibabazo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 115)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ukuthi siyini isibabazo nokuthi sibabaza uma kwenzenjani. Bakhombise izindlela zokubabaza nezibonelo. Izibabazo amagama acacisa ukuthi umuntu ukusiphi isimo. Kungabe ujabulile, udiniwe, wethukile, ukhathele njll.

**Maye!** Ngaze ngavelelwa, imali yami ayisekho.

**Awu!** Kodwa kwakhala nyonini lapha ekhaya.

**Yehheni!** Ngiyazisa ngekhadi lami.

**Ashule!** Kanti kuntshontshelwa abanjani.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazosebenzisa isiqeshana sendaba esiseNcwadini yomfundi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

Isibabazo	umuzwa
Hawu!	Ukwethuka
Shwele!	Ukuxolisa
Nxese!	Uzwelo
Halala	Ukujabula
Mameshane!	Ukumangala
Klibhi!	Ukukloloda
Wo!	ukusongela

## Ukufunda nokubukela

## Umsebenzi we-13: Ukufunda inkondlo ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 115))

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngalezi zimpawu zenkondlo: Izifengqo, imvumelwano, umyalezo, ukuxhumana izitanza.

Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokufunda. Abafundi thisha abahlale ngababili befunde isihloko senkondlo baqagule ukuthi ngabe inkondlo ikhuluma ngani. Abazilungiselela nangokuphatha izinto zokubhala bezobhala amaphuzu amqoka ngesikhathi befunda inkondlo. Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi kuzolindeleka ukuba baphendule imibuzo ngalokhu abakufundayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Bazofunda inkondlo abayinikiwe ekhuluma ngobhubhane.

- Banike ithuba lokuyifunda yonke
- Abafunde isigaba ngesigaba
- Ngesikhathi befunda abaqaphele izifengqo, imvumelwano,

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufundabaphendula imibuzo esencwadini Yomfundi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

1. Ikhuluma ngesifo umashayabhuqe ongakhethi muntu.2. Yingculazi
2. Ithi ayikhethi bala lamuntu ibhubhisa konke
3. Ukwenzasamuntu
4. **Ngikhona**-----Ngifika....Ngiqapheleni
5. **Ngifika** -----
6. **Ngiqapheleni**
7. Ukuthi abaziphathe kahle baqaphele lesi sifo esingumashayabhuqe siyabulala
8. Abanginaki.
9. Siyifanele ngoba inkondlo ikhuluma ngobhubhane.

## Ukubhala nokwethula

## Umsebenzi we-14: Ukubhala inhlolokhono (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 116)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ukuthi ibhalwa kanjani inhlolokhono ngokusebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bafundise ngendlela yokubhala inhlolokhono belandela imigudu efanele.:

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Uma ubhala inhlolokhono: Ubhala izikhulumi ngasohlangothini lwesinxele

- Bafake ikholoni ngemuva kwegama, njalo emva kwenkulumo ushiya umugqa.
- Inhlolo yenhlolokhoni kumele ivele: Inhlolo yokuthola ulwazi nenhlakanipho anayo kulowo obuzwayo.
- Imibuzo yakhiwa iphathelelane nalokho okuqondene ngqo nokufunwayo.
- Kungaba khona imibuzo edinga izimpendulo ezinde, eminye idinge izimpendulo ezimfushane.

- Kungaba khona naleyo edinga nje ukwethembeka nobunjalo bakho ngoba ungabanalo ulwazi lonke kanti awuthembekile.
- Baqaphelisa ngezakhiwo nezimiso zolimi ngesikhathi bebhala inhlolekhono-imisho emifushane, izinto zibizwe ngamagama azo, hhayi izabizwana.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Yalela abafundi ukuthi uma sebefunde ngokwanele lokho okudingeka ukuba bekwazi ngaphambi kokubhala inhlolekhono, okuyilokhu okulandelayo;  
 Ukuba abafundi baqale benze ucwaningo ngesihloko Babhale uhlaka lokuqala  
 Babuyekeze umsebenzi wabo ngokulungisa amaphutha  
 Babhale uhlaka lokugcina  
 Bathule umsebenzi wabo kuthisha.

#### **Nasi isihloko abazobhala ngaso.**

Ungumfundi nokho onekhono lokusiza abafundi abanezinkinga zokungaziphathi kahle. Uthishanhloko ucele ukukubona azokubuza ngaleli khono ukuze akulungiselele ithuba elihle lokuqhuba lo msebenzi. Bhala uhlelele inhlolekhono yakho nothishanhloko yokwethula ulwazi lwakho ngokusiza abafundi abanezinkinga ngezimilo zabo.  
 amagama angama-140 kuya kwangama-160

## **Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

### **Umsebenzi we-15: Indlela esabizo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 118)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, chazela abafundi ngendlela yesenzo esabizo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Chazela abafundi ukuthi indlela esabizo isebenzisa isakhi esiyisiqalo samabizo esigaba-15, u-uku.

#### **Isibonelo:**

**Ukungasebenzi** kuyinkinga kwandisa ubugebengu  
**Ukungazi** kufana nokungabono.

**Ukukhala** akusizi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba besebenzise amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile ukukhombisa indlela esabizo kule misho esezincwadini zabo zokufunda.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile**

1. **Ukukhala** akusizi ngalutho.
2. **Ukuvakasha** ezindaweni ezingaphephile kumele sikugweme.
3. Musa **uku**vuma ukusiza umuntu ongamazi sengathi akaludingi usizo
4. Bavama **ukuphaphama** abantu abakhule kanzima.
5. **Ukuhlakanipha** kwenza usheshe uzibone izinto.
6. Uma uvama **ukudelela** awusheshi uthole usizo.
7. Bavame **ukuhlekisa** ngabantulayo.

### **Umsebenzi wesi-16: Uteku (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 118)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza bodwa. Thisha, chazela abafundi ngenkulumo ewuteku. Bachazele usebenzise umtapo wolwazi nalokho okwaziyo ngoteku.

Kafushane uteku luyingxenye yezifengqo. Izifengqo zisebenza kakhulu ezinkondlweni bese kuthi uteku nalo lwenza inkulumo ibe mtoti. Uma sikhuluma ngoteku, sisuke sisho ukusebenzisa amagama anezincazelo eziningi lilinye okungaba nokuhlekisa okuthile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Cela abafundi bakho ukuthi mabahlale ngababili befunde indaba elandelayo. Kuyothi lapho besayifunda, betomule uteku abalutholayo.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

- (a) Ukugula kwengane kwaziwa unina
- (b) Kuzodlala izulu
- (c) Uyinsizwa noma wabalekelwa umfazi nje

Isonto lesi-7 nelesi-8:

**Ukuxwayisa Ngezinto Ezinobungozi**

## **Ukulalela nokukhuluma**

### **Umsebenzi we-18: Ukulalela isiqeshana sephephandaba (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 120)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, lesi sifundo sidinga ukulungiselelwa kusasele izinsuku ezimbalwa, cela abafundi ukuba bezitholele



amaphephandaba amadala, bese bezicingela iziqeshana abazozifundela ozakwabo ekilasini. Namhlanje usungabacela ukuba behlale ngamaqembu befunde noma isiphi isiqeshana sephephandaba abasiphethe. Umfundi ngamunye uzofundela iqembu lakhe isiqeshana asiphethe

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokulalela. Thisha bafundele isihloko sesiqephu sendaba esithi, “Ucwaningo Ngezibalo Zababhuqwa yi MDR ukuze bazilungiselele.

Abaxhumanise ulwazi abanalo ngocwaningo nezifo ezikhona njenge-MDR

Bakhuthaze bazicabangele ukuthi ngabe indaba ikhuluma ngani

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela, okumele ukuqikelele thisha yilokhu okulandelayo:

- Bafundele isiqeshana sephephandaba osinikiwe
- Bakhuthaze ukuthi ngesikhathi belalele babhale phansi amanothi okuzikhumbuza
- Bafundele kahle thisha uqaphele izimpawu zokuloba kanye nezimpawu zokukhanyisa ukuze indaba izwakale kahle
- Abahlale bahlaziye lokho abakulalele
- Babuyekeze baphinde bahlolisise lokho abakuzwile

<p>Ilanga 18 kuNhlangulana 2012 Ucwaningo Ngezibalo Zababhuqwa Yi-MDR</p> <p>Ibhalwe ngu Nonhlanhla Zulu</p> <p>Iningizimu Afrika izoqala ucwaningo ngezibalo zeziguli eziphethwe isifo sofuba esiyingozi futhi esilapheka kanzima i-<i>Multi drug resistance</i> MDR-TB. Lokhu kuvele engqungqutheleni okushiyelelwane kuyona ulwazi namacebo okulwa nofuba eqale ngoLwesibli eThekwini.</p> <p>Le ngqungquthela isongwe ngoLwesihlanu. Ungoti walesi sifo u-Dkt. Chikwe, uthi leli zwe lidukuza ontwini ngesibalo zeziguli eziguliswa yilolu hlobo lofuba njengoba zonke iziguli ziqala imishangazo ye-TB eyejwayelekile kodwa iphenduke i-MDR zisemakhaya ngenxa yokungathathwa ngendlela kwamakhambi.</p> <p>Uthe njengoba leli lizwe lingelinye lamazwe ahamba phambili emhlabeni ngokuhlaselwa ufuba, lolu cwaningo lwezibalo ze-MDR luphuzile ukwenziwa njengoba lugcine ukwenziwa eminyakeni eyishumi edlule.</p> <p>Uthi sikhulu isidingo salokhu njengoba lolu cwaningo luzokwenziwa ezikhungweni ezilapha ufuba ezingama-349 kuleli.</p>	<p>Lolu cwaningo oluzoholwa umnyango wezempilo nabe-National Institute for communicable Disease (NIDC) luzoqala ziye-18 kuNhlangulana. Udalule ukuthi zibalelwa kuma-800 iziguli ezibikwa ukuthi zinalolu hlobo lwe-TB kwi National Health Laboratory.</p> <p>Uthi kubiza ngokuphindwe ekhulwini ukwelapha lolu hlobo lofuba futhi kuwumthwalo onzima njengoba isiguli kumele sidle imishangazo izinyanga ezingama-24 sihleli esibhedlela.</p> <p>Uthi lokhu kuphazamisa umnotho ngoba uthola ukuthi umuntu owondla umndeni uhlala esibhedlela isikhathi eside.</p> <p>Kuthiwa i-MDR ayizweli emakhambini ajwayelekile okulapha ufuba okuyi-rifampicne isonizid.</p> <p>Nyakenye kuvele ukuthi lolu hlobo lofuba lubi emalokishini akhelene neTheku nasezindaweni eziyimojondolo njengoba kujwayelekile ukuthi kungabi namakheli aqondile nalandelekayo eziguli ezihlala kulezi zindawo.</p>
---	--

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokulalela. Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Sibhalwe uNonhlanhla
2. (Multi drug resistance (MDR)
3. Ukungathathwa ngendlela kwamakhambi
4. Ngonyaka ka 2012 zingama-18 kuNhlangulana.
5. Siphezulu kakhulu isibalo sabagulayo kanti imithi yokuselapha iyabiza
6. Sithathelana kalula nje.

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Ingxoxo ngamaqembu. Thisha, hlalisa abafundi ngamaqembu ubacele ukuba bexoxe ngokungenziwa umphakathi ukuzivikela ezifeni ezinobungozi. Khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yengxoxo yamaqembu. Yiba seduze nabo nxashane bexoxisana ukuze kube nobulungiswa, Bagququzele ukuba banikane amathuba okuphefumula ngokulinganayo. Ungalibali ukubancoma ngoba lokho kuyabakhuthaza abafundi kuphinde kubaphe ithemba lokuthi bonke babalulekile kuwena njengothisha wabo. Banike ithuba lokwethula bese

ubaklomelisa ngokusebenzisa irubhrikhi efanele lolu hlobo lwesifundo.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi we-19: Upelomagama ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 120)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yekelele abafundi ukufunda isigatshana sendaba ubatshela ukuba baqaphele amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile.

Abafundi abaqaphele izinhlamvu ezisetshenziswe egameni ngalinye.

Uthi wawazi ukuthi nabesilisa bayoze bahlobe **ngamacici**. Ubafica besho **ngezingqobhela** zamacici, abanye befaka amancane **bengagqize qakala**. Kungcono kabi **ukugqemeza ngengqephu** kunokulengisa **isigqabhozi secici** endlebeni. Abanye abazi ukuthi **bawagqokelani** baphethwe **ukuqina** nje. Sebekhohlwe ngisho amagama abo.

Nazi izibonelo:

Ngezingqobhela > ngqw

Bengagqize > gq

Ingqephu > ngq

Amacici > c

Iqakala > q

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, abafundi abawafunde la magama asesibonelweni esingenhla ebhokisini, bangawengezelela ngamanye analezi zinhlamvu. Abafundi abazakhele upelomagama lwabo ngalezi zinhlamvu zamagama abazifunde esiqeshaneni sendaba

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

uhlamvu	lgama	umusho
g	iziguli	Abafundi bazoqhamuka nemisho yabo
gq	isigqoko	
ngq	ingqondo	
ngqw	ingqwele	

### Umsebenzi wama-20: Amagama anomqondo ophikisanayo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 121)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi/ngabodwa. Thisha khumbuza abafundi ngamagama aphikisanayo ngokubacela ukuba bakuphe amagama ambalwa bese uwabhala ebhodini. Qaphela ukubhala kuphela lawo owabonayo ukuthi kuzoba lula kubafundi ukuba bakunike umqondo ophikisana nawo. Leli thuba lakho thisha lokubona ukuthi lesi sifundo sezwakala kahle na. Uma kungenjalo, ungaphinde uzinike isikhathi ngokuphinda ugcizelele lokho okusemqoka okungabenza bengabi nazo izingqinamba uma usubanika umsebenzi wokubhalwayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi 2:** Abafundi bazokwenza umsebenzi besebenzisa isiqeshana sendaba abasinikiwe.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

- (a) Izoqala > izoqeda
- (b) Kalula > kanzima/ kalukhuni
- (c) Isongwe > ikhululwe
- (d) Emuva > phambili
- (e) Laphuzile > lusheshile
- (f) Sikhulu > sincane

### Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wama-21: Ukufunda indaba emfishane ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 121)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, hlalisa abafundi ngababili ubacele ukuba bathi qaphuqaphu indatshana abake bayifunda ezincwadini zabo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokufunda. Abafundi bafundise ngezimpawu zendaba emfushane

- Abalingiswa baba mbalwa, imvama abeqi kwabahlanu
- Kuba nesigameko esisodwa
- Isingeniso esifushane esihehayo endaweni eyodwa eqoqekile
- Yenzeka ngesikhathi esifushane okungaba usuku
- Imisho emifushane eshaya emhloveni
- Ungasebenzisa inkulumbo- mpendulwana endabeni

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bazise ngendlela yokuvezwa kwabalingiswa endabeni emfushane. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda

**Thisha nika abafundi ithuba lokufunda**

- Bangaqala bafunde buthule ukuze bathole umongo wendaba.
- Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokufunda
- Baqaphele izimpawu zendaba emfishane ngesikhathi befunda
- Bagcine izimpawu zokuloba ukuze bayiqonde indaba.
- Babhekisise nabalingiswa
- Babhale phansi abangauqondi ukuze babuze.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Abafundi bazophendula imibuzo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. UThando, ubaba wakhe, uNkosikazi Peterson, abafundi besikole.
2. UThando. Uyena indaba yonke engaye; iqalwe uyena yaphethwa uyena
3. Unesibindi, unothando.
4. Ube noyise enkingeni enkulu kangaka. Ubhekane nabafundi wabanika iziyalo eziqotho mayelana negciwane uNothando.
5. Ngokwakho ukucabanga, iziphi izindlela ezisetshenziswe umbhali ukuveza lo mlingiswa osemqoka.
6. Unesibindi. Ukwazile ukutshela indodakazi yakhe isimo sakhe. Ukwazile ukubika ebandleni isimo sakhe.
7. Umchaza njengomuntu oqotho.
8. Ukwazile ukubona ukuthi uThando akaphilile kahle.
9. Ukubeka bha isithombe salokho okumele abantu bakwenze uma benegciwane lengculazi.

## **Umsebenzo wokwengeza ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 122)**

Sebenzisa iqoqo lemibhalo enilifundayo ekilasini. Khetha indaba eyodwa emfishane uyifunde. Chaza indlela esetshenziswe umbhali ukuveza umlingiswa osemqoka.

## **Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

### **Umsebenzi wama-22: Amagama amqondofana (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 122)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, njengoba lesi sifundo sesike safundwa kwezinye izahluko, bukeza nabafundi amagama amqondofana ukulungiselela umsebenzi abazowunikezwa kulesi sifundo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bhalela abafundi ebhodini lezi zibonelo ezingezansi bese abafundi bafunde incazelo nezibonelo zamagama amqondofana.

Bachazele ngokuhlukana kwawo

Kukhona lawo amsulwa nalawo angawokuhlonipha.

**Isibonelo:**

**Amsulwa:** isu > iqhinga

Amalongwe > amadaka

**Okuhlonipha:**inja > ingcanga

Amanzi > amandambi

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha, abafundi bayalele ukuba bafunde isigatshana esisezincwadini zabo zokufunda bese bebhala amagama amqondofana nalawa abhalwe ngokugqamile.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile**

- (a) Unenkinga > unengqinamba
- (b) Wabibitheka > wakhala ehlulela.  
> Akakwazanga
- (c) Ukhombise > utshengise
- (d) Ithuba > isikhathi
- (e) Abangani > izitha
- (f) Sikhulume > siqekethe Umunyu > usizi
- (g) Abafana > abakhapheyana Hloni please use bold on these words i.e abafana, ukusinda, ungakhathazeki
- (h) Ukusinda > ukuphila
- (i) Ungakhathazeki > ungahlupheki

## Umsebenzi wama-23: Izisho ((Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 123))

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba befunde isiqeshana sendaba esiseNcwadini Yomfundi ukuze kuthi uma sebesifunde bazenelisa, babhale izincazelo zala magama abhalwe ngokugqamileyo. Lawo magama ayizisho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Chazela abafundi umumo nomsebenzi wesisho

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bazosebenzisa izisho abazinikiwe emshweni ukukhombisa ukuthi bayazazi

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

Abafundi bayobhala imisho eyahlukene ekhombisa ukuthi bayazazi lezi zisho ukuthi zisho ukuthini. Imisho iyohluka, koya ngokuthi umfundi nomfundi ubhale miphimi imisho.

- (a) ukubeka izandla
- (b) ukuba nesandla
- (c) ukushaya esentwala
- (d) ukudla ngedela
- (e) ukubamba udonga
- (f) ukuluma indlebe
- (g) ukusenga ezimithiyo

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wama-24: Inkondlo: Isakhiwo sangaphakathi (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 123)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, abafundi bazophinda babukeze izimpawu zesakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokufunda inkondlo. Abafundi bazofunda izimpawu zenkondlo zangaphakathi

Chazela abafundi uphawu ngalunye ukuze baqonde kahle ngaphambi kokufunda inkondlo. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Hlalisa abafundi ngababili bese ubacela ukuba befunda isihloko senkondlo 'Ulwandle', becabangele ngaso inhloso yembongi. Ngabe imbongi isiqwashisa ngani ngolwandle? Uma

sebefundile, banike ithuba lokuba labo abafisa ukubikela ikilasi ngokuthi bona bacabanga ukuthi imbongi ifisa ukubaqwashisa ngani beze phambili bezolibikela. Nezezela nawe ngalokho obona ukuthi bayakushiya.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda

### Thisha abafundi abafunde ngokuhlamuza inkondlo yonke

- Abafunde isigaba ngesigaba ukuthola umqondo wenkondlo nendlela imbongi esebenzise ngayo amagama
- Abafundi ababheke nezifengqo ezisetshenzisiwe.
- Bathole umqondo osobala wenkondlo
- Baphinde babheke umqondo ojulile wenkondlo
- Babheke ukuthi ngabe uthini umbhali kithina ngolwandle
- Uzisebenzise kanjani izithombe magama,

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Ngemuva kokufunda Abafundi bazophendula imibuzo.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

1. ----- ucwebile, ucwathile, ucwebezela.
2. Isitanza soku-1 Imbongi ibuka isimo solwandle.  
Isitanza sesi-2 Imangazwa ukubona isivini ulwandle oluhamba ngaso.  
Isitanza sesi-3 inombuzo wokuthi kazi yini evimba ulwandle lungachithekile emhlabeni  
Isitanza sesi-4 imangazwa okuphakathi olwandle okuyimfihlo yoMdali  
Isitanza sesi-5 Ifisa ukungena olwandle ibone zonke lezi zimanga  
Isitanza sesi-6 ihalalisela ulwandle ize ithi- “mana njalo”
3. Ukwenzasamuntu
4. Izwa ulwandle luduma, indlela ulwandle uluduma ngayo
5. Isithombe sento enamandla, nenkulu
6. Ithi ake silubuke ulwandle sicabange sijule ngalo.
7. Isitanza sesi-4  
Isitanza sesi-3  
Isitanza sesi-5

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wama-25: Iziqalo neziqu (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 125)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Bazosebenza ngabodwa.  
Abafundi bazofunda isiqeshana sendaba baqaphele  
amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile  
Bazowakhipha bawabhale phansi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha bachezele ukuthi lawo  
magama amabizo  
Abantu, izingane, ubaba, umuntu

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Bazowahlukanisa ngeziqalo  
neziqu

Isiqalo	isiqu
Izi-	-ngane
U-	- baba
Aba-	-ntu

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Thisha fundisa abafundi  
ngokuhlela iziqalo zamabizo ngezigaba.  
Bakhombise izigaba zamabizo kusuka ku 1-15. Lo  
msebenzi uzowenza ebhodini kanye nabo abafundi  
ngoba uyabuyekizwa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Bazocaphuna amabizo esiqeshini  
sendaba bakhophe iziqalo neziqu.  
Bangasebenzisa ithebula kanje:

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

ibizo	Isiqalo	isiqu
abantu	Aba-	-ntu
imizi	Imi-	-zi
izihlahla	Izi-	-hlahla
amanzi	Ama-	-nzi
izindimbane	Izi-	-ndimbane
amakhanda	Ama-	-khanda

### Umsebenzi wama-26: Izaga (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 125)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha,  
yalela abafundi ukuba abafunde umtapo wolwazi  
ukuthola ukuthi ziyini izaga nomsebenzi wazo.  
Mabasebenzise izibonelo abazinikiwe baphinde  
bengezelele ngolwazi lwabo

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, chazela abafundi ukuthi  
siyini isaga. umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini  
Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi 3:** Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba  
bafunde lesi sigatshana esiseNcwadini Yomfundi  
bese bebhala umsebenzi wesaga ngasinye esibhalwe  
ngokugqamile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi mababhale umsebenzi  
oseNcwadini Yomfundi

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

- Isala kutshelwa sibona ngompho> ukuyala
- Intaka iyobe ibekelwe amazolo>  
ukukhuthaza
- Kubamba ezingelayo>ukufundisa
- Utshani obulele buvusa ngomlilo>  
ukuxwayisa
- Itshe ligaya ngomunye umhlathi>  
ukuxwayisa

#### Umsebenzi wokuzithuthukisa

Qedela lezi zaga ngamagama afanele

- Izimfene zihleka-----
- Inja yawaqeda -----ngolimi
- Inkonyane yethuka-----
- isematholeni
- Kwehlukana ----- nesixhanti
- Isalakutshelwa sibona-----
- Ithi ingahamba idle-----

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

- Iziphongo
- Amanzi
- Isisinga
- Imkunzi
- Inhloko
- Ngompho
- udaka

## Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi wama-27: Ukubhala isibuyekizo sendaba (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 126)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha,  
chazela abafundi kuqala ngesibuyekizo ngaphambi  
kokuba basibhale. Bazise ngezimpawu zesibuyekizo  
kanje:



Isibuyekho uhlelo lo msebenzi lapho umfundi efunda khona umbhalo othize..

Ngesikhathi efunda ubhala phansi amanothi ezinto ezibalulekile endabeni.

Uqoqa ulwazi aluthole endabeni ngamagama akhe kafushane.

Kubalulekile ukuthi isibuyekho sakho sikhombise lokhu okulandelayo:

- Igama le ncwadi
- Umbhali wencwadi
- Abashicileli
- Unyaka

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Khombisa abafundi isibonelo seminingwane ngokubhalwa kwesibuyekho esisezincwadini zabo zokufunda. Bayalele ukuba babukise kahle umdwebo osabulwembu abazowusebenzisa uma sebebhalwa esabo isibuyekho sendaba.

Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokubhala

Bakhumbuze ngezimiso nezakhiwo zolimi uma sebebhalwa

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Cela abafundi ukuba bafunde noma iyiphi incwadi abayithandayo yenoveli bese bebhala isibuyekho sayo.

Bangasebenzisa umdwebo osezincwadini zabo ngenhla ukuhlela umbhalo wabo

Isibuyekho siba namagama angama 140-160

**Thisha uzohlola lokhu:**

Ukwabiwa kwamamaki

Isakhiwo	10
Okuqukethwe	5
Ulimi	5
Isamba	20

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wama-28: Ophimbohluka (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 127)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuze abafundi ngamagama angophimbohluka ngokuba usebenzise lezi zibonelo ezilandelayo:

**Ugogo** wami usiphathela uswidi > umuntu omdala osegugile

Kwaqhamumuka **ugogo** luhamba lunwebeka > umuntu omude ohamba aze agobe

**Izibuko** zami zilahlekile > Izingilazi ezifakwa emehlweni

**Izibuko** lalo mfula libanzi > indawo lapho kuwelwa khona emfuleni..

La magama abhalwa ngokufana kodwa aphinyiswa ngokungafani futhi aveza umqondo owehlukile. Uma esephinyiswa iphimbo liveza umehluko omkhulu.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Nikeza abafundi umsebenzi wokubhala ikhasi lama-127 Incwadi Yomfundi

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile**

- Basinda > basinda ngobulongwe emakhaya izindlu zabo.
- Ukuhlola > sekuyisikhathi sokuhlola ezikoleni, unyaka uphelile.
- Imithi > le nkomo imithi, isizozala.
- Bathanda > izintombi zithanda intambo ngotshani.
- Ukuhlanza > hlanza indluya bo, ingcolile.
- Amathonsi > faka amathonsi abe mabili omuthi endlebeni

### Umsebenzi wama-29: Izifinyezo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 127)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza

njengekilasi/ngamaqembu. Thisha yalela abafundi ukuba bathole ulwazi olumayelana nezifinyezo kumtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, yazisa abafundi ngezifinyezo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlale emaqenjini abo. Bacele ukuba bebuke izifinyezo abazinikeziwe eziseNcwadini Yomfundi bese basebenza ngamaqoqo babheke izincazelo zalezo zifinyezo. Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokusebenza ngamaqembu ekilasini.

Hamba hamba phakathi kwabo ukuze usize labo abadinga usizo. Ungabaniki izimpendulo, kodwa bheka ukuthi bonke bayasebenza, abekho asebethole ithuba lokudlala. Lo msebenzi bangawuqedela ekhaya ukuze bacwaninge kahle ngezifinyezo. Bazise ukuthi uzowuhlola nini.

### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

TB > Tuberculosis

CD > compact disk

Dkt > dokotela

DVD > digital visual drive

SARS > South African Receiver of Revenue

PCA > Society of prevention of cruelty to animals

SABC > South African Broadcasting Company

NPA > National provincial administration

NKSZ > nkosazana

## **Ukufunda nokubukela**

### **Umsebenzi wama-30: Ukufunda umbiko ngokuqondisisa (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi -128)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu.

Thisha, hlalisa abafundi ngamaqembu abo bese ubacela ukuba baxoxisane ngombiko abake bawufunda. Kuyothi lapho usubona ukuthi sebekhumbuzene, bese ucela abambalwa ukuba bethulele ikilasi ngalokho abebexoxisana ngakho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokufunda umbiko ngokuqondisisa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bezifunde ngabodwa umbiko. Isihloko sombiko sithi, Izikhukhula ZaseMozambique

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Abafundi bazophendula imibuzo.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile**

1. Bhokani izithombe ezikulo mbiko. Nizizwa niphatheka kanjani emva kokubuka lezi zithombe?
2. Kule misho elandelayo veza **okuliqiniso nokungumbono**.
  - (a) Umbiko ubhalwe nguTholani Mabuza > kuliqiniso
  - (b) Abantu baxwayiswa ukuba bashiye imizi yabo ngenxa yezikhukhula.>kuliqiniso
  - (c) Abantu abathandi ukuvakashela eMozambique ngoba kunezikhukhula.>kungumbono
3. Yebo, abantu basala dengwane, abanye banompela ezihlahleni, kwaze kwadingeka ukuba beyozifihla amakhanda ezakhiweni zikaHulumeni.

4. Kwamuka ibhuloho, wena bhilidi, wena moto nabantu imbala.
5. Usho ukuthi abazange bebuthi quthu ubuthongo benompele ezihlahleni.
6. Kungaba ukubakhela izindlu, imitholampilo ngoba kuba nezifo eziningi emva kwezikhukhula ezidalwa ukungahlanzeki kwamanzi, nokunye. Abafundi bayoqhamuka nezabo izimpendulo.

### **Umsebenzi wama-31: Izinkathi zesenzo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 129)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezinkathi zesenzo ezintathu esesifunde ngazo:

Inkathi yamanje > izingane zigqoka kahle  
Inkathi edlule > izingane zazigqoka kahle  
Inkathi ezayo > Izingane zizogqoka kahle

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha cela abafundi ukuba bebhale isigaba esiseNCwadini Yomfundi, sibe senkathini yamanje.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

Abosizo lokuqala babamazonzo betakula abantu, phela endaweni yase Chokwe abantu bavalelekile bheka ngoba kunzima nokuthola usizo. Indawo yabo ifana nesiqhingi olwandle olugaya izibozi. Izindawo eziningi zifana nesiqhingi . Usizo luqhamuka nxazonke, ikakhulukazi eNingizimu Afrika ngoba amabhanoyi andiza endizile ephuthumisa usizo kubantu abasela budengwane.

### **Umsebenzi wama-32: Izinhlobo zemisho (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 129)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngazo zonke izinhlobo zemisho asebeke bazifunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngokwesakhiwo  
Umusho oqondile > UThandi usiza ubaba wakhe  
Umusho ombaxa > Abantu bayagula kodwa abafuni ukwelapheka

Umusho omagatshagatsha > Izingane zithanda ukudlala noma izulu lina fuze zibe nomkhuhlane

Isinyathelo sesi-3: Ngokwendikimba

Umusho oyisitatimende > Izingane sezizobhala izivivinyo zokugcina

Umusho ophoqayo > Hambani niyohlola igazi emtholampilo.

Umusho owumbuzo > Uthi nizophumelela nje kulo nyaka?

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Thisha, cela abafundi ukuba befunde isigatshana esilandelayo bese betomula imisho eqondile beyibhale yodwa nemisho embaxa beyibhale yodwa.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile**

- (a) Umusho omagatshagatsha > Abantu abaningi baxwayisa ukuba bashiye imizi yabo ngenxa yobungozi obabulapho
- (b) Umusho ombaxa > Omunye wemindeni kwadingeka ukuba anompele ezihlahleni kuze kudambe amanzi

2. Abafundi bazobhala incazelo ecashile.

Umusho	Incazelo ecashile
Uzothatha isikhundla sokubheka ubugebengu.	Uzongena esikhundleni
Ngeke ulunge wena ngoba ushayela phezulu awunaki.	Ukunganaki abantu
Wanele wangibona nje wathatha izinyawo	Ukushesha
Zangena ukuthatha kokusa izigebengu endlini.	Ekuseni kakhulu
Bazombamba inkunzi ngoba uhamba ebusuku.	Bazomgebenga
Lowo unolimi olumbaxambili ngeke umthembe.	Uyixoki
Wafane washaya utshani nezimpahla zami thathela kude.	Wahamba
Zamani ukuvusa amehlo ngalolu daba lubi.	ukunaka
Ngesikhathi samanje kuhle ukubamba iqhaza ezintweni ezinosizo.	ukulekelela
Izinswelaboya zihlala zidla imihlathi.	ziyaqinisela

(10)

**Isamba Sisonke [20]**

- (c) Umusho ombaxa > Kuyacaca ukuthi kwaze kwasa bebhake ngawayizolo.
- (d) Umusho omagatshagatsha. Ngeke uphoseke nje hleze uyothenga ilala uma unganakile.
- (e) Umusho oqondile > Abosizo lokuqala babe manzonzo betakula abantu.
- (f) Umusho omagatshagatsha > Izindimbane zabantu ezazisele dengwane kwadingeka ukuba ziyofihla amakhanda ezakhiweni zikaHulumeni nasezikoleni.

## Siyazikhumbuza (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 130)

**Abafundi bazofunda isiqeshana batomule zonke izandiso, basho ukuthi zisebenze kanjani**

1. Izimpendulo

- (a) Emadolobheni > indawo
- (b) Kakhulu > isimo
- (c) Emini > isikhathi
- (d) Kangaka > isimo
- (e) Ngovivi > isikhathi
- (f) Entanyeni > indawo
- (g) Enzima > isimo

(10)

<b>Umsebenzi woku-1</b> <b>Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo</b>	Ukunika izinkomba	Isamba: 15
<b>Umsebenzi wesi-2</b> <b>Ukubhala</b>	Ukubhala inhlolokhono	Isamba: 10
<b>Umsebenzi wesi-3: Isivivinyo Saphakathi Nonyaka</b>		
<b>Iphepha loku-1</b> <b>Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo</b>	Ukufunda kuzwakale Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa	Isamba: 30
<b>Iphepha lesi-2</b> <b>Okubhalwayo engqikithini</b>	Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (10) Ulimi olususelwe engqikithini (15) Ukufingqa (10) [aguqulwe aba ngamaphesenti ama-5%]	Isamba: 30
<b>Iphepha lesi-3</b> <b>Okubhalwayo</b>	Ukubhala indaba elandisayo (20) Ukubhala incwadi yobungani (10)	Isamba: 30

## Umsebenzi woku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo

### Ukunika izinkomba (15) (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 131)

**Thisha, naku okumele kuhlolwe kulo msebenzi:**

- Kusebenziswe ulimi olujwayelekile noluqondile.
- Kuvezwe isithombe sobude bebanga azolihamba.
- Kunikezwe incazelo ngezimpawu ezigqamile njengezakhiwo ezinkulu, imigwaqo izindlela, imifula, amagquma nezihlala.
- Kusebenziswe amagama akhombisa izinkomba njengokuthi: jikela kwesokudla, hamba uqonde.
- Kukulandelaniswe ngendlela kwasetshenziswa amagama akhombisa izinkomba.

## Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukubhala

### Ukubhala inhlolokhono (10) (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 131)

**Thisha, nakhu okumele kuhlolwe kulomsebenzi:**

- Ukulandela inqubo yokubhala.
- Ukulandela isakhiwo sokubhala inhlolokhono.
- Okuqukethwe kuhambisana nesihloko senhlolokhono.
- Abahlolwayo nohlolwayo bayavela.
- Ukusetshenziswa kolimi olusemthethweni.
- Ukulandela umgomo wobude bombhalo.

**Uthisha angazakhela uhlaka angalusebenzisa ukuhlola lo msebenzi.**

**Isivivinyo Saphakathi Nonyaka**

**Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo**

### A. Ukufunda kuzwakale (15) (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 132)

**Nalu uhlaka olungasetshenziswa ukuhlola lomsebenzi:**

Okuzohlolwa	Amamaki
Ukufunda kakhulu nokuphimisa kahle amagama	5
Ukufunda ngesivivinyo esifanele ukhombise ukuzethemba	5

Ukuqaphela izimpawu zokuloba	5
<b>Isamba samamaki</b>	<b>15</b>

## **B. Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (15) (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 132)**

- 1.1 Kukhona ingozi eyenzekile.
- 1.2 Kunengozi embi eyenzeke emgwaqweni ahamba kuwo.
- 1.3 Enye into engenza ukuthi kugwemeke izingozi zomgwaqo. Uthisha uzobheka esinye isizathu emsebenzini wabafundi.
- 1.4 Ukuqaphelisa abafundi bombhalo ngokubaluleka kokuhlonipha imithetho yomgwaqo.
- 1.5 Ukukhumbuza abashayeli ukuthi kufanele baziphathe kanjani uma beshayela emgwaqweni. Kungabhekwa neminye imibono evezwa ngabafundi.
- 1.6 Qha. Kumele aphumule ngoba uma eqhubeka nokushayela esekhathele kulula ukuthi angazumeka eshayela bese kudaleka isibhicongo sengozi. Ingavela neminye imibono esekela lokhu kubafundi.
- 1.7 Ehamba ngesivini esiphansi kakhulu.
- 1.8 Kuzobhekwa izimpendulo ezibhalwe ngabafundi.
- 1.9 Kuzobhekwa lezo zihloko ezibhalwe ngabafundi.

## **Iphepha lesi-2: Okubhalwayo engqikithini**

### **A. Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (15) (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 133)**

- 1.1 Amahhashi kanye nezimbongolo.
- 1.2 Ngoba ihhashi yilo elaliyindlela ephambili yokuhamba ngezikhathi zakudala.
- 1.3 Ngoba imoto idla kakhulu ephaketheni kwazise phela kumele ithelwe uphethiloli.
- 1.4 Nawo abiza imali eningi, uhlala kabuhlungu ngoba nifakwa nibe baningi, njll. Abafundi bangavela nezinye izimpendulo.
- 1.5 Kungoba konke lokho yizinto okwakungacatshangwa nakancane ukuthi zingake zibe khona.
- 1.6 Incazelo yamagama:
  - (a) Besagqabashiya- ukugxumagxuma okwenziwa yihashi uma lihamba noma ligijima.
  - (b) Umuntukazana- umuntu ongenakuhlonipheka ngoba ehlupheka/ engenamali.
- 1.7 Kuzobhekwa izimpendulo zabafundi kanye nezindlela abasekele ngazo.
- 1.8 Imibono yabafundi ingehluka lapha. Makubhekwe indlela abasekele ngayo indlela abaphendule ngayo.
- 1.9 Abafundi bazokhetha uhlangothi abalukhethayo. Makubhekwe ukuthi lolo hlangothi abalukhethile balwesekela kanjani.

### **B Ulimi olususelwe engqikithini (15) (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 134)**

- 2.1
  - (a) Abantu babeqhoqhobala izimbongolo- ibizo (inhloko), isenzo nebizo (Umenziwa).
  - (b) UDudayideyi wayedlisela ngehashi leli- ibizoqho, isenzo, Isibanjalo nesabizwana sokukhomba eduze.
- 2.2 Ukuhlonipha.
- 2.3 izimo zokukhuluma:
  - (a) Kwakuyinto engashaywa mkhuba- engasanakwa kakhulu.
  - (b) Akubuyelwa emuva kungemgqigqo- umuntu osegugile akakwazi ukuziguqula abe musha futhi.
- 2.4 KwaZulu, eGoli.
- 2.5 Imisho eyimibuzo:
  - (a) Wawukuphi wena ngesikhathi abantu besagqabashiya ngamahhashi?
  - (b) Uthi bewazi ukuthi konke lokhu enikugibela manje kwakungekho?
  - (c) Uzothini mntanomuntu?

## **Umbhalo wobuciko**

### **A. Ubunkondlo(10) (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 134)**

- 3.1 Kukhona ukuxhumana siqalo ngegama 'Vuka.'



- 3.2 Inezitanga ezine.
- 3.3 Siyashesha sibuye sinense ngoba sinemigqa emide nemifushane.
- 3.4 Imbila yaswela umsila ngokuyalezela.
- 3.5 Ungabothembela kwabanye abantu ukuthi bakwenzele izinto, kumele uzenzele.
- 3.6 Yilabo abenza izinto ngokunensa okukhulu.
- 3.7 Kuzobhekwa izimpendulo ezibhalwe ngabafundi.

### **Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala**

#### **Ukubhala indaba elandisayo [20] (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 135)**

**Thisha, naku okumele kuhlolwe kulo msebenzi:**

- Okuqukethwe endabeni kuyahambisana nesihloko.
- Indaba ilungiswe kahle nobudlelwano bukhona esingenisweni nasesiphethweni.
- Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ngendlela efaneleyo.
- Ukubhala kwezigaba ezinemisho eyinhloko nemisho esekelayo.
- Ukulandela isakhiwo sendaba elandisayo.
- Ukubhala izigaba ezilandisayo.
- Ukulandela umgomo wobude bombhalo.

**Nasi isibonelo sohlaka olungasetshenziswa:**

#### **B. Ukubhala incwadi yobungani (10) (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 136)**

**Thisha, nakhu okumele kuhlolwe kulo msebenzi:**

- Okuqukethwe kuhambisana nesihloko.
- Ukusetshenziswa kwesakhiwo esifanele sencwadi yobungani.
- Ukusetshenziswa kolimi olukhululekile.
- Isibingelelo nesiphetho esikhombisa ubungani.
- Ukulandela umgomo wobude bombhalo.

# ITHEMU YESI-

# 3

Isahluko	Isonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Kufunda nokubukela	Ukubhala nokwethula	Ukusetshenziswa kolimi
6	1-2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> <li>inkulumo-mpendulwano eqoshiwe</li> <li>Ingxoxo yeqembu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izimpawu nezingxenye zencwadi</li> <li>Umdlalo</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> <li>Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala inkulumbo-mpendulwano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amabizozho</li> <li>Amabizomvama, izikhuliso</li> <li>Inkathi yamanje nenkathi esanda kudlula</li> <li>Amagama omqondofana</li> <li>Amagama omqondophika</li> <li>Isiphawulo, inkulumbo-ngqo, nenkulumbo mbiko</li> <li>Isitatimende nezindlela zokubuza</li> <li>Izimpawu zokuloba nopelomagama</li> </ul>
6	3-4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela incwadi eya ephephandabeni</li> <li>Ingxoxo yeqembu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala incwadi eya ephephandabeni</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isandiso sendawo</li> <li>Omqondofana</li> <li>nophimbohluka</li> <li>Isakhiwo somusho</li> <li>Izimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>Izinhlobo zenkulumbo</li> </ul>
7	5-6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inkulumbo engalungi</li> <li>Selelwe</li> <li>Inkulumbo elungiselwe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda</li> <li>umdlalo</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> <li>Amakhomikhi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala incwadi ehloniphekile</li> <li>yomsebenzi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izichaso</li> <li>Izinhlobo zemisho</li> <li>Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa</li> <li>Isandiso, isiqalo, umsuka nesijobelelo</li> <li>Ulimi olukhohlisayo</li> <li>Izifinyezo, izimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>nopelomagama</li> <li>Inkathi ezayo eqhubekayo</li> <li>Inkolelo engaguquki</li> <li>Ukuchema,</li> <li>Ukuthatha ngokwahlulela</li> </ul>
7	7-8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ulwazi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda inoveli</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala indaba emfishane</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amabizomvama</li> <li>Izinkathi zesenzo</li> </ul>

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upelogama nezimpawu zokuloba, ophimbohluka</li> <li>• Amabizoqho, ondaweni</li> <li>• Izaga neziqisho</li> </ul>
	<b>9 - 10</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela indaba emfishane</li> <li>• Ukufunda kuzwakale</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inoveli</li> <li>• Ubunkondlo</li> <li>• Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala indaba echazayo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amabizo</li> <li>• Omqondofana nomqondophika</li> <li>• Isakhiwo semisho</li> <li>• Ondaweni</li> <li>• Izigaba</li> </ul>

**Review Copy**

## Thisha, ngaphansi kwalesi sihloko uzofundisa lokhu okulandelayo:

Lapha mfundi uzofunda ngezidakamizwa nembangela yokuthi intsha icwile kuzona. Uzobuya utshengiswe ubungozi bokusebenzisa izidakamizwa empilweni yakho nasemphakathini.

Mfundi kwesi sahluko uzifunda ngala makhono.

Isonto loku-1 nelesi-2 : Ingcindezi Evela Kontanga	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa – Inkulumo-mpendulwano</li> <li>Ingxoxo yenkulumo-mpendulwano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imibhalo yobuciko – Umdlalo</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> </ul>
Ukubhala nokwethula	Izimiso nezakhiwo zolimi
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inkulumo-mpendulwano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isiphawulo</li> <li>Ukuqhathanisa</li> <li>Izikhuliso</li> <li>Amabizomvama</li> <li>Amabizoqho</li> <li>Inkathi yamanje</li> <li>Izindlela zokubuza</li> <li>Isitatimende</li> <li>Inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo mbiko</li> <li>Inkathi esanda kudlula</li> <li>Omqondophika</li> <li>Omqondofana</li> <li>Amaphethini opelomagama</li> <li>Ungqi</li> <li>Ukhefana</li> <li>Abacaphuni</li> </ul>
Isonto lesi-3 nelesi-4: Ubungozi Bezidakamizwa	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela incwadi eya ephepheni</li> <li>Ingxoxo yeqembu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda isiqeshana esisephephendabeni</li> <li>Umdlalo onomlingiswa oyedwa</li> </ul>
Ukubhala nokwethula	Izimiso nezakhiwo zolimi
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incwadi eya ephephandabeni</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izandiso zesenzo nezandiso zendawo</li> <li>Isakhiwo somusho</li> <li>Imisho eqondile</li> <li>Imisho embaxa</li> <li>Okuchukuluza imizwa</li> <li>Okukhohlisayo</li> <li>Okuyiqiniso nokungumbono</li> <li>Ukuchema</li> <li>Ukuthatha ngokwahlulela</li> <li>Inkolelo engaguquki</li> <li>Omqondofana</li> <li>Ophimbohluka</li> <li>Amaphethini opelomagama</li> <li>Ukhefana</li> <li>Ungqi</li> </ul>

Isonto loku-1 nelesi-2:

## Ingcindezi Evela Kontanga

### Ukulalela nokukhuluma

#### Umsebenzi woku-1: Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa inkulumo-mpendulwano eqoshiwe (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 138)

##### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

###### Isinyathelo soku-1: Basebenza

ngamaqembu. Thisha, hlalisa abafundi emaqenjini abo bese ubacela ukuba bexoxisane ngeqhaza elibanjwa ngontanga ekukhuthazeni abanye ontanga ukuthi basebenzise izidakamizwa ngendlela engafanele.

- Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokuqhuba ingxoxo emaqenjini njengoba befundisiwe.
- Uma abaholi sebelithulele ikilasi ngalokho abebexoxisana ngakho, khumbuza abafundi ngokuthi iyini inkulumo-mpendulwano.
- Bakhumbuze abafundi ngenqubo yokulalela ngokuqondisisa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokulalela. Sebenzisa isibonelo senkulumo-mpendulwano ukugcizelela inqubo yokulalela.

- Hlela isimo sengqondo yabafundi kuze ilindele ukuba ilalele.
- Vuselela ulwazimagama oluzokwenza abafundi baqonde kahle indaba.
- Nikeza bafundi ithuba lokwakha ulwazi ngaphambi kokulalela.

###### Isinyathelo sesi-3: Ngesikhathi sokulalela

- Fundela abafundi inkulumo-mpendulwano
- Abafundi ababhale amanothi ngalokho okubalulekile.
- Banike nethuba lokucabangela okungahle kwenzeke inkulumo-mpendulwano ungakayiqedi ukuyifunda.
- Banike futhi ithuba lokuqinisekisa lokhu ababekucabangile ngendaba uma usuqede ukubafundela.

###### Ngagcinezela Ngontanga

(USipho Ntaza ngumfana obesebenzisa izidakamizwa. Usewuyekile lo mkhuba omubi futhi usefisa ukulungisa impilo yakhe. Ukhuluma noMeluleki wezempilo ngalokho okwamdonsela ekusebenziseni izidakamizwa ngendlela engafanele.)

UMeluleki:	Usunjani mfana empilweni? Usenakho ukulangazelela lolu bhubhane obuludla?
USipho:	Lutho baba! Ngiphumile lapho. Ngifisa ukulungisa impilo yami ngokugcwele. Inkinga nje enkulu yilabo ntanga okuyibo abangifakela lesi sihlava.
UMeluleki:	Yibona konje abakugcinezela ukuthi ugcine usuthatha izidakamizwa?
USipho:	Yebo! Futhi ukuba kwakungebona ngangingeke ngisondelane nalokhu kufa. Bazenza zibukeke njengento emnandi. Ubona sengathi uyisilima uma ungabalaleli.
UMeluleki:	Kahle Sipho, uwena ozicabangela lokho. Ngiyethemba ukuthi abakuphoqi ukuba uthathe izidakamizwa.
USipho:	Lutho abakufaki iketanga entanyeni, kodwa bakufaka ingcindezi enkulu ugcine nawe usuthathekile.
UMeluleki:	Pho yini eyenza udle izidakamizwa ngoba abakuphoqanga?
USipho:	Usuke ufuna ukuhlala nabo labo ntanga, udlale nabo futhi nenze izinto zobungane nabo kube mnandi. Uma sebeletha izidakamizwa usuke ungasenalo ithuba lokuhlehlela emuva. Usuke sekufanele ukhethe phakathi kontanga noma uthathe izidakamizwa ukuze buqhubeke ubumnandi.
UMeluleki:	Ngamanye amazwi nina Sipho nidla izidakamizwa ngoba nifuna ukujabulisa abangani. Impilo yakho yona usuke usayicabanga nje?
USipho:	Lutho! Usuke ufuna ukudlula kulesi sivivinyo osinikwa ontanga kanti awubuzanga elangeni ngoba emva kwalokho awuphinde uziyeke.
UMeluleki:	Pho wena wenza kanjani ukuthi ugcine ususizakele?
USipho:	Meluleki ngicabanga ukuthi ngaba nenhlanhla yokuba nabazali abangikhonzile nababekezelayo. Babekezela kukubi. Imali nezinto ezibiza imali eshisiwe zazingasahlali obala,



	ngangizithwansula ngozwane ngokukhulu ukushesha lokhu. Noma kunjalo bangizamela usizo bangihlukanisa nalaba bangani mbumbulu.
UMeluleki:	Lakubheka elakini mfana wami. Abaningi bayagxoshwa emakhaya bagcine sebeyimihambima emadolobheni.
USipho:	Akufikanga lapho Meluleki. Kumanje ngiphindele nasesikoleni emva kokuma unyaka wonke ngingafundi. Sengifunda nezingane ezingaphansi kwami ngeminyaka.
UMeluleki:	Bekezela mfana kuzolunga. Futhi sekulungile ngoba nezifundo zakho zihamba kahle kakhulu. Nothisha bayawuncoma umsebenzi wakho, kuyabonakala ukuthi ingqondo yakho isihluzekile.
USipho:	Ngiyabonga kakhulu Meluleki ukukubona. Angivalelise.
UMeluleki:	Uhambe kahle Sipho! Uphinde ungibone maduze.

#### **Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Emva kokulalela

- Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuxoxa kafuphi ngobekuthulwa.
- Abuyekeze namanothi akade bewabhala ngesikhathi kade ufunda.
- Ungabanika nethuba lokulingisa obekwethulwa.
- Bangaphinda bayemanise obekulalelwe nempilo yabo abafundi.
- Babuze imibuzo ngenkulumo-mpendulwano okade ubafundela yona.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Yethulwe ngumxoxi wendaba esazisa izethameli ngomlingiswa omqoka nesizinda.
2.
  - (a) Ukufisa ukwenza into.
  - (b) Ukulawula omunye umuntu.
  - (c) Ukuba nenhlalhla
  - (d) Ukungabi nendawo elungile yokuhlala
3. Ukujabulisa ontanga nokuthi ukwazi ukuhlala nabo.
4. Lo mbuzo uvulelekile. Abafundi bangasho lokho abakwenza nontanga.
5. Lo mbuzo uvulelekile. Umfundi angaphendula ngalokho akucabangayo inqobo nje uma efakazela impendulo yakhe.
6. Lo mbuzo nawo uvulelekile. Umfundi nomfundi angasho noma yisiphi isifundo asitholile ngesikhathi ubafundela indaba.

### **Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ingxoxo yeqembu (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 139)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bahlale emaqenjini abo ukuze bebambe ingxoxo ngesihloko

esithi: Indlela Engabachitha Ngayo Ontanga

Benginunusela ngezidakamizwa

Bazise ukuthi ingxoxo yabo mayithathe imizuzu eyi-10 kuya kweyi-15.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bakhumbuze lokhu okulandelayo uma sebexoxa:

- Ukuhlala esihlokweni sengxoxo yabo
- Ukukhetha imiqondo ehambisana nesihloko sengxoxo yabo
- Ukukhuluma ngokudedelana
- Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye
- Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi ingxoxo yabo ihambelana nesikhathi obanikeze sona.

### **Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

#### **Umsebenzi wesi-3: Amabizozho (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 139)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngamabizozho .

- Tshela abafundi ukuthi amabizozho ngamagama abantu nezibongo.
- Lawa mabizozho ayakhiwa esuselwa kumabizo ajwayelekile noma kwezinye izingcezu zenkulumo.
- Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi.
- Bachazele ngalokho abakufundayo kumtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokuba bazakhele amabizozho bewasusela emagameni abawanikiwe eNcwadini yomfundi ikhasi lama-139.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. uthuli > uThuli
2. uzwane > uZwane
3. ithemba > uThemba / uNomathemba
4. -goba > uGoba
5. indaba > UNdaba/ uNondaba
6. impisi > uMpisi/ uSompisi
7. -zama > uZama
8. igama > uGama
9. impande > uMpande
10. zethu > uZethu

### Umsebenzi wesi-4: Amabizomvama (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 139)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngamabizomvama usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osencwadini Yomfundi.

Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi.

Bachazele ngalokho abakufundayo kumtapo wolwazi, ubanike namanye amabizomvama avela kumtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokuba bazakhele imisho ngamabizomvama abawanikeziwe.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Abafundi bayozakhela imisho eyahlukene.

### Umsebenzi wesi-5: Izikhuliso (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 140)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha uzokhumbuza abafundi ngesikhuliso usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi baphendule imibuzo esekhasini le-140 kwiNcwadi Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Abafundi bayoveza eyabo imisho eyahlukene.

## Ukulalela Nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wesi-6: Izimpawu nezingxenye zencwadi (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 140)

#### Indlela Yokuqhuba lesi sifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba babheke incwadi yomdlalo abayifunda kulo nyaka ukuze babone ukuthi ziyatholakala ezinye zalezi zimpawu zombhalo ezilandelayo bese bexoxa kafushane ngazo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Hlalisa abafundi ngamaqembu bese ubakhumbuza ngendlela okumele baziphathe ngayo uma beqhuba izingxoxo zabo emaqenjini abo. Uma sebewenzile lo msebenzi, bagqugquzele ukuba bethule lokho abakutholile ngenkathi becinga izimpawu.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babheke ukuthi ziyatholakala ezinye zalezi zingxenye zencwadi ezincwadini abazifunda kulo nyaka.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wesi-7: Umdlalo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 141)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba lesi sifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, nika abafundi umdlalo omncane ukuba bawufunde noma bawubuke.

Abafundi abanikwe ithuba lokusho izimpawu abazibonayo emdlalweni abawubonayo noma abawufundayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Fundisa abafundi ngezimpawu zendaba zomdlalo.

Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi usebenzise nolwazi lwakho ngomdlalo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba befunde isigcawu somdlalo osekhasini lama-142 Incwadi Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Emva kwendlu encane esikoleni.
2. UThemba
3. UThokozane

4. Baphila esikhathini samanje. Basesikoleni, izakhiwo zanamuhla. Liyesatshwa ihlazo. Umthetho ukhona uyesatshwa uthishanhloko.
5.
  - (a) Ukuba ingqondo ivuleke ubone nezinto okade ungazinakile.
  - (b) Ukucabanga kakhulu ngento ethile.
  - (c) Ukwenza into eyihlazo.
  - (d) Ukuphuma ecaleni ngokuqamba amanga,
6. Ukuba kubili ngabe kuyavuzana
7. Wukuthi uThokozane akakaze ayanze imikhuba emibi nezinto ezenziwa abantu abakhulile.
8. Ukuba atshele uThokozane ukuthi uzoqaqueke ingqondo akwazi nokukhuluma amanga uma kufanele.
9. Abafundi abaphendule ngendlela ababona ngayo bese befakazela impendulo yabo.
10. Abafundi abaphendule ngendlela abacabanga ukuthi kwenzeka ehhovisi likathishanhloko.

## Umsebenzi wokwengeza (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 143)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

- Yalala abafundi ukuba behluze umdlalo abawufunda kulo nyaka.
- Hlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu ukuze benze umsebenzi.
- Umfundi nomfundi eqenjini abazi ukuthi bazokwenzani eqenjini.
- Abafundi besebenza ngamaqembu abanikwe ithuba lokuhlaza umdlalo ngaphansi kwalezi zihloko:
  1. Abalingiswa nezihlobo zabo
  2. Uhlaka
  3. Isizinda
  4. Indikimba
  5. Iminyakazo
- Lo msebenzi awethulwe umholi weqembu phambi kwabafundi.

## Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-8: Inkathi yamanje nenkathi esanda kudlula (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 143)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, fundisa abafundi usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ngenkathi yamanje nenkathi esandakudlula.

- Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi.
- Bachazele ngalokho abakufundayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Banikeze abafundi ithuba lokuba basebenze ngababili, babhale umsebenzi wokuchaza umqondo wenkathi ovezwa yile misho elandelayo, eNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Thina siyafunda uThemba ubhema insangu phandle. (*Inkathi yamanje*)
2. UThemba ubonile ukuthi uThokozane unguthathekile. (*inkathi esandakudlula*)
3. Amaphoyisa abopha abafana abathengisa insangu esikoleni. (*Inkathi yamanje*)
4. Bakwazile ukushaya itoli badelelwa bengajeziswanga. (*Inkathi isandukudlula*)
5. UThemba noThokozane bahamba kancane babheke ehovisi likathishanhloko. (*Inkathi yamanje*)

### Umsebenzi wesi-9: Amagama amqondofana (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 143)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondofana. Amagama amqondofana yilawo magama angafani kodwa ebe echaza umqondo ofanayo. **Isibonelo:** UThokozane wazama **ukudonsa** kodwa wahluleka. UThokozane wazama **ukuhudula** kodwa wahluleka.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokufunda imisho bazame ukunikeza amagama angomqondofana kulawo agqamile.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. **Eyibukisisa** > UThemba **wayibhekisisa** into abangani bakhe ababefuna ukuba ayibheme.
2. **Obuvula** > UThokozane uthi yena insango uma eseyibhemile ingqondo yakhe iyembuleka.
3. **Mpintshi** > **Bafo** asihambeni lapha kunephunga lensango.
4. **Iyangixhela** > Lento **iyangikhwehlelisa**.

## **Umsebenzi we- 10: Amagama amqondophika (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 144)**

### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondophika usebenzisa. Bakhumbuze ukuthi amagama angomqondophikisa anikeza umqondo ophikisanayo.

**Isibonelo:** Uthishanhloko **uqhamuka** ehhovisi.

Uthishanhloko **usithela** ehhovisi.

- Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi.
- Bakhuthaze ukuba bavele neyabo imisho kwazise akusona phela isifundo esisha lesi. Kulapho uyobona khona ukuthi sisekhona yini isidingo sokugcizelela.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokufunda imisho bazame ukunikeza amagama angomqondophika kulawo agqamile.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Hamba
2. Uzocinana
3. ulahle
4. ehlisa
5. Ekuseni

## **Umsebenzi we-11 – Ubunkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 144)**

### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Bazosebenza ngamaqembu.

Thisha, ngaphambi kokufunda, nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bakhumbuzane ngesakhiwo senkondlo ngokusebenzisa lezi zimpawu ezilandelayo: Imigqa, isitanza, imvumelwano, indikimba, isigqi, umuzwa nezithombemagama. Bacele abafundi abambalwa,

ukuba behaye inkondlo abake bayifunda, bakhumbuze indlela inkondlo efundwa ngayo.

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba befunde inkondlo ekhuluma ngezidakamizwa. Bakhumbuze ukuba beqaphele izimpawu zenkondlo abafunde ngazo ezahlukeni ezadlule.

**Isinyathelo sesi- 2:** Thisha phinda uchazele abafundi ngesakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo. Sebenzisa inkondlo ekade ifundwa abafundi ukuveza izibonelo zesakhiwo sangaphakathi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Hlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu ukuze basebenze ngamaqembu ukwenza umsebenzi osekhasini lama- 145, Incwadi Yomfundi.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Izidakamizwa > Izidakamizwa umbulalazwe ongephikwe.
2. Isho ukuthi abazidlayo bavamise ukuphika ukuthi bayazidla.
3. Kusho ukuthi uma usuke waqala ukuzidla akube kusaba lula ukuziyeka.
4. Cha, bonke bakulandula balale ngomhlane.
5. (a) Abakulokothi > abakubhemi nhlobo.  
(b) Bangene ngomkhono nesiphanga > sebekudla kuhle okokudla (bakudla njalo).  
(c) Abangamafongosi > abaqalayo
6. (a) Ifanankamisa > Abaculi, abadlali, abasubathi nabafundi (a)  
(b) Ifanangwaqa > Besho bengene ngomkhonto nesiphanga (ng)  
(c) Imvumelwano > Isitanza soku- imigqa 3, 4, 5, no 6
7. Qaphela! Izidakamizwa ziyabulala, uma usuke waziqala akulula ukuphuma kuzo.

## **Umsebenzi we-12: Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 145)**

### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, abafundi banikeze ithuba lokuxoxa ngezehlolo abazenza bengathandi kodwa bazenza ngoba bekhuthazwa noma behlohlwa abangani babo.

**Isinyathelo soku-2:** Thisha, hlomisa abafundi ngolwazi olumayelana nokufunda indaba ngokuqondisisa. Ngesikhathi befunda bazise ukuthi mabazame ukuthola incazelo yamagama kanye

nezithombe ezingajwayelekile uma zikhona. Mabasebenzise isithombe sengqondo ukuze baqonde lokho okukhulunywa ngakho endabeni.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokufunda ukuze bafunde ngokuqondisisa. Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bafunde indaba eyisibonelo besebenzisa inqubo yokufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Emva kokufunda, nikeza ithuba abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Yingoba yiyona intsha edla kakhulu izidakamizwa.
2. Iqondiswe entsheni nalabo abazidayisayo iaidakamizwa.
3. Lowo nalowo mfundi uzophendula ngendlela acabanga ngayo bese esekela impendulo yakhe.
4. Okuliqiniso nokungumbono
  - (a) Iqiniso
  - (b) Umbono
  - (c) Iqiniso
5. Ukwenza ngoba ayifuni ukuba kwaziwe ukuthi ibhema insango, izama ukufihla.
6. Yebo, ngoba uphinde asho naye ukuthi ziyabulala. Umbuzo ovulelekile, abafundi abaphendule bese besekele impendulo yabo.
  - (a) Imali iyashesha ukuphela
  - (b) Intsha iyalingeka ukuthi ingene kulo mgodi. Abantu abasebasha abazigade bahlukane nezidakamizwa.
  - (c) Ukulusa amadada > ukufa ungcwatshwe.
8. Elisina muva liyabukwa > Uma ungalaleli, ungazithola ususeningeni enkulu.
9. Yebo > isuke ifuna ukwamukeleka kontanga, ayifuni ukwedlulwa yilutho olwenziwa ngabanye.

## **Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

### **Umsebenzi we-13: Isiphawulo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 147)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, uzokhumbuza abafundi ngesiphawulo usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadi Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokufunda imisho bacabange izivumelwano

ezingasetshenziswa emishweni. Banikeze ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi wokufaka izivumelwano zesiphawulo ezifanele emagameni anezikhala eNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Abantu **abadala** abasayitholi inhlonipho ngenxa yezidakamizwa.
2. Phela intsha ayisaboni nokuthi isitha **esikhulu** somuntu wuyena uqobo lwakhe.
3. Izidakamizwa azikhethi, **abahle** nabo bayazidla.
4. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi abanye bagcine sebekhuluma **amazwi** amabi ngamagama abanye abantu, okuyinto embi engagcina ikulimazisile.
5. Ugcina uzibuza nokuthi engabe yizingane **ezingaki** ezingasabahloniphi nabazali bazo?

### **Umsebenzi we-14: Inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo- mbiko (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 147)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngenkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo- mbiko usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi

- Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi.
- Bachazele ngalokho abakufundayo ubhekise ezibonelweni ezinikiwe eNcwadini Yomfundi
- Bachazele nangezimpawu ezisebenza kwinkulumo-ngqo kanjalo nokuphuma kwazo uma wenza inkulumo mbiko.
- **Isibonelo:** “Ngaziyeka izidakamizwa,” kusho uKabelo (inkulumo-ngqo)

UKabelo uthi waziyeka izidakamizwa. (inkulumo- mbiko)

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba beguqule imisho elandelayo ibe yinkulumo-mbiko.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Isalukazi sizikhalela ngokuthi asazi ukuthi senzani njengoba abantwana baso bebulawa yinsango.
2. USonhlalakahle weluleka ngokuthi omunye nomunye unawo amandla okuphuma kuleli gebe.



3. Uthishanhloko uthi kothisha kumele bahlole izikhwama zabafundi uma bengena esangweni lesikole.
4. USipho uthi uma ungabhekile abangani bangakukhalakathisela eweni ngempela.
5. Iphoyisa lathi uma wazi ukuthi kukhona okuphethe vele uzilethe kulona lingaze lizitholele.

### Umsebenzi we-15: Isitatimende nezindlela zokubuza (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 148)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bebhale imibuzo ephendulwa yisitatimende ngasinye kwezilandelayo.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Ubani ongomunye wabosaziwayo osewake wangena kulesi silingo sezidakamizwa?
2. Bungozi buni obenziwa utshwala emzimbeni?
3. Shono ukuthi kuyiqiniso noma akulona iqiniso: Abangane yiyona mbangela edala ukuthi ontanga bangene bagamanxe otshwaleni.
4. Ngobani abasebenzisa intsha ukudayisa izidakamizwa?
5. Abadayisa izidakamizwa bayaye benzeni uma bebona ukuthi usuzidinga kakhulu?

### Umsebenzi we-16: Izimpawu zokuloba nopelomagama (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 148)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba belungise isigatshana esingezansi ngokupela amagama nokufaka izimpawu zokuloba ezifanele.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

UThemba wathi: “Mfana wami, lobo utshani obuvula ingqondo.” UThokozane waphendula ethi: “Yinsangu le, mina angibhemi insangu.” UThemba wathi: “Izwa kancane ukuze uqaqeke ingqondo yakho.” UThokozane wathukuthela wagana unwabu wathi: “Ubani othe ingqondo yami icinene?”

UThemba wabona ukuthi uThokozane akayijabuleli le nkulumo yakhe, ngakho wasuka wangena ekilasini.

## Ukubhala Nokwethula

### Umsebenzi we-17: Ukubhala inkulumo-mpendulwano (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 148)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi iyini inkulumo-mpendulwano.

- Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela okulungiswa ngayo inkulumo-mpendulwano.
- Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bazifundele kumtapo wolwazi indlela uhlaka olwakhiwa ngayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha fundisa abafundi ukuthi iyini, nenhloso yenkulumo-mpendulwano.

- Chazela abafundi ngesakhiwo senkulumo mpendulwano naso esinesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho.
- Abafundi banike ithuba lokuba nabo bazifundele isakhiwo senkulumo-mpendulwano ezincwadini zolimi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Banike ithuba lokuba babhale inkulumo-mpendulwano lapho bexwayisa abangani ngobhubhane lwezidakamizwa. Mababhale ikhasi elilodwa.

- Ngaphambi kokuba lowo nalowo mfundi abhale indaba akulandelwe uhlelo lokubhala. Bayalele ukuba benze ucwaningo, uhlaka nokubuyekeza umbhalo. Banike ithuba lokubhala umzamo wokuqala bawulungise bese ubanika ithuba lokuba benze umzamo wesibili okuzoba owokugcina.
- Sebenzisa irubriki yokuhlola indaba ukuhlola lo msebenzi wabafundi.

Isonto lesi-3 nelesi-4:

### Ubungozi Bezidakwamizwa

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi we-18: Ukulalela incwadi eya ephephandabeni (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 150)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi iyini incwadi eya ephephandabeni. Lena incwadi ebhalelwa ukuveza uvo ngento ethile noma ngesimo esithile.

**Isinyathelo soku-2:** Khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokulalela.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngemva kokulalela. Abafundi banike ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. uNdabazinhle Shelembe
2. Isu Labantu
3. Ukuxwayisa abantu abasha ngezidakamizwa.
4. Yinto ethandwa abantu ngaleso sikhathi.
5. Ikhubaza ingqondo ibuye ingcolise amaphaphu.
6. Ungabi uthathekile, yenza lokho okwaziyo nawe ukuthi kulungile. Ukwenzani lokhu okulandelayo:
  - (a) ukudunyelwa ungazazi
  - (b) ukuma nibe baningi ndawonye
  - (c) ukuzibonela ukuthi kufanele wenze njani
7. Umbuzo ovulelekile. Abafundi abasho abakucabangayo bese besekela impendulo yabo.

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi we-19: Ingxoxo yeqembu (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 150)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, abafundi abanikwe ithuba lokubhala babhale abakukhumbulayo ngengxoxo yeqembu.

- Thisha ungabanika ithuba lemizuzu emi-2 kuya kwemi-3 lokuba baxoxe ngobubi bezidakamizwa

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha khumbuza abafundi ukuthi iyini ingxoxo yeqembu.

- Bahlukanise ngamaqembu, bangabi baningi kakhulu eqenjini ngalinye.
- Abasebenzise izincwadi zolimi ukuzikhumbuza ngengxoxo yeqembu.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi abanikwe isihloko balungise ingxoxo yeqembu ezothulwa ekilasini.

- Abakhunjuzwe ukuthi ingxoxo ayithathe imizuzu eyi-10 kuya kweyi-15.
- Abafundi bakhumbuze lokhu okulandelayo okufanele bakwenze ngesikhathi bexoxa emaqenjini.
  - Ukuhlala esihlokweni sengxoxo.
  - Ukukhetha imiqondo ehambisana nesihloko sengxoxo.
  - Ukuba bakhulume ngokudedelana
  - Ukuhlonipha imibono yabanye abanabo eqenjini.
  - Ukuqinisekisa ukuthi ingxoxo yabo abafundi ihambelana nesikhathi obanike sona.

## Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wama-20: Isandiso sendawo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 151)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezandiso usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi. Banike ithuba lokuzifundela izibonelo ezitholakala kumtapo wolwazi. Bachazele ngalokho abakufundayo ubhekise nakwezinye izinhlobo zesandiso. Bachazele nangokusebenza kwezandiso emshweni.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bazonikezwa ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi osencwadini Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Intsha ilukhonzile lolu bhuhane **endaweni** yangakithi kanti luyabulala.
2. **ENquthu** kufunyenwe insangu igcwele amasaka.
3. Amaphoyisa ayithole esandleni **kubafana** insangu.

- Bayasinda ekuboshweni ngoba bahlala **kubantu**.
- Kuthiwa eNyanyadu kutshalwa insangu ewuhlobo olusanganisayo.

## Umsebenzi wama- 21: Amagama amqondofana (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 151)

### Indlelayokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, uzokhumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondofana.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokufunda imisho bacabange ngamagama amqondofana azongena esikhundleni salawa agqamile.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- Laba bafana abadla lolu bhubhane sebedinga **umthandazo**.
- Laba bafana uma sebebhemile bahamba sengathi **bayanyonyoba**.
- Abafana bahlanganisa amakhanda sengathi **bakhuluma** izindaba kanti bayashuka.
- Kufanele **sikuvimbe/ sikunqande** ukusetshenziswa kwezidakamizwa.
- Laba bafana ababhemayo bagcine sebephenduke **izigebengu**.

## Umsebenzi wama- 22: Amagama angophimbohluka (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 151)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, uzokhumbuza abafundi ngamagama angophimbohluka.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazinikezwa ithuba lokufunda lawa magama bawaphimise ukuze kuvele ukuthi aphinyiswa ngokwahlukile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale imisho eseNcwadini Yomfundi. **Nazi izimpendulo.**

- ugogo > Umakoti ugaye utshwala besiZulu, yikho sesibona ugogo eduze kokhamba (idlozi)
- ingoma > Bayakwazi ukushaya **ingoma** laba bafana.
- ukubuza > Le ntombazane seziyiqedile izidakamizwa, isikhumba sayo **sesiyabuza**.
- ukuhlanza > Lo mfana izidakwamizwa ziyamgulisa, awubheke nje, **uyahlanza**.

- umsebenzi > Lapha ekhaya kuzobe **kunomsebenzi** wokukhumbula umfana owabulawa izidakamizwa.

## Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi

## Umsebenzi wama-23: Isakhiwo somusho (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 152)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngesakhiwo somusho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokufunda imisho bathole ukuthi leyo misho yakhiwe kanjani.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- Mina – umenzi  
ngixwayisa – isilandiso  
ababhemi - umenziwa
- Abafana – umenzi  
bakhwifa – isilandiso  
amathe - umenziwa
- Insangu – umenzi  
ibulala – isilandiso  
ingqondo - umenziwa
- Ososayensi – umenzi  
bayacwaninga - isilandiso
- Igudu – umenziwa  
lidliwa – isilandiso

## Umsebenzi wama-24: Imisho eqondile nembaxa (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 152)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, uzokhumbuza abafundi ngomusho oqondile nomusho ombaxa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokufunda isiqephu bazitholele imisho eqondile nembaxa.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

#### Imisho eqondile

- Intsha ayifunde iyeke ukugxila ezidakamizweni ezibulala ingqondo yazo.

2. Abangafuni ukulalela bayozisola eminyakeni ezayo.

#### **Imisho embaxa**

1. Ukubhema insangu akusho ukuthi uhlakaniphile kodwa kubulala ingqondo yakho.
2. I Insangu ikhubaza ingqondo futhi ibuye ingcolise namaphaphu.
3. Isalakutshelwa sibona ngomopho ngakho-ke umuntu akazikhethele indlela yakhe.

### **Umsebenzi wama-25: Izimpawu zokuloba (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 152)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezimpawu zokuloba.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokufunda isiqephu bacabange izimpawu zokuloba okufanele bazifake. Banikeze ithuba lokuba babhale umsebenzi oseNcwadini

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

Kulula ukuba uhuheke ezidakamizweni ezifana notshwala, insangu nethikhi thikhi. Uma ungabhekile ugcina usuyinto engasile engakwazi ukuphila ngaphandle kwawo lo mbulalazwe. Kulula ukuhuheka njengoba ezinye zezidakamizwa ziqala zenze umzimba ube namandla. Lokho kwenza umuntu ozidlayo ajabule aqhubeke kanti useyazibulala.

## **Ukubhala nokwethula**

### **Umsebenzi wama-26: Incwadi eya ephaphandabeni (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 152)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu ngabodwa. Thisha, nikeza ithuba ukuba abafundi babhale izimpawu zencwadi yephephandaba abazifundile esifundweni esidlule. Abafundi ababale izimpawu abasazikhumbula ngencwadi yephephandaba.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi iyini inhloso yencwadi yephephandaba. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osekhasini lama-152.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bazifundele isibonelo sencwadi yephephandaba esitholakala eNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Nikeza ithuba abafundi ukuba babhale incwadi yephephandaba lapho bekhala ngokuntshontshwa kakhulu kwezimpahla ngenxa yabafana asebenzene ntshi, ezidakamizweni endaweni yangakubo.

Khumbuza abafundi ukuba balandele inqubo yokubhala uma sebebhalala incwadi yephephandaba.

Nawe thisha khumbula ukunika abafundi ithuba lokwenza umzamo wokuqala ozowulungisa nomkhiqizo wokugcina okuwuwona ozowuhlola bese unikeza imiklomelo kubafundi.

## **Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

### **Umsebenzi wama-27: Izinhlobo zenkulumo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 154)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezinhlobo zenkulumo usebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi banikeze ithuba lokufunda imisho bazitholele izinhlobo zenkulumo.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Mntakwethu kuhle ufunde ungasondeli kulo mbulalazwe (*Umuzwa wokuncenga/ wokukhuthaza*)
2. Ababhincayo kuphela abadla izidakamizwa. (*Ukuchema*)
3. Yobe! Ngeke ngiphinde ngisondele ezidakamizweni. (*Umuzwa wokuxolisa*)
4. Noma udla izidakamizwa kodwa awuhlakaniphile (*Inkolelo engaguquki*)
5. Ngcingci! Lo mfana ulutholile usizo esibhedlela usengcono. (*Umuzwa wokujabula*)

### **Umsebenzi wama-28: Ubunkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 155)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha cela abafundi ukuba bekhumbuzane ngesakhiwo

sangaphathi nesangaphandle senkondlo njengoba befundisiwe ezahlukweni ezedlule.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba befunde inkondlo engezansi bese bephendula imibuzo ebuziwe. Tshela abafundi ukuba bekhumbule amasu okwehlukana phakathi komqondo osobala kanye nomqondo ocashile. Isihloko senkondlo sithi: Uxakile

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1.
  - (a) Uxakile umuthi eguleni > izidakamizwa
  - (b) Ugogodile > ungumpetha
  - (c) Awufezi > awunelisi muntu ngezethembiso zakho
2. Umqondo ocashile > Izidakamizwa zenziwe kwasangathi umuntu oyinkinga. (isenzamuntu) Uyinkinga mntanomuntu
- Umqondo osobala > Ziyinkinga izidakamizwa
3. Izidakamizwa
4. Ukuba khona kwakho ezindaweni eziningi kushiya abantu belimele.
5. Imvumelwano siqalo > imigqa 2, 3, no 4 (Uy)
6. Ukuxwayisa ngobungozi bokuthatha izidakamizwa.
7. Khumbula zibhajwa kweziwudlayo.

## **Siyazikhumbuza (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 156)**

1. Chaza lawa magama nalezi zimo zokukhuluma, ezisetshenziswe esiqeshini esingenhla.
  - (a) Zihlonze > bezikhombisa
  - (b) Ukudla phansi > ukubaleka
  - (c) Esisemfashini > esisematheni
  - (d) Badudane > bakhohlisane
  - (e) Ubudlikizela > ubuqhaqhazela (5)
2. Tomula umenzi nomenziwa kule misho elandelayo.
  - (a) Umfana-umenzi, ithikhi-thikhi-umenziwa
  - (b) Ikhasela-umenzi, intsha-umenziwa
  - (c) Impushana emhlophe-umenziwa, umhlengikazi-umenzi
  - (d) Abezempilo-umenzi, ngombulalazwe-umenziwa.
  - (e) Ontanga-umenzi, uzakwabo-umenziwa. (10)
3. Tomula amagama esiqeshini asho okufanayo nalawa.
  - (a) Sindisa > ukumhlenga
  - (b) Qaphelisa > xwayisa
  - (c) Bakhohlisana > badudana
  - (d) Esisematheni > esisematheni
  - (e) Edide > exake (5)

**[20]**



Thisha kulesi sahluko, abafundi bazofunda lokhu okulandelayo:

Thisha kulesi sahluko abafundi bazobheka okumele bakuphokophelele ezimpilweni zabo. Kumele ukuthi abafundi babe nento abaphikelele ukuthi bafike kuyo. Uma ungenalo iphupho lakho, awusebenzi ngokuzimisela nangokuzikhandla. Bazofunda ngalesi sihloko besebenzisa amakhono alandelayo:

<b>Isonto lesi- 5 nelesi- 6: Engikuphokophele</b>	
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inkulumo engalungiselelwe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda umdlalo</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> <li>Amakhomokhi</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<b>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala incwadi ehloniphekile yomsebenzi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isichasiso, isandiso, izifinyezo,</li> <li>Umsuka, isiqalo, umsuka nesijobelelo</li> <li>Imisho eqondile, embaxa,</li> <li>Inkathi eqhubekayo, ezayo</li> <li>Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa nolukhohlisayo, ukuchema, ukuthatha ngokwahlulela, inkolelo engaguquki.</li> <li>Ulimi olukhohlisayo</li> <li>Inkulumo elungiselelwe</li> <li>Inkolelo engaguquki</li> <li>Izimpawu zokuloba nopelomagama</li> </ul>
<b>Isonto lesi- 7 nelesi- 8: Ukuphokophelela Phambili</b>	
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalelela ulwazi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inoveli</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> <li>Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<b>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala indaba emfishane</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amabizomvama, isenzo</li> <li>Izinkathi, izaga nezisho, isichasiso, ondaweni</li> <li>Ophimbohluka, amabizoqho, izaga ezisho</li> <li>Izimpawu zokuloba nopelomagama</li> </ul>

## Ukalalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi woku-1: Inkulumo engalungiselelwe (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 157)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, abafundi bakhumbuze ngenkulumo engalungiselelwe.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bethule inkulumo besho okungamaphupho abo.

Bazokhuluma imizuzu emi-2 kuya kwemi-3.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha kubalulekile ukuthi abafundi bazi ngemigomo yokwethula inkulumo

- Ngenisa inkulumo yakho ngomusho onomdlandla.
- Umzimba wenkulumo awube amaphuzu azwakalayo akhule ngokulandelekayo.
- Sebenzisa iphimbo elizwakalayo, ungakhulumeli phansi futhi ungamemezi.
- Abantu babheke ukuze babe nomdlandla wokulalela inkulumo yakho.
- Phimisa kahle izinhlamvu zamagama zizwakale.
- Sebenzisa izitho zomzimba kodwa hhayi ngokweqile. Iminyakazo yakho ingabi ihaba.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Emveni kokuba umfundi ngamunye eseyithulile inkulumo yakhe, nansi indlela ozobahlola ngayo.

#### Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:

Ngabe ucabange kahle amaphuzu akho wawahlela ngokulandelayo?	3
Ngabe ukhulume ngephimbo elizwakalayo?	3
Ulimi, irejista nesitayela okusebenzisile bekuhambisana nesihloko?	3
Ngabe iminyakazo yezitho zomzimba bekuhambisana nenkulumo?	3
Ubuzibheka yini izethameli ngesikhathi ukhuluma.	3
Ngabe inhloso yenkulumo ifezekile?	3
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>18</b>

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-2: Izichasiso (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 158)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, khumbuze abafundi ngesichasiso.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazosebenza ngababili bagcwalise isiqephu ngezivumelwano zesichasiso ezifanele.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Bonke abakhombisa ukuphokophelela ukuqhubekela phambili ngibafisela unwele **-olude**. Nami phela yilapho ngibheke khona lapho njengoba ngenza lezi zifundo. Ngake ngazibuza ngelinye ilanga ukuthi engabe kungangithatha izinyanga **ezingaki** ukufundela lokhu. Phela nami ngingathanda ukuthi ngibhekwe njengomuntu **omdala** owenza izinto ezinomqondo. Kodwa futhi ngibuye ngifise ukuthi sengathi kungathatha isikhathi esijana kunalesi ebesibekiwe ngoba phela ngifunda nophuma langa sikothe wakwaSibisi, ongeke nje umuzwe ekhuluma amagama **amabi**. Umbhekile nje uyabona ukuthi akanaso ngisho **esincane** isikhathi salokho. Akafani phela yena nezinye izingane **ezinhle** ngoba zona zigabisa ngabo, kodwa zingazimiseli emsebenzini. Lokho-ke kukhombisa ukuba nomqondo **omfushane**.

### Umsebenzi wesi-3: Izinhlobo zemisho (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 158)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, khumbuze abafundi ngezinhlobo zemisho.

- **Umusho oqondile**  
Umusho oqondile uba nenhloko isilandiso kanye nomenziwa.  
Izingane ziphupha amaphupho
- **Umusho ombaxa**  
Umusho ombaxa wakhiwe ngemisho emibili noma ngaphezulu eqondile, ehlanganiswe ngezihlanganiso ezithile.  
Izingane ziphupha amaphupho kodwa aziwafezi

- **Umusho omagatshagatsha**

Uba nezilandiso ezingaphezu kwezimbili. Ungaba nezihlanganiso ezimbili noma ngaphezulu.

Izingane zanamuhla ziphupha amaphupho bese zingawagcini, lokho kwenza ukuthi zingaphumeleli

- Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi sesike safunda ngazo ezahlukweni ezidlule kuyo le ncwadi
- Thisha sebenzisa izibonelo ozinikiwe wengezelele ngezakho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:**Yalela abafundi ukuba bazocozulule imisho baveze ukwakheka kwayo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Izingane zifunda incwadi  
Izingane > Inhloko yomusho  
Zifunda > isilandiso  
Izincwadi > umenziwa
2. Abafundi basebenza kanzima ukuze bafeze amaphupho abo.  
Abafundi basebenza kanzima > umusho oyinhloko  
Ukuze > isihlanganiso  
Bafeze amaphupho abo > umusho wesibili
3. Ngizolifeza iphupho lami.  
(Mina) Inhloko yomusho  
Ngizolifeza > isilandiso  
Iphupho lami > Umenziwa
4. Ubaba uxakekile kodwa akafuni ngizenzele.  
Ubaba uxakekile > inhloko  
Kodwa > isihlanganiso  
Akafuni ngizenzele. Umusho wesibili
5. Ngijoyabula kakhulu mhla izinto zami sezilungile  
Ngijoyabula kakhulu > umusho omkhulu  
Mhla izinto zami sezilungile > umshana okhonzile.

## **Umsebenzi wesi-4: Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 158)**

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, bakhumbuze ngolimi oluchukuluza imizwa njengalokhu befundisiwe ezahlukweni ezingaphambili kuyo le ncwadi.

Bazise ukuthi bazofunda isiqeshana sendaba baveze ukuthi imiphi imizwa equkethwe amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

**Halala!>**ukujabula

**Awu bakithi>** ukudabuka

**Maye babo!>**ukwethuka

**Woshi!>**ukukloloda

Klibhi klolo!>ukudelela

Azilime ziye etsheni> ukusongela

Phephisa mntakababa> uzwelo

## **Ukufunda nokubukela**

### **Umsebenzi wesi-5: Ukufunda umdlalo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 159)**

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu.

Thisha, ngaphambi kokufunda

- Hlalisa abafundi ngamaqembu ukuze bazobuka isithombe esihambisana nomdlalo baqagule baxoxisane ngaso.
- Bazoqagula nokuthi wenzeka kuphi? Nini?
- Thisha bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda, yalela abafundi ukuthi lowo nalowo oseqenjini makazikhethale umlingiswa azoba nguye. (abalingiswa bathathu nomxoxi) Bazobe sebefunda isigcawu somdlalo abasinikeziwe.

- Kumele baqaphele izimpawu zomdlalo.
- Bacijise ubazise ngokuthi baqaphele izimpawu zomdlalo abafunde ngazo, ubakhumbuze nokuthi bazophendula nemibuzo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:**Ngemuva kokufunda, yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Ngendaba yomzali ofuna ukukhethela umntanakhe okumele akwenze.
2. Bathathu
3. Umxoxi
4. Babizana ngokuthi mpintshi yami, mfowethu, noma bafo
5. Wenzeka esikoleni ngesikhathi sekhefu.
6. Ubaba wakhe ufuna uNeo eneze izifundo ezithandwa yibo.
7. Akaqhubeke nezifiso zakhe kodwa amhloniphe baba ngokudamane embonisa.(Abafundi bangaphendula ngokwahlukana)

8. Abafundi bayosho amaphupho abo ngokwahlukana
9. Abafundi bazosho ukuthi kuyiqiniso noma umbono
  - (a) Ubaba kaNeo ufuna enze izifundo zobudokotela.> iqiniso
  - (b) UNeo ngumfana ozimisele ngephupho lakhe.> umbono
  - (c) Abazali bakaNeo ngabazali abaqotho.> umbono
  - (d) Abangani bakaNeo nguBandile noSenathi.> iqiniso

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-6: Isandiso (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 160)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngesandiso Isandiso sikhomba izinto ezintathu: Indawo- uphonseke emgodini.

**Inkathi-** ubaba uhambe **ekuseni**.

**Isimo-** ulimele **kabi** emlenzeni

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenze ngababili babheke umqondo wesandiso ovezwa amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Kahle >Isandiso sesimo  
 Namhlanje ntambama >Isandiso esikhomba isikhathi  
 Emakhaya >Isandiso sendawo  
 Ekilasini >Isandiso sendawo  
 Kakhulu >Isandiso sesimo

### Umsebenzi wesi-7: Isiqalo, umsuka nesijobelelo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 160)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde bafunde umdlalo abawufunde emsebenzini wesi-5 bese betomula amabizo amahlanu.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- Yalela abafundi ukuba baqedele leli thebhula ngokufaka isiqalo, isiqu, umsuka nesijobelelo sebizo ngalinye.

Ibizo	Isiqalo	isiqu	Umsuka	Isijobelelo
izifundo	izi-	fundo	fund	o
abazali	aba-	zali	zal	i
ikhanda	i	khanda	khand	a
ubaba	u	baba	bab	a
isifiso	isi	fiso	fis	o

### Umsebenzi wesi-8: Ulimi olukhohlisayo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 160)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, bachazele kahle ukuthi luyini ulimi olukhohlisayo bese ubanika nezibonelo. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osencwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde imisho elandelayo ukuze baveze ukuthi uhlobo luni lolimi olukhohlisayo olutholakala kumusho ngamunye.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Ukubhinqa
2. Ukubhuqa.
3. Ukuheha
4. Ukuheha.
5. Ukubhuqa.

### Umsebenzi wesi-9: Izifinyezo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 161)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale indatshana bafake izifinyezo emagameni abhalwe ngokugqamile.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Bamfake esikalini washaya **ama-kg** angama-60. Phela **udkt.** akafuni abe nesisindo esikhulu. Umsebenzi awufisayo ufuna abantu abanesisindo esincane. Kumele adle kancane uzobonakala umphumela walokho. UZiyanda Cherri Mthembu yena uyakwazi ukuzinciphisa. **UNkk** Duma kade ebakhuza ngokuzinakekela ukuze bakwazi ukufeza amaphupho abo. Abashayeli be **SAA**

baziphatha kahle. Nami ngiyafisa ukuba umshayeli wezindiza. Nokho angithandi ukuba uMfu. wanoma iliphi nje ibandla.

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi we-10: Inkulumbo elungiselelwe (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 161)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, chazela abafundi ukuthi iyini inkulumbo elungiselelwe. Njengoba kade benza inkulumbo engalungiselelwe, ungabachazela ngokuqhathanisa inkulumbo elungiselelwe nenkulumbo engalungiselelwe.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bachazele okumele bakwenze uma belungisele le nkulumbo.

Yalela abafundi bafunde umtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha yalela abafundi ukuba balalele le nkulumbo eyisibonelo senkulumbo elungiselelwe eseNcwadi yomfundi.

- Qala ubafundele isihloko nezihlokwana
- Sebengacabangela ukuthi ngabe le nkulumbo imayelana nani
- Bafundele kahle ngesineke ugcine izimpawu zokuloba
- Bakhumbuze okumele bakwenze ngesikhathi belalele.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Besishaya emhloeni, sisifushane siheha
2. Abehlelwe kahle ngokulandelana. Inkulumbo ibilandeke
3. Asihloniphane emgaqweni noma ungowesilisa noma ungowesifazane.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Yalela abafundi ukuba benze umsebenzi olandelayo.

Thisha, abafundi bazoxoxa ngalesi sihloko.

Umfundi ukhethwe njengomfundi ovelele nowaziyo ngekusasa lakhe. Myalele ukuba ahlele inkulumbo azoyethula kubafundi lapho ezobacebisa ngokubaluleka kokuba nephupho lakhe. Akumele ufunde udavuze nje ungazi ukuthi ubhekephi.

#### Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:

- Ukuhleleka kwenkulumbo = 2  
Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokukhuluma = 2  
Ukukhuluma ngokuzethemba = 2

Ukusetshenziswa kolimi = 2  
Ukunamathela esihlokwini = 2  
Isamba = 10

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi we-11: Izimpawu zokuloba nopelomagama (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 162)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezimpawu zokuloba Ziningi izimpawu zokuloba kulesi sifundo, sizokwenza lezi ezilandelayo

**Ikhloni (:)** Yahlukanisa uhla lwezinto.

**Abacaphuni (“ ”)**

-Babiyela amazwi ayinkulumbo ngqo namazwi acashuniwe.

**Ikhonco (-)**

-Lehlukanisa amagama nezinombolo. Sobonana ngo-5 ntambama

-Lelula isilandiso: **Isibonelo.** Wahamba-ke ndodakazi

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale isiqeshana sendaba basebenzise izimpawu zokuloba ezifanele.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

“Izifiso mntanami ziyasekelwa ngokuzipatha” kwasho umaGoba. Akusizi ukufisa ukushayela amabhanoyi, izimoto, namabhasi kodwa ube ungenamali yokufundela ukushayela. Umfundisi wathi: “Iphupho onalo linike uThixo, uyena ozokuthwalisa akuthi caphasha ngaphesheya.” Pho kukhokhwa amarandi angama-240 ngehora nje elilodwa, kuyabiza akudlali. Uzobona- ke uma usufundile nomsebenzi ungasawutholi. Bakumisa isibindi ngokuthi bathi: “kuzolunga bekezela.”

### Umsebenzi we-12: Inkathi ezayo eqhubekayo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 163)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yekelele abafundi ukufunda umtapo wolwazi.

- Bazofunda bathole ulwazi ngenkathi ezayo eqhubekayo.



**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Bafundise izibonelo abazinikiwe wengezelele ngolwazi lwakho thisha.

### Inkathi ezayo eqhubekayo:

Le nkathi isebenzisa izakhi u-sa no -zo ezikhomba inkathi ezayo eqhubekayo. .

## Umsebenzi ozokwenziwa abafundi

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Bacele ukuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba bese benza umsebenzi, bagcwalise ithebula abalini kiwe ngokufaka inkathi ezayo nenkathi eqhubekayo.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Inkathi yamanje	Inkathi ezayo	Inkathi ezayo eqhubekayo
Ubaba uyangikhetela.	Ubaba uzongikhetela	Ubaba usazongikhetela
Izingane zifuna ukuzenzela.	Izingane zizofuna ukuzenzela	Izingane zisazofuna ukuzenzela
Abazali baphila impilo yakudala.	Abazali bazophila impilo yakudala	Abazali basazophila impilo yakudala
Mina ngihamba ngomkhakha wami.	Mina ngizohamba ngomkhakha wami	Mina ngisazohamba ngomkhakha wami
Abazali banquma ukuthi izingane zabo zenzeni.	Abazali bazonquma ukuthi izingane zabo zenzeni	Abazali basazonquma ukuthi izingane zabo zenzeni
Ngiyaphela lapha.	Ngizophela lapha	Ngisazophela lapha

## Umsebenzi we-13: Inkolelo engaguquki (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 163)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngenkolelo engaguquki ngokusebenzisa indatshana eseNcwadini Yomfundi. Sebenzisa isiqeshana sendaba abafundi abasinikiwe ukuthola incazelo nezibonelo

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Fundisa abafundi lezi zibonelo zenkolelo engaguquki.

### Inkolelo engaguquki esithathwa njengeqiniso

- Abantu besifazane bashayela kabi.
- Amadoda angompetha ekushayeleni emgaqweni
- Uma ufuna umsebenzi wakho wenziwe kahle thatha abokufika.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Cela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba bese betomula imisho ekhomba inkolelo engaguquki.

### Nazi impendulo ezilindelekile:

- Inhloko idliwa amadoda ayidliwa abesifazane
- Umakoti akawadli amaqanda namasi asemzini.
- Amadoda iwona ashaya umthetho hhayi isimame.
- Abesifazane badla ezangaphakathi.
- Ukushayela into yamadoda
- Abesifazane bashayela kabi

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi we-14: Ubunkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 164)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bazilungisele ngokuthi bazikhumbuze ngezimpawu zenkondlo

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha khumbuza abafundi:

- Umyalezo wenkondlo > yinhloso yimbongi yokubhala inkondlo.
- Umqondo osobala wenkondlo > siwuthola ngokufunda amazwi abhaliwe.
- Umqondo wenkondlo ojulile > imbongi isebenzisa amagama acashisa inkulumo, okushiwo yimbongi akuveli obala.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha, bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokufunda. Bazi lokho okumele bakwenze ngaphambi kokufunda, ngesikhathi sokufunda, ngemuva kokufunda.

### Isinyathelo sesi-2: Ngesikhathi sokufunda

Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde inkondlo abayinikiwe ethi: **Namuhla Kunamuhla**

Kumele babheke isihloko bese becabangela ukuthi ngabe inkondlo ikhuluma ngani

Bangacabanga nokuthi ngabe myalezo muni oqukethwe yilesi sihloko

Abaqale bayifunde yonke inkondlo

Sebengafunda isigaba ngesigaba ukuthola umongo wenkondlo

Isinyathelo sesi-3: Ngemuva kokufunda

**Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlale ngababili baphendule imibuzo elandelayo**

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Namuhla Kunamuhla
2. Iyabalisa. Umbhali ubalisa ngempilo yakhe engayi phambili. Kade kwasa ezama.
3. Umoya wembongi ubukhombisa ukukhathazeka. Emgqeni wesi-2 kuya kowesi-3  
-Kudala ngihambahamba  
-Ngidunguz'ebumnyameni
4. Imbongi ihamba ifuna ukuthi kwenzenjani ngempilo
5. Imbongi ixakekile ngempilo yayo izama izindlela zokuthola usizo (umfundi angabhala ngendlela ayizwe ngayo inkondlo)
6. Umuntu kumele abekezela noma kunzima ngoba ekugcineni uzophumelela- umugqa we-10 Ngiwubambile ungcede. Imbongi iwutholile ungcede. (ikutholile ebikufuna)
7. Kuhle ukubekezela ungasheshe ulahle ithemba.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi we-15: Ukuchema (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 164)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngolimi oluchemile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi thisha bayalele ukuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba bese betomula imisho ekhombisa ukuchema basho nokuthi hlobo luni lokuchema lolu.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngemuva kokufunda isiqeshana, cela abafundi ukuba babhale izimpendulo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

- (a) AmaWeseli akhonza izithixo > ngokwenkolo
- (b) Ngeke awubone umbuso wezulu > ukuchema ngokwenkolelo
- (c) Emsebenzini bathi bafuna intsha manje > ukuchema ngokweminyaka
- (d) Ehliswe umama etekisini ngoba egqoke izimpahla ezimnyama > ukuchema ngokwenkolelo
- (e) Inyama yenhloko eyamadoda kuphela > ukuchema ngokobulili

### Umsebenzi we-16: Ukuthatha ngokwahlulela (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 165)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngokuthatha ngokwahlulela

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngezindlela esahlulela abantu ngazo njengokuthi nje: Umuntu ohlala emkhukhwini akanamali futhi akafundile.

Umuntu ohamba ngemoto uyisicebi.

Abakholwayo bayongena ezulwini.

Thisha, tshela abafundi ukuthi siyabahlulela abantu ngezindlela eziningi ezingafani kuya ngesimo sangaleso sikhathi.

**Singahlulela:**

<b>Ngokwempilo</b> Abakhubazekile abakwazi ukugijima.	<b>Ngokomsebenzi</b> Izinyanga zingabathakathi.
<b>Ngokwendawo</b> Abantu baseNatali banobandlululo.	<b>Ngokwesimo</b> Abaphuza utshwala ngeke balibone izulu.
<b>Ngokwebala</b> Abamhlophe bayizigwili zomhlaba.	<b>Ngokomsebenzi</b> Ngeke uthule unguthisha.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bazobhala imisho eyisithupha ukukhombisa ukwehlulela

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

Abafundi bazobhala imisho eyahlukahlukene kodwa ikhombise ukwahlulela:

- (a) Ngokwebala
- (b) Ngokwempilo
- (c) Ngokwesimo
- (d) Ngokomsebenzi
- (e) Ngokobuhlanga
- (f) Ngokobuzwe/ ngokwendawo

## Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi we-17: Ukubhala incwadi ehloniphekile yomsebenzi (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 165)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:**

- Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, nika abafundi ithuba lokufunda noma isiphi isibonelo sencwadi yomsebenzi. Bangafunda yona lena esezincwadini zabo.

- Bakhumbuze ngendlela yokubhala incwadi yomsebenzi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, yelekelela abafundi bafunde isibonelo sencwadi abasinikiwe encwadini Yomfundi Ikhasi lama- 165.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bazobhala incwadi yesicelo somsebenzi egunjini lomtapo wezincwadi lalapho ehlala khona. Ufisa ukusebenza ngesikhathi samaholide.

Khumbula ukuthi incwadi iba ikhasi elilodwa sekuhlangene namakheli.

Thisha, khumbuza umfundi ngenqubo yokubhala

**Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

Isakhiwo	=10
Okuqukethwe	= 5
Ulimi, isitayela nerejista	= 5
Isamba	=20

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi we-18: Amakhomikhi (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 166)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ukuthi ayini amakhomikhi nokuthi asebenza msebenzi muni.

- Amakhomikhi imibhalo eyimidwebo yezithombe zamahlaya
- Nanoma zibhalelwe ukuhlelisa kodwa zikhuluma ngezinto ezingamaqiniso
- Ziba imidweshu emithathu noma emine ingaba ngaphezulu eyakha indaba
- Le midweshu iba nesingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho
- Amakhomikhi avame ukuveza izinto ezibalulekile ezenzeka emphakathini eziphathelele kakhulukazi nezomphakathi nepolitiki.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokufunda

**Isinyathelo sesi -3:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Abafundi bazophendula imibuzo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Kumele agade amawele
2. Akaphathekile kahle. Kodwa uphoqekile ukuthi ayeke isikole.
3. Akathandi ukumfaka umoya wezikhova kodwa ufuna acabange ngekusasa lakhe.

4. Ubonisa ukuthi akasiboni isidingo sokufundisa ingane
5. Ukusikhombisa ezinye zezinto ezinganambitheki ezenziwa abazali.
6. (a) Angingakufaki into ongayithandi futhi engahambisani nawe  
(b) Kumele uzicabangele wena okufunayo.

Isonto lesi-7 nelesi-8:

**Ukuphokophela Phambili**

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi we-19: Ukulalela ulwazi (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 167)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, ngaphambi kokulalela, yalela abafundi ukuba baxoxisane ngalo muntu odume iNingizimu Afrika yonke, uLinda Mr Magic Sibiyi' basho ukuthi yini adume ngayo. Omunye uzoxoxa abanye balalele. Zama ukuthi wonke amaqembu abe nomfundi onolwazi ngalo muntu odumile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela.

Khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokulalela

- Bazolalela umlando ngempilo ka- 'Linda MR Magic Sibiyi'
- Bazobhala phansi amaphuzu amqoka ngesikhathi belalele
- Bangabuza nemibuzo lapho kudingeke khona
- Thisha, funda kahle uqaphele izimpawu zokuloba, usebenzise nephimbo kahle ukuze indaba izwakale

Nansi thisha indaba ozoyifundela abafundi.

Bafunde kahle ngesineke, ude uphonsa imibuzo lapha nalaphaya ukuze ubone ukuthi basakulalele.

### ULinda 'Mr Magic' Sibiyi

ULinda 'Mr Magic' Sibiyi waqala ukusebenza emsakazweni woKhozi ngonyaka ka-1997. Waqala ngokusakaza uhlelo lwaphakathi kwamabili kodwa ngokushesha washintshelwa kolwasekuseni

nolwantambama. Ulinda Sibiyi udume ngohlelo olubizwa ngokuthi yi 'Vuka Mzansi' olusakazwa kusuke ngesithupha ekuseni kuya kwelesishiyagalombili khona ekuseni, ukusuka ngoMsombuluko kuya kuLwesihlanu. Lolu hlelo lwazusa indondo yakwa- MTN yezokusakaza ngonyaka ka-2012.

USibiyi akadumile nje ngokuba umsakazi kodwa uwusizo olukhulu nasemphakathini. Lokhu kubonakala ngemifundaze ayigixabeze abafundi egameni lenhlangano yakhe ebizwa ngokuthi yi-Linda Sibiyi Foundation. Le nhlangano yasungulwa ngenhloso yokuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi abeswele bayawathola nabo amathuba okufezekisa amaphupho abo ezemfundo.

USibiyi uyilolu hlobo lo muntu olufakelana ugqozi ngoba impilo yakhe ayizange ivele ibe yilokhu eyikho manje. Umsebenzi wokuqala awenza, kwakungowokuba ngunogada. Emva kokuba esezame wehluleka kaningi ukungena kwezokusakaza. Ukuba wayebalalele labo ababethi ngeke nangengozi alunge kwezokusakaza, ngabe akekho la ekhona manje.

Kungekudala uSibiyi uzobonakala emdlalweni webhayisikobho obizwa ngokuthi 'Uhlanga.' Kulo mdlalo udlala indawo kaMandla Thabethe, indoda ezihluphekelayo ephila ngokuthengisa izithelo, egcina ithole umsebenzi esigayweni somoba. OkaSibiyi-ke uthi uyiqonda kahle impilo kaMandla ngoba naye yindlela akhule ngayo le. Uma echaza ngawakhe amazwi uSibiyi uthi, "UMandla lo wabe eyinhlekisa emphakathini kodwa lokho akuzange kumdikibalise ngoba wayekholwa ukuthi izinto zizolunga. Kwathi uma ngicelwa ukuba ngidlale le ndawo kwaba lula kakhulu ukuvuma ngoba ngabona ukuthi yinto engiyiqondayo kwazise ibiveza indlela engikhule ngayo."

USibiyi uthi uma ufuna ukuphumelela empilweni, "Yenza kwenzeke!"

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngemuva kokulalela. Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo elandelayo.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Igama elithi- "Mr Magic"
2. Yivuka Mzansi
3. Uzobonakala emdlalweni webhayisikobho obizwa ngokuthi 'Uhlanga'
4. Ngiyavumelana. Kunemifundaze ayinika bafundi egameni le nhlangano yakhe i-Linda Sibiyi Foundation.

5. -Kuhle ukusiza uma unawo amandla  
-Gqama ubonakale lapho ukhona. (abafundi bayosho okunye ngokubona kwabo)
6. Abafundi bazodwebo ulwembu lwemicabango babhale ulwazi abalutholile ngokwahlukana kwemicabango yabo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Thisha nikeza abafundi umsebenzi wocwaningo ozokwenziwa amaqembu Abafundi bazohlukana ngamaqembu amathathu. Iqembu ngalinye malidingide umsakazi oyedwa elimthandayo. Ngaphambi kokwethula lo msebenzi abafundi banike ilanga elilodwa lokuyocwaninga ngolwazi. Uma sekwenziwe ucwaningo kuzokhethwa abafundi abathathu abazowethula bemele amaqembu abo.

Isikhathi sokwethula imizuzu emi-3.

#### Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:

Okuhlolwayo	Amamaki
Ulimi	10
Ubufakazi bocwaningo olwenziwe	10
Indlela yokwethula	5
Isamba	25

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wama-20: Amabizomvama (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 168)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamabizomvama

**Amabizomvama:** Amabizo emvelo angakhombisi ukuthi kukhona lapho esuselwa khona.

**Isibonelo:** indoda, umuntu, umuthi, amanzi, umfana, umlilo, abantu, izindonga. Angaba sebunye noma ebuningini futhi singawanciphisa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiqeshana, bese betomula amabizomvama.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Indawo > izindawo

Indoda > amadoda

Umsebenzi > imisebenzi

Umoba > umoba

Impilo > izimpilo



## Umsebenzi wama-21: Izinkathi zesenzo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 168)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezinkathi ezintathu abafunde ngazo.

- Inkathi yamanje
- Inkathi edlule
- Inkathi ezayo

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale isigatshana esilandelayo basiguqule sikhombe inkathi edlule.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

ULinda Sibiya wayedume ngohlelo olwalubizwa ngokuthi yi 'Vuka Mzansi' olwalusakazwa kusukela ngelesithupha ekuseni, kuya kwelesishiyagalombili khona ekuseni, ukusuka ngoMsombuluko kuya kuLwesihlanu. Lolu hlelo lwazuza indondo yakwa- MTN yezokusakaza.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

## Umsebenzi wama-22: Inoveli (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 168)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, ngaphambi kokufunda, yalela abafundi ukuba bazilungiselele ngokufunda umtapo wolwazi ukuze bathole imininingwane emayelana nenoveli.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde indaba elandelayo ngokuhlamuza. Mabaqaphele amagama abalulekile endabeni. Mabaphinde bayifunde beqaphele izimpawu zenoveli abafunde ngazo kumtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Abafundi bazophendula imibuzo elandelayo:

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Indaba yenzeka eThekwiniIntshisekelo (abafundi bayovela nezabo izihloko)
2. Umshayeli wesimame oyikhaladi u-Irina Carey.
3. Ungumlingiswa othanda imvelo. Ubabaza ubukhulu besandla somdali ngobuhle bendalo.

4. Esikhathini samanje Kubalwa imigwaqo emikhulu- Spine road nezindawo zasesilungwini-Westville.
5. Ungumfundisi- nangu esedonsa umjiva wakhe wejazi nasentanyeni kuvele ukhololo..
6. U- Irina unenkinga yemoto yakhe engasavumi ukuduma. Ube esazame lutho. Uzobe eqala ukuyoshumayeza iziboshwa zabesilisa.

### Omqondophika

Yalela abafundi ukuba bebhale amagama anomqondo ophikisana nalawa abhalwe ngokugqamile esiqeshini senoveli asifunde ngenhla.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- (a) Libalele > liguqubele/ lina
- (b) Omkhulu > omncane
- (c) Engaphezu > engaphezulu
- (d) Yenyukele > yehlele
- (e) Ubukeka esemncane > ubukeka esemdala
- (f) Eme > ahlale

### Omqondofana

Yalela abafundi ukuba bebhale amagama amqondofana nalawa abawanikiwe asuselwa esiqeshini senoveli abayifundile.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

ubuka > ubheka  
amaqhinga > amasu  
alitshathe > aliphose

## Izakhi nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

## Umsebenzi wama-23: Upelomagama nezimpawu zokuloba (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 170)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngokubaluleka kopelomagama nezimpawu zokuloba

Banike izibonelo, ungasebenzisa isigatshana endabeni akade beyifunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale isiqephu abasinikiwe bafake izimpawu zokuloba

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:



UGeorge M Pemba wayehlala elokishini lase-Motherworld eduze kwaseBhayi. Imisebenzi yakhe yayigxile empilweni yabantu abantulayo ayehlala nabo. Wapenda eminye imisebenzi eyayimayelana nomboni uNongqawuza. Ukuduma kwakhe kwathatha isikhathi. Waphila waze waba neminyaka engu -90. Wakhuluma wathi: “Ngiyabonga ukungixhasa kwenu.” Wadlumhlanganiso endaweni yangakubo.

## Umsebenzi wama-24: Amabizoqho (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 171)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngamabizoqho usebenzise umtapo wolwazi abawunikiwe.

Bachazele ukuthi akhiwa kanjani nokuthi asuselwaphi

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba basho ukuthi amagama abhalwe ngobunzima asuselwa kuziphi izingcezu zenkulumo

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- (a) UThina > isabizwana - thina
- (b) Untombazanyana > isinciphiso- intombazanyana
- (c) UMthwebuli > isenzo -thwebula
- (d) UNsimbi > ibizo-insimbi
- (e) UZodwa > isibaluli – zodwa
- (f) ULuthuli > ibizo-uthuli
- (g) uSgujana > isinciphiso -isigujana

## Umsebenzi wama-25: Ophimbohluka (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 171)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngomphimbohluka.

Banike nezibonelo nabo benze ezabo izibonelo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yazisa abafundi ukuthi bazosebenzisa indaba babhale amagama angophimbohluka kulawo abhalwe ngokugqamile.

Tshela abafundi ukuthi mabakunike eyabo imisho kodwa iveze lo mqondo okulezi zibonelo.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- (a) **Amabele**  
Amabele ale ntokazi mahle  
Ngitshale amabele nonyaka

- (b) **Umuzi**  
Bakhe umuzi omuhle egeleni  
Basebenzisa umuzi ukuluka amacansi
- (c) **Ukuhlanza**  
Izingane zivama ukuhlanza izandla ngaphambi kokudla  
Amathanga njalo avame ukuhlanza ehlobo.
- (d) **Ukubanda**  
-Ngizwe ukubanda okumangalisayo  
-Wavane wezwa izigi wazama ukubanda ngondonga
- (e) **Izibuko**  
-Izibuko zami zibukisa kahle  
-Izibuko lalo mfulakazi nalo libanzi

## Ukufunda nokubukela

## Umsebenzi wama-26: Ubunkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 171)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuthi abake bahaye noma iyiphi inkondlo abayaziyo. Bangayifunda ngisho ephansi ezincwadini zabo zezinkondlo.

**Isinyathelo soku-2:** Ngaphambi kokufunda. Cela abafundi behlale ngamaqembu bakhumbuzane ngesakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo ngaphansi kwalezi zihlokwana:

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Bazosebenza ngamaqembu bafunde inkondlo, bebheke isakhiwo sangaphakathi. Bazoqala bayifunde yonke ngokuphimisela

Bazofunda isigaba ngesigaba ukuthola umongo wayo. Bazobheka izimpawu ezichazwe kumtapo wolawazi

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Abafundi bazophendula imibuzo eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Isenzasamuntu
2. Lapha abantu babonala sengathi abasithakaseli isenzo sakhe kodwa akanandaba yena ujonge uMdali.
3. Iqondise ezitheni zakhe ezibukeka zinomona.
4. Ukuthi singagudluka entweni esiyiyo noma abantu sebegxeka beshe zonke izinto ezimbi.
5. Umoya wokulangazelela.

6. Umoya uba nozwelo imbongi ikhombisa ubuhlungu ebuzwayo ngalesi senzo. Ize ithi: Mphefumulo wami langazelela phambili
7. Ukuthi asibekezele sibheke phambili silangazelele ukunqoba .

**Izenzo ezitholakala enkondlweni ezinika umqondo wokugqugquzela yilezi:**

1. gxila,
2. tshakadula,
3. khanya,
4. langazelela,
5. dlana,

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wama-27: Ondaweni (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 172)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngondaweni

**Isibonelo:**

Intaba > entabeni  
Umuntu > kubantu  
uZulu > kwaZulu

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Cela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba balungise amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile akhombe indawo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

Umsebenzi engiwuthanda kunayo yonke yilowo wokusebenza **emabhanoyini**. Phela uma sengisebenza lapho kuzoba lula nokuya **eGoli** nsuku zonke. Sengike ngezwa kancane ukuthi kufundwa kanzima **esikoleni** salo msebenzi, okusho ukuthi umuntu kufanele ahluzeke **engqondweni** ukuze aphumelele. Esinye salezi zikole sikhona **eBabanango** eduze **naseMfongosi**.

## Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi wama-28: Ukubhala indaba emfishane (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 172)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu.

Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bazohlala ngamaqembu baxoxe ngabakwaziyo maqondana nezimpawu zendaba emfushane.

Thisha balekelele ngokubakhumbuza asebekulibele. Bakhumbuze ngokulandela indlela efanele lapho besebenza emaqenjini abo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokubhala .

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bebhale indaba emfushane ngalesi\_sihloko.

Emva kwesikhathi eside uzama kungalungi.

Awuzange ulilahle ithemba. Usubona ihlansana encane ilokoza usuthi: **'Lafezeka Iphupho.'**

Bangasebenzisa izindaba ezimfushane ezifundwa kulo nyaka ukubona isibonelo kulabo asebekhohliwe

**Thisha ungabahlola ngalesi silinganiso:**

Isakhiwo	=10
Okuqokethwe	=5
Ulimi, isitayela, nerejista	=5
Isamba	=20

### Umsebenzi wama-29: Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 173)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokufunda Ungababuza imibuzo ngokwenziwa isinyathelo ngasinye

Ngaphambi kokufunda  
Ngesikhathi sokufunda  
Ngemuva kokufunda

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokufunda

- Yalela abafundi ukuthi bazoqala bafunde ngokuhlamuza indaba yonke
- Bazofunda isigaba sokuqala ukuthi la kuthiwani ngoVusi
- Babheke nokuthi sicacile yini isizinda sendaba
- Bazise ukuthi abaqaphele ngoba bazophendula imibuzo ngemuva kokufunda

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Cela abafundi ukuba bafunde yonke indaba ngokuqaphela
- Ababheke umongo wendaba
- Abakwazi ukhulukanisa phakathi kweqiniso nombono

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Indlalifa > umuntu ozothatha ifa emndenini.  
Wagogoda > ukufunda kakhulu  
Udedangendlela > into ebanzi
2. -Ubaba unazo zonke izimali futhi unamabhizinisi > iqiniso  
- Imina phela indlalifa lapha ekhaya inkosi yangibusisa > umbono
3. Yebo, ubaba wakhe unamabhizinisi, unezimali zonke
4. Nika incazelo yalezi zimo zokukhuluma ezitonyulwe endabeni:  
(a) buluhlaza cwe > bubuhle, bubukeka kahle bondlekile.  
(b) abadla izambane likapondo > ababusayo, abami kahle, abaswele lutho.
5. Cha, lezi izinto ezakubo yena kufanele abe nezakhe (abafundi bangaphendula ngokwahluka kodwa basekele izimpendulo zabo)
6. Ufisa ukuba izingane ziqonde ngekusasa lazo. Zingabheki izinto zabantu ngoba awunaqiniso lokuthi uzozithola yini.
7. UVusi kuzothi ngokuhamba kwesikhathi azigwaze ngowakhe. Uzozithola esehlupheka engafundile.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wama-30: Izaga (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 174)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi bafundile kabanzi ngomsebenzi wezaga, cishe wonke.

**Izibonelo**

<b>Ziyafundisa</b> Ihlonipha nalapho ingayukwendela khona.	<b>Ziyaxwayisa</b> Ubogawula ubheke
<b>Ziyasongela</b> Uyoze ulutheze olunenkume	<b>Ziyakhuthaza</b> Inja iyawaqeda amanzi ngolimi

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazosho umsebenzi wezaga ezibhalwe ngokugqamile.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

- (a) Ugawule ubheke > ukuxwayisa
- (b) Ayikho indlovu eyahlulwa umboko wayo > ukuyala
- (c) Awumbiwa ndawonye > ukusongela
- (d) Amasongo akhala emabili > ukukhuthaza
- (e) Izandla ziyagezana > Ukufundisa
- (f) Isina muva liyabukwa > ukukloloda

### Umsebenzi wama-31: Izisho (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 174)

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basbenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezisho

- Banike izibonelo ubachazele nangesimo sazo
  - Zihamba nesikhathi > uyosala uphemile
  - Zinencazelo ejulile > uyosala uphemile-kusho ukusala phansi / ukunganakwa
  - Ziyaguquguquka > zingaya ebunyeneni nasebuningini, zingayishintsha inkathi yesenzo > ukuthwala ngeqoma- bazokuthwala ngeqoma.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:**Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise isiqeshana sendaba bachaze izisho ezibhalwe ngokugqamile.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

- (a) Ukusala uphemile > ukuchaya
- (b) Ukubamba ongezansi > ukumangala
- (c) Ukubambisa udonga > ukukhohliswa
- (d) Ukubamba ithambo > ukuxhawula
- (e) Ukuhlala uhlomile > ukuhlala uzilungiselele

## **Siyazikhumbuza (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 174)**

**Funda isiqeshana esilandelayo bese wenza umsebenzi ozolandela.**

- 1. -Isikhwama > esikhwameni
- Imoto > emotweni

-Umncintiswano > emncintiswaneni

**(6)**

- 2. Chaza lezi zimo zokukhuluma ezisetshenziswe esiqeshini:
  - (a) Ukushaya isithupha . > ukuziqhenya
  - (b) Uphuma langa sikotho > Umuntu omuhle
  - (c) Ulishiyile igabade > kushiwo kumuntu omude owumdondoshiya
  - (d) Ukhalo lomnyovu > mncane esiswini.
  - (e) Igida ingidane > wenza into engenamphumela
- 3. Nika amagama amqondophika alawa alandelayo:
  - (a) Phuma > ngena
  - (b) Uvalo > isibindi
  - (c) Eqala > eqeda
  - (d) Emuva > phambili

**(10)**

**(4)**

**Isamba sisonke [20]**

**Review Copy**

Thisha kulesi sahluko, abafundi bazofunda lokhu okulandelayo:

Kulesi sahluko thisha abafundi bazobheka izinto eziyizimanga ezitholakala kwamanye amazwe. Ezinye zikhona lapha ezweni lakithi, bazobheka nokubaluleka kwazo emhlabeni wonke jikelele. Bazofunda ngalawa makhono alandelayo:

Isonto lesi-9 nele-10: Izimanga Zomhlaba	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela indaba emfishane</li> <li>Ukufunda kuzwakale</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inoveli</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> <li>Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa</li> </ul>
Ukubhala nokwethula	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala indaba echazayo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amabizombaxa, amabizoqho, ondaweni, isigaba esethulayo, isigaba esichazayo, isigaba esiphethayo, isakhiwo somusho</li> <li>Omqondofana, omqondophika</li> </ul>

Isonto lesi-9 nele-10:  
Izimanga Zomhlaba

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi woku-1: Ukulalela indaba emfishane (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 175)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, ngaphambi kokulalela, yalela abafundi ukuba babuke isithombe esisemfanekisweni bese bebhala ezinye izimanga zomhlaba abazaziyo nabake bazibona.

Bacele ukuba bezame ukuqagela ukuthi ngabe indaba imayelana nani uma beqala ngokubukiswa lezi zithombe.

Thisha, ungabaphosa imibuzo maqondana nesithombe

Bazise ukuthi abalungele ukubhala amanothi ngesikhathi belalele.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela. Thisha khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokulalela.

Yazisa abafundi ukuthi bazolalela isiqeshana ozobafundela sona. Bazise ukuthi bangabuza lapho

bengezwa khona, bathathe amanothi. Bathole incazelo ngabangakuqondi kahle.

Babukeze bahlolisise lokho abakuzwile

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, fundela kahle abafundi kuzwakale, ugcine izimpawu zokuloba, usebenzise kahle nephimbo

### Izimanga ZaseGibhithe

“Hawu mfowethu, wavuka ekuseni kangaka namhlanje, uthi alizukuduma nje?” “Hhayi, suka wena. Musa ukubheda lapha. Ngabe uyajabula ubonge ukuthi sengikwenzele nomsebenzi wakho wena ulibele ukuhona. Futhi ngimdala kunawe.”

“We mame, wena nomsebenzi! Phela lokho kufana namanzi nowoyela.”

UNTando izibulo lakwaDladla. Uneminyaka eyi-18. Ulanywa udadewabo uNoluthando oneminyaka eyi-16. Abezwani nje, umhlola. UMgqibelo ekuseni. UNTando usenze nokudla kwasekuseni. Iphalishi lempuphu, amaqanda athosiwe, ubhekeni nesinkwa esithosiwe.

Kuzwakale ukuduma kwemoto ngaphandle. “Hawu, ubani manje lo ozosiphazamisa sisetafuleni?” Avule ikhethini uNTando ukuhlola ukuthi ubani.

“Umama nobaba!” Esho ememeza eyovula umnyango. UNoluthando naye abe sezithendeni zakhe.



“Hawu, ma nobaba kanti nibuya namhlanje?” Babuza kanyekanye abantwana. “Besinilindele kusasa. Hawu!” Kusho uNtando, egcwele enkulu injabulo.

“Hhayi, senze ngamabomu ukuthi sifike ngelanga eningasilindele ngalo. Sifuna ukubona konke ebeniphezu kwakho njengoba besingekho.”

Njengoba uMzwandile Dladla nonkosikazi wakhe befika ekuseni nje, babuya ohambweni lwenyanga yonke, abebengatshelanga muntu ukuthi luyaphi. Bagcine sebengenile bonke endlini. UNtando asale esenzela nabazali ukudla. “S’thandwa, sengathi kufanele sihlale sihamba njalo, uma sizobuya sidle kamnandi kanje.”

“Impela myeni wami,” kuphendula uMaSibisi ngezwi eligcwele uthando.

“Baba, yiza nazo phela. Ubumusephi umama?” kubuza uNoluthando.

“EGibhithe.”

Ngokumangala okukhulu, “EGibhithe!” Basho kanyekanye abantwana.

“Ehhene. Phela bengifuna aye lapho angakaze acabange ukuthi angafika khona.”

“Nami ngamangala njengani bantabami.”

“Phela ngangifuna ukuthi sike sibone enye yalezi zimanga zomhlaba eziyisikhombisa esasifunda ngazo ezincwadini sisebancane,” kusho uMzwandile.

“Yini leyo baba?” kubuza uNtando.

“Ama-phirami aseGibhithe. Kuthiwa sekuyiwo kuphela asekhona namanje, amanye awasekho. Njengamasimu alengayo aseBhabhiloni, oFaro base Alexandria, ithempeli lase –Artemis, konke lokho akusekho.”

“Beningathukanga nje kodwa?” kubuza uNoluthando.

“Lutho phela. Kuhlala kugcwele izivakashi lapho. Saya sayobona nama-Catacombs, okuyinxanxathela yamathaneli namathuna. Saze safika nalapho kuhlangukhona ulwandle olubomvu ne-Mediterranean kanye nakumselekazi i-Suez. Bekumnandi ngempela. Kodwa obekubalulekile ukuthi benginesithandwa sami.”

Isinyathelo sesi-3: Ngemuva kokulalela

### Ukusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokuloba

Fundela abafundi isigaba sokuqala ngesikhathi belalele bazobhala imisho engumbuzo naleyo ebabazayo.

Thissha funda futhi isigaba sesibili babhale phansi imisho ebabazayo newumbuzo.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- Hawu mfowethu, wavuka ekuseni kangaka namhlanje, uthi alizukuduma nje?”
- We mame, wena nomsebenzi!

### Isinyathelo sesi-4: Ukudlala indaba efundiwe njengomdlalo

Yalela abafundi ukuba bezame ukulingisa indaba abayifundile njengomdlalo.

Bahlukanise ngamaqembu thisha, bese ubacela ukuba bakhethe abalingiswa abalandelayo.

Umlandi wendaba, ubaba uMzwandile Dladla, umama uMaSibiya, uNoluthando noNtando.

### Isinyathelo sesi-5: Abalingiswa abalingise izenzo nokukhuluma kwabasendabeni.

Abakhulume beveza ukumangala, ukubabaza, injabulo nokubuza njengabalingiswa abasendabeni.

Thissha, usuyobaklomelisa ngokusebenzisa irubhrikhi efanele lolu hlobo lwesifundo.

## Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukufunda kuzwakale (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 176)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde ngokuphimisela isiqephu abasinikiwe esicashunwe endabeni okade ubafundele yona. Mabafunde ngamaqembu, ngabathathu isigcino ngababili.

Yazisa abafundi ukuthi kubalulekile ukuba basebenzise la makhono okufunda alandelayo.

Ukufunda ngephimbo elizwakalayo ngendlela efanele	Isivinini sokufunda, ungasheshi futhi unganensi.
Ukuphimsa kahle amagama	Qaphela izimpawu zokuloba.
Ukufunda kugeleze ngesivinini esifanele.	Uma kubatshazwa aliphakame izwi ligcizelele, uma kuwumbuzo, izwi malibuze.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, abafundi mabakufundele ngababili emveni kokuba sebenikeziwe ithuba lokufunda ngamaqembu. Lo msebenzi uzohlolwa nguwe, sebenzisa irubhrikhi ewufanele.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-3: Amabizoqho (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 177)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Khumbuza abafundi ngamabizoqho

Amabizoqho amagama abantu nezinyanga  
Amagama abantu > uFaro, UNoluntu  
Izibongo > Hadebe, Mageza

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba esisendabeni akade beyilalele esiqala ngokuthi, 'Amaphiramidi aseGibithe----- batomule amabizoqho kuso.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- (a) UNtando
- (b) UDIadla
- (c) uNoluthando
- (d) uMzwandile
- (e) Faro

### Umsebenzi wesi-4: Amabizombaxa (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 177)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamabizombaxa ngokufunda

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Chazela abafundi indlela yokwakheka kwamabizombaxa

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bazotomula amabizombaxa kusiqeshana sendaba abasinikiwe eNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- (a) Umninikhaya. Umnini+ ikhaya > ibizo= ibizo
- (b) eMatshamhlophe > amatshe + mhlophe. Ibizo+ isiqu sesibaluli
- (c) intabamlilo > intaba + umlilo > ibizo+ ibizo

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wesi-5: Inoveli (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 177)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu.

Thisha, abafundi abazilungiselele ngokuthi baxoxisane ngabalingiswa kwinoveli abayifunda nonyaka. Babuze umbuzo othi uma bebuka le khava yenoveli kungabe bacabanga ukuthi le noveli yenzeka kuphi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlale ngamaqembu.

Banike ithuba lokubuka ingaphandle le ncwadi yabo balimatanise nendaba

Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokufunda, banike isikhathi sokufunda isiqephu senoveli.

Thisha abafundi bakhumbuze ngezimpawu zenoveli njengalezi- abalingiswa, isakhiwo, isizinda, indikimba. Lokhu thisha kuchaziwe ezincwadini zabafundi zolimi ezahlukeni abazifundile .

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Abafundi bazofunda isiqephu sendaba esithathwe kunoveli. Ngesikhathi abafundi befunda, thisha abaqaphele abalingiswa, indikimba nesizinda

Abafunde ngokuhalamanza isihloko bacabangele indaba ukuthi ikhuluma ngani

Abafunde ngokuqaphela ukuthola izimpawu zenoveli ezidingekayo.

#### Wephule Isethembiso

Uqhubeke umshado uze ufike esikhathini lapho uMbhishobhi uHlophe okunguyena oshadisayo esebuzo: "Ngabe ukhona yini onesizathu zokuwumisa lo mshado?"

Khona sekuwukubuzo nje ngoba nakhu sekwafana nosikompilo ukubuzo lokho. Akekho umuntu ongaba nesibindi sokumisa umshado omkhulu ngale ndlela. Kusathulekile umbhishobhi ulokhu ewuphinda lowo mbuzo **ezulisa** amehlo ihholo lonke.

Kubonakale uSiphikelele Makhathini esukuma ema phuhle. Bonke abalapho ehholo bagcwale **intukuthelo ngenxa** yalo muntu obabambezelayo. Phela kuyaziwa ukuthi abantu sebadlula amahlanya, sekuke kuthi kwenziwa izinto eziyiqiniso **nezibalulekile**, ubezwe belokhu bethi: "Mina ngiyawumisa lo mshado ukuthi ume njalo uze ungabhidliki." Inhloso ukuba kuhlekwe.

Aqonde phambili umfo kaMakhathini, afike phambili athi: “Mina igama lami nginguSiphikeleli Makhathini.” Bese athule kancane sengathi usathulele ukuyihlelisa kahle le nto azoyikhuluma. Adazuluke uThobile akhale, asukume ashiye umyeni wakhe uMfihlo Hlatshwayo ayonamathela esifubeni sikaSiphikeleli.

Siphikeleli,....Siphikeleli,....Siphikeleli!” Asho ngokukhala okubanga umunyu. Siqale isiphithiphithi, abantu baye lena nalena, abanye badideke ukuthi kwenzekani. Azithulele umfo kaMakhathini angathi vu.

Akakukholwa lokhu okwenzekayo uMfihlo Hlatshwayo. Esadidekile ikhanda liduma namehlo kusengathi **ayafiphala**, avuleke ngokugqamile amehlo akhe uHlatshwayo ngesikhathi kungena ezakwaDalawane ziqonda ngqo kuyena. Lumuthi thwansu uvalo, kube khona akukhumbulayo, afise sengathi ngabe uyayiphupha yonke le nto **ayibonayo**.

Zimdumele ezakwaDalawane kuthuleke kuthi cwaka lapha ehholo. Ngalesi sikhathi ezakwaDalawane zibamba uMfihlo zingaxa amasongo kaSigonyela, uThobile usebambelele kuSiphikeleli sengathi lukhulu alwesabayo.

“Baba Mbhishobhi,” lisho iphoyisa libhekise kuMbhishobhi uHlophe obeshadisa uMfihlo noThobile osekhungathekile. “Lona akasiyena uMfundisi Hlatshwayo njengoba nimazi. Kepha yisigebengu esikhulu saseMgungundlovu...”

### Thisha, nazi izincazelo zamagama asendabeni

Ezulisa amehlo > ukuhambisa amehlo yonke indawo  
Sebadlula amahlaya > bathanda ukwenza amahlaya nasendaweni engafanele

Lumuthi thwansu uvalo> ashaywe uvalo.

Zingaxa amasongo kaSigonyela> zimfaka ozankosi

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda.Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo elandelayo.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Kusesontweni
2. Bane. Umbhishobhi uHlophe, Siphikeleli Makhathini, UThobile, uMfihla Hlatshwayo,
3. Ungumuntu ophikelelayo. Noma indlu ivungama waphikelela wafuna ukukhuluma.
4. Esikhathini samanje. Kushadwa esontweni, Abalingiswa banelungelo lokukhuluma baphawule.

5. Indlela uThobile asuke wayonamathela ngayo esifubeni sikaSiphikeleli ichaza ukuthi kukhona ubudlelwano abanakho.
6. UMfihlo wayenezimfihlo ezinkulu ngempilo yakhe.  
Siphikeleli uyaphikelela noma sekuvungama indlu yonke umisa umshado.
7. Ubugebengu abukhokheki/ Ayikho impunga yehlathi.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-6: Omqondofana nomqondophika (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 178)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa.Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondofana nomqondophika.

#### Isibonelo:

**Omqondofana:** Amagama abhalwa ngokwahluka kodwa asinika umqondo ofanayo/ asho into efanayo.  
> inuku-ivamba

#### Omqondophika

Amagama abhalwa ngokwahluka futhi anika imiqondo ephikisanayo.

**Isibonelo:** isigwili- isichaka

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde bafunde isiqeshana senoveli akade besifunda esithi” Wephule Isithembiso.” Bacele babhale amagama amqondofana nalawa abhalwe ngokugqamile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile: Aqonde **phambili** umfo kaMakhathini, afike phambili athi: “Mina igama lami nginguSiphikeleli Makhathini.” Bese **athule kancane** sengathi **usathulele** ukuyihlelisa kahle le nto azoyikhuluma. Adazuluke uThobile **akhale**, **asukume** ashiye umyeni wakhe uMfihlo Hlatshwayo **ayonamathela** esifubeni sikaSiphikeleli.

Phambili > emuva

Athule > akhulume

Kancane > kakhulu

Usathulele >usakhulumele

Akhale > ahleke

Asukume > ahlale  
Ayonomathela > ayoxebuka

## Umsebenzi wesi-7: Isakhiwo semisho (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 179)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngezinhlobo zemisho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale imisho bakhombise uhlobo lwemisho ngokwendikimba

Bazogcwalisa ithebhula

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Abafundi bayobhala imisho eyahlukene kodwa ikhombise- umusho oyimpoqo, isitatimende, umbuzo. Bakhombise lesi isibonelo

Umusho oyimpoqo	Isitatimende	Umbuzo
Vuka uzithathe	Kufanele uvuke uzithathe	Ungavuka uzithathe?

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

2. Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale imisho eyahlukene ekhombisa izinhlobo zemisho ngokwesakhiwo. Bazise ukuthi mabasebenzise isibonelo abasinikeziwe.  
Kumele imisho ikhombise umusho oqondile, umusho ombaxa, umusho omagatsgagatsha.

Umusho oqondile	Umusho ombaxa	Umusho Omagatsgagatsha
Abantu babuka ulwandle	Abantu babuka ulwandle kodwa ababhukudi	Kukhona abathanda ukubuka ulwandle bangabhukudi.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wesi-8: Ubunkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 179)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngesakhiwo senkondlo sangaphandle nesangaphakathi: Imigqa, izigaba, imvumelwano, izitanza, ukuxhumana, umyalezo, isigqi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokufunda. Thisha, nikeza abafundi ithuba lokuba bafunde isihloko

senkondlo bacabangele ukuthi ngabe inkondlo ikhuluma ngani.

Bacele ukuba basebenze ngamaqembu bakhumbuzane ngalezi zimpawu zenkondlo eziseNcwadini Yomfundi..

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde ngokuqaphela bebhaka isakhiwo sangaphakathi. Abakhumbuzane ngaso ngokufunda umtapo wolwazi.

Abafunde isigaba ngesigaba senkondlo ukuthola ingqikithi yenkondlo. Ababheke nezifengqo ezisetshenziwe.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda . Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenze ngababili baphendule imibuzo.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile

1. Ikhuluma ngoMdali.
2. Lihlul'ukuzamazama komhlaba Lihlul'amanz'olwandle.
3. Siyanensa ngenxa yezimpawu eziningi ekugcineni kwemigqa.
4. Iyalincoma. Ithi Lihlula ukuzamazama komhlaba. Lihlula amanz'olwandle.
5. Ukwenzasamuntu

#### Izenzo

Cela abafundi ukuba basho ukuthi zikuyiphi inkathi lezi zenzo.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- (a) Kwagobhoz'imifula > inkathi eyadlula
- (b) Esigodl'ayovuleka > inkathi ezayo.

### Umsebenzi wesi-9: Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa ( Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 180)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha ngaphambi kokufunda yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise isithombe nombhalo ongezansi ukucabangela ukuthi ngabe indaba izokuba mayelana naziphi izimanga zomhlaba ezitholakala eNingizimu Afrika.

Emva kokuba sebecabangelile, bacele baxoxisane ngezimanga zaseNingizimu Afrika abazaziyo nabake bezwa ngazo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Abafundi bazofunda umbhalo belandela inqubo yokufunda.



Bazoqaphela ulimi olusetshenzisiwe- ulimi oluhlaziyayo njengokuchema, ukukhohlisa, bakhuthaze ukuba bebhale phansi imisho enolimi oluchukuluza imizwa.

Bazofunda bematnisa umfanekiso nendaba.

Bazoqaphela amagama alukhuni bafune izincazelo zawo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo esencwadini Yomfundi.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Izindawo zokukhosela, amahlathi asipholisayo. Umbhali usebenzise imisho enolimi olungakuheha ukuthi uvakashele lezi zindawo abhale ngazo.
2. Sidla izambane likapondo, sikhomba ngophakathi, ulwandle olusizungezile isimanga samanzi angami, isimanga sentaba yeTafula eKapa.
3. (a) Sidla izambane likapondo umqondo osobala . sidla izambane elibizayo umqondo ocashile > siyabusa/ siyizigwili  
(b) Singomacaphuna kusale sikhapha imali kusale eningi umqondo ocashile > siyizigwili/ sinemali eningi
4. (a) Sikhomba ngophakathi > endabeni kushiwo abantu abanemali eningi.  
(b) Badavuze ngoCetshwayo > abantu abahamba ngezinyawo abangenamoto

## **Izakhiwo zezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

### **Umsebenzi we-10: Ondaweni (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 181)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngondaweni ngaphambi kokuba benze umsebenzi.

Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ukuthola incazelo nezibonelo ngondaweni.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise isiqeshana sendaba babhale ondaweni emagameni abhalwe ngokugqamile.

#### **Nazi impendulo ezilindelekile:**

abantu > ebantwini  
iVictoria > eVictoria

ithaneli > ethaneli

umfula > emfuleni

imbobo > embotsheni

Abafundi bayokwakha imisho eyahlukahlukeni ngala magama akhombisa **Ondaweni**.

### **Umsebenzi we-11: Isigaba esethulayo nesigaba esiphethayo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 182)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, fundisa abafundi ngesigaba esethulayo nesigaba esiphethayo.

- Bacele ukuba basebenzise umtapo wolwazi nezibonelo ezinikeziwe.
- Qaphela thisha ukuzisebenzisa zombili izibonelo, esesigaba esethulayo nesigaba esiphethayo ukuze abafundi babone kahle umehluko.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Sebenzisa le ncaciso nezibonelo ezisencwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise ulwazi abaluthole kumtapo wolwazi ukwenza lo msebenzi

Bacele bebhale isigaba esethula indaba nesigaba esiphetha indaba.

Isigaba ngasinye asibe nemisho emihlanu okungenani.

Thisha bakhumbuze ukubhala isihloko sesigaba ngasinye.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale izigaba ezahlukene bakhombise ukuqonda ngesigaba esethulayo nesigaba esiphethayo.

Thisha, lo msebenzi uzohlolwa nguwe ngokusebenzisa irubhrikhi ewufanele.

### **Umsebenzi we-12: Isigaba esichazayo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 182)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ukuchazela abafundi ngesigaba esichazayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazobhala isigaba esichazayo besebenzisa isithombe abasinikiwe.

#### **Thisha bakhumbuze lokhu:**

- Isigaba asicacise kahle lokho okuchazwayo.
- Ukusetshenziswa kwamagama ayizichasiso.



- Incazelo eshaya esikhonkosini.

## Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi we-13: Ukubhala indaba echazayo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 183)

#### Indlela yokuhubha isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngendaba echazayo.

Bacele ukuba bahlale ngababili ukuze kube lula ukubonisana lapho omunye untanga engezisisi kahle.

Bacele ukuba befunde umtapo wolwazi ukuze babe lolwazi oluthe thuthu ngendaba echazayo

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Chazela abafundi ngamasu okumele aqashelwe uma kubhalwa indaba echazayo

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha, njengoba abafundi kade befunda ngezimanga zomhlaba, bacele ukuba babhale indaba echazayo ngesihloko esithi” **Ubuhle bothingo lwenkosazana**”

Khumbuza abafundi ukuthi indaba kumele ibe namagama angama-200 kuya kwangama 250

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokubhala.

**Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

Isakhiwo =10  
Okuqukethwe =5

ULimi, irejista nesitayela =5  
Isamba =20

### Siyazikhumbuza (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 184)

1.

- Bheka > uBheka
- Isimanga > uSimanga
- Onamandla > uSomandla
- Edala > uMdali (4)

2. (a) Akekho ofuna ukuhamba **emuva** uma kuyiwa esiqhingini.  
(b) Uma abantu bephezu kwentaba iTable Mountain bathi behamba bebe bejejeza **phambili**.  
(c) Uma umi **phansi** kweTable Mountain ukwazi ukubuka idolobha lonke laseKapa.  
(d) Mina ngithanda ukugibela isikebhe **esincane** uma ngiya esiqhingini.  
(e) Kunezinto eziningi **ezikhishwe/eziveziwe** ngaphansi kolwandle. (5)

3.

Bhala isigaba esichayo. Sebenzise umusho owunikiwe ukuqala indaba ngokwehlukana Bheka ulwandle olusizungezile, isimanga samanzi angami.

Bhala isigaba esinemisho eyisi-8 (11)  
**Isamba sisonke [20]**

<b>Umsebenzi woku- 1: Ukuxoxa indaba</b>	Ukuxoxa indaba Ukufunda kuzwakale	Isamba: 30
<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukubhala indaba echazayo</b>	Ukubhala indaba echazayo Ukubhala incwadi yobungani	Isamba: 30
<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>	Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi	Isamba: 40

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi woku-1: Ukuxoxa indaba (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 185)

**Thisha qaphela ukuthi lokhu okulandelayo kuyavela kwinkulamo yomfundi ngamunye:**

- Afuna ukukwenza.
- Isizathu sokukhetha khona.
- Lapho kufundelwa khona.
- Uhlobo lomsebenzi angalwenza uma esekufundile lokho.
- Izindawo angasebenza kuzo.
- Ubuhle bokukhetha lokho akukhethile.

**Thisha kumele uhlale lokhu okulandelayo kulo msebenzi:**

- Ubude bendaba exoxwa ngumfundi kumele bube imizuzu emithathu.
- Makusetshenziswe ulimi olunothile futhi olusezingeni lezethameli.
- Izitho zomzimba mazisebenze ukugcizelela okushiwoyo.
- Izwi/ iphimbo malisetshenziswe ngendlela efanele.

### Ukufunda kuzwakale (15) (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 185)

**Thisha, nakhu okumele kuqashelwe kubafundi uma benza lo msebenzi:**

- Ukufunda ngephimbo elizwakalayo ngendlela efanele.
- Ukubiza kahle amagama.
- Ukufunda kugeleze ngesivini esifanele.
- Qaphela izimpawu zokuloba ukuze izwi lisebenze ngendlela efanele/ likhombise ukuyiqonda into efundwayo.

**Thisha, ungazakhela uhlaka oluthi alufane nalolu olungenhla ukuze kube lula ukuhlola lomsebenzi.**

### Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukubhala indaba echazayo (20) (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 186)

**Thisha nakhu okumele kuhlolwe kulo msebenzi:**

- Okuqukethwe kuhambisana nezithombe ezichazwayo.
- Indaba ihlukaniswe ngezigaba eziveza inhloso yombhalo.
- Ubudlelwano bukhona esingenisweni nasesiphethweni sendaba.
- Ukusetshenziswa kolimi olulula futhi olwakha izithombe ngalokho okuchazwayo.
- Ukusetshenziswa kwamagama ayizichasiso.

- Uhlonishiwe umgomo wobude bombhalo.

### Ukubhalwa kwencwadi yobungani

#### Thisha, nakhu okumele kuhlolwe kulo msebenzi:

- Isakhiwo sencwadi yobungani.
- Okuqokethwe encwadini kuyahambisana nesihloko.
- Ukusetshenziswa kolimi oluveza ukuthi yincwadi yobungani.
- Izigaba zencwadi zinomqondo osemqoka nemiqondo esekelayo.

### Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi (40)

- 1.1 EGibhithe. (1)
- 1.2 Ama- phiramidi ase- Gibhithe. (1)
- 1.3 Ama- Catacombs, nalapho kuhlangukhona ulwandle olubomvu ne-Mediterranean nakumselekazi i- Suez. (3)
- 1.4 Kungoba bebalindele ukuthi bazofika ngelanga elilandelayo. (1)
- 1.5 Cha. UNtando Ngumfana. Kodwa bobabili bathembekile. (2)
- 1.6 Izimpendulo zabafundi kungenzeka zingabekwa ngokufana. Okungagqama ukuthi, ngendlela abajabulelana ngayo singasho ukuthi kunobudlelwano obuhle ngempela kulo mndeni. (3)
- 1.7 Incazelo yamagama:
  - (a) Izibulo- umntwana wokuqala kwabo.
  - (b) Yiza nazo- sixoxele izindaba.
  - (c) Abe sezithendeni zakhe- amlandele eduze.
  - (d) Inxanxathela- izinto ezakhiwe zabaningi ndawonye, njengezakhiwo okungaba yizindlu. (8)
- 1.8 Usho ukuthi uNtando akuyena neze umuntu othanda umsebenzi. (3)
- 1.9 Izimpendulo zabafundi zingehluka. Kodwa uma kuthathelwa emagameni abawakhulumayo singasho ukuthi bayathandana kakhulu. Kuzobheka- ke izindlela abafundi abazoyibeka ngayo lempendulo. (3)

### Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

- 2.1 Amagama amqondophika:
  - (a) Wavuka > walala
  - (b) Uyajabula > uyajabha
  - (c) Ngimdala > ngimncane
  - (d) Sebengenile > sebephumile
  - (e) Kuhlangukhona > kuhlukana (5)
- 2.2 Izinhlobo zemisho:
  - (a) **Umusho oqondile**- UNtando izibulo lakwaDladla.
  - (b) **Umusho ombaxa**- Ngabe uyajabula ubonge ukuthi sengikwenzele nomsebenzi wakho
  - (c) **Umusho omagatshagatsha**- Njengoba uMzwandile Dladla nonkosikazi wakhe befika ekuseni nje, babuya ohambweni lwenyanga yonke, abebengatshelanga muntu ukuthi luyaphi/ Phela ngangifuna ukuthi sike sibone enye yalezi zimanga zomhlaba eziyisikhombisa esasifunda ngayo ezincwadini sisebancane.
  - (d) **Umusho ongumbuzo**- Hawu ubani manje lo ozosiphazamisa sisetafuleni?
  - (e) **Umusho obabazayo**- We mame, wena nomsebenzi! (5)

### Abafundi banganikeza ezinye izibonelo. Nguwe thisha ozobona ukuthi zilungile yini.

- 2.3 Kwezwakala ukuduma kwemoto ngaphandle. (2)
- 2.4 Kuhlala kugcwele izivakashi lapho. (1)
- 2.5 Etafuleni, ohambweni, endlini, eGibhithe, njll (2)

# ITHEMU YESI-

# 4

Isahluko	Isonto	Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukubhala nokwethula	Ukusetshenziswa kolimi
9	1-2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> <li>Ingxoxo ecike esiqeshaneni sephephabhuku</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda isiqeshana esisephephabhukwini</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> <li>Ukufunda unikeze ulwazi ngemibhalo ebonakalayo</li> <li>Ukufingqa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala isiqeshana esisephepha-bhuku</li> <li></li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubunye nobuningi</li> <li>Izinciphiso,</li> <li>omqondofana,</li> <li>nomqondophika</li> <li>Inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo-mbiko</li> <li>Okuyiqiniso nokungumbono</li> <li>Ubulili, ophimbohluka</li> <li>Incazelo eqonde ngqo</li> <li>Abacaphuni</li> <li>isihlonipho</li> </ul>
9	3 - 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inkulumo-mpikiswano</li> <li>Ingxoxo yeqembu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izimpawu zenoveli</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> <li>Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa: (umbhalo othathelwe encwadidni yokufunda)</li> <li>Ukufingqa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala idayari</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izabizwana, izindlela zesenzo</li> <li>Izinkathi; izinhlobo zemisho; inkulumo,izwi;</li> <li>isakhiwo somusho</li> <li>inkulumo ngqo, nenkulumo-mbiko, izindlela zokubuza, okuyiqiniso nokungumbono, Upelogama</li> <li>Izimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>Incazelo eqondile nencazelo engaqondile</li> </ul>
10	5-6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela umbhalo ofundwa uzwakale</li> <li>Ukuqhuba inkulumo-mpendulwano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda umbhalo wobuciko-umdlalo</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> <li>Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala umbiko</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubunye nobuningi</li> <li>Omqondophika,</li> <li>omqondofana</li> <li>Ukuchema, abacaphuni</li> <li>Izimpawu zokuloba</li> <li>Izigaba, upelomagama</li> </ul>
11	7-8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuyabuyekwezwa:</li> <li>Amasu okulalela nokukhuluma</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuyabuyekwezwa:</li> <li>Imibhalo yobuciko</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kuyabukezwa</li> <li>Ukubhalwa kwemibhalo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama adidanayo</li> <li>Imisho</li> <li>Isihlonipho</li> </ul>
11	9-10	Inkulumo-mpendulwano			<p>Iphepha 1: Okukhulunywayo</p> <p>Iphepha 2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa; Ukusetshenziswa kolimi (amahora ama-2)</p> <p>Iphepha 3: Ukubhala (ihora)</p> <p>Iphepha 4: Inganekwane (ihora)</p>

Thisha kulesi sahluko, abafundi bazofunda ngala makhono alandelayo:

Thisha, kulesi sahluko abafundi bazofunda ngezinye zezindawo zokuvakasha ezitholakala kuleli lizwe lethu laseNingizimu Afrika

Isonto loku-1 nelesi- 2:Izindawo Zokuvakasha	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> <li>Ingxoxo encike esiqeshaneni sephephabhuku</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda isiqeshana esisephephabhukwini</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> <li>Ukufunda unikeze ulwazi imibhalo ebonakalayo</li> <li>Ukufingqa</li> </ul>
Ukubhala	Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala isiqeshana sephephabhuku</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubunye nobuningi</li> <li>Izinciphiso</li> <li>Amagama amqondofana</li> <li>Amagama amqondophika</li> </ul>
Isonto lesi -3 nelesi -4: Masivakashe	
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inkulum-mpikiswano</li> <li>Ingxoxo yeqembu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izimpawu zenoveli</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> <li>Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa:(umbhalo othathelwe encwadini yokufunda)</li> <li>Ukufingqa</li> </ul>
Ukubhala nokwethula	Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala idayari</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Izabizwana, izindlela zesenzo, izinkathi; izinhlobo zemisho; inkulumo; izwi; inkulumo ngqo – nenkulumo-mbiko; izindlela zokubuza, okuyiqiniso nokungumbono; upelomagama</li> <li>Izimpawu zokuloba</li> </ul>

Isonto loku-1 nelesi-2:  
Izindawo Zokuvakasha

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

**Umsebenzi woku-1: Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa( Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 190)**

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, ngaphambi kokulalela abafundi

bazozilungiselela ngokubuka isithombe esiseNwadini Yomfundi.

Thisha bayalela ukuba baxoxe ngaso. Kumele bakhulume ngezindawo ezidumile abazaziyo. Lowo ohola iqembu, uzocela ukuthi ngenkathi bexoxa, abanye balalele labo abanikwe ithuba lokukhuluma. Mabacacise ukuthi bazazi kanjani lezi zindawo, kungaba ngokuya khona, ngokuzibuka emaphepheni nakomabonakude, noma ngokuzwa ngabanye abantu. **Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela. Thisha yazisa ngokubaluleka kokulandela inqubo yokulalela. Abafundi bangabuza lapho bengezwa khona. Mabaathathe amanothi okuzikhumbuza. Bahumusha



lokho abakulalele ngendlela yabo. Bangahlaziya bahlolisise lokho abakuzwile umyalezo nengqikithi.

Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba balalelisise nansi indaba ozobafundela yona.

## Asivakashe

**Zinyinsada** izindawo zokuvakasha eNingizimu Afrika. Nokho abantu abaningi bathanda kakhulu ukuvakashela izindawo ezisemadolobheni babone ubukhazikhazi bamalambu bakhohlwe izindawo eziqhakambisa imvelo.

Enye indawo eyangithatha kuleli lakithi iziNtaba zoKhahlamba, uma uziqhamukela ngase-Underberg lapho kukhona indawo ebizwa ngokuthi iSani Pass. Ingaphansi kukaMasipala wakwaSani emngceleni ophakathi kweNingizimu Afrika neLesotho. Le ndawo ithathwa njengenye yamagugu futhi iqhakambisa umlando wesizwe samaSani. Ivakashelwa ikakhulu **abenkomo kahagu** okuyibona abathanda kakhulu ukubuka izintaba. **AbakaMageba** sebayehla leyo sebethanda ukuzivalela ezindlini, okungalungile ngoba kwandisa abantu abanemizimba emikhulu.

Le ndawo yathuthukiswa ngenhloso yokukwamukela nokubopha ifindo kwabashadikazi ngonyaka we-1913. Inendlela ezungelezayo ube ukhuphuka izintaba zoKhahlamba uze uyothi congco phezu kumamitha ayi-2874. Kule ndlela usakhuphuka intaba ubona iNingizimu yezintaba zaseLesotho. Le ndlela iwumgwaqo ophakeme kunayo yonke e-Afrika kanti ingeyesithathu emhlabeni jikelele njengoba iphakama ize ifike kumamitha ayi-3200 ubude.

Duzane nalo mgwaqo ofuna **ukukhotha izulu** kukhona intaba ende kakhulu eMzansi ne-Afrika ebizwa ngokuthi yiThabane Ntlenyana ephakeme ngamamitha ayi-3482 ubude. Kulo mgwaqo kuhamba kakhulu izimoto ezidonsa ngawo womane amasondo ezihlale zilindile **ukutenda** izivakashi kule ndawo.

Ngaphandle kokubuka izintaba kuze kuphele amehlo le ndawo inensada yezimbali eziwuhlobo olungatholakali noma ikuphi. Nabathanda ukubuka izinyoni eziyigugu bayayivakashela le ndawo. Le ndawo ivakashelwa nayilabo abathanda kakhulu umlando wesizwe samaSani njengoba kunemidwebo abayishiya emigedeni yezintaba zoKhahlamba. Le midwebo isihenqiwe ukuze ibonwe nayizizukulwane ezizayo ngoba itshengisa umlando nemvelaphi yabantu besizwe samaSani.

Le ndawo ibuye inike ithuba lokudoba izinhlanzi, kwizivakashi ezithanda ukudoba. Kunamadamu anezinhlanzi ezinhlobonhlobo nezithandwa izivakashi. Abake badoba kula madamu bababaza ubukhulu bezihlanzi ezitholakalayo khona. Ukuze lezi zinhlanzi ezibatshazwayo ngangaka zingashabalali, akudotshwa noma yinini kodwa kuba khona izikhathi ezithile ezivulelwe ukuba kudotshwe. Lokho kuzinika ithuba elikahle izinhlanzi ukuba zande.

Uma kuqhamuka ithuba lokuba nivakashe ekhaya mfundi, ake uphakamise ukuba nivakashele oKhahlamba noma kuyiphi enye indawo eqhakambisa imvelo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngemuva kokulalela. Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Zinezindawo ezinhle ezinobukhazikhazi nezikhangisayo
2. Izintaba zokhahlamba
3. INingizimu Afrika
4. Uma uziqhamukela ngase-Underberg.
5. Le ndawo ithathwa njengenye yamagugu futhi iqhakambisa umlando wama Sani.
6. Unyaka we-1913.
7. YiThabane Ntlenyana. Iphakeme amamitha angama-3482.
8. Ukuze izinhlanzi zingapheli kepha zande.
9. Chaza amagama angezansi athathelwe endabeni obe uyilalele:
  - (a) Ziyinsada > kusho into eningi kakhulu
  - (b) AbakaMageba > abesizwe samaZulu.
  - (c) Ukukhotha izulu > ukucishe ufike phezu esibhakabhakeni
  - (d) Ukutenda > ukuhamba kancane sengathi uyaqhenya.
10. Abafundi bayophendula ngokwahlukana, basho lokho okwenza ukuthi bavume noma baphike bese besekela izimpendulo zabo.

# Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi

## Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ubunye nobuningi ( Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 191)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngobunye nobuningi bamabizo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba abasinikeziwe esithathwe endabeni abakade beyilalele.

Bazophawula ngomqondo oledwa amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Indawo > umqondo wobunye
2. Umlando > umqondo wobunye
3. Indalo > umqondo wobunye
4. Izintaba > umqondo wobuningi
5. Abantu > umqondo wobuningi

## Umsebenzi wesi-3: Izinciphiso (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 191)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokwenza izinciphiso abafunde ngayo emzebenzini odlule.

Umuntu > umntwana

Isigubhu > isigujana

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

**Vusi:** Mfowethu ngiyazi ukuthi wena uzithandela kanjani ukudoba izinhlanzi, ngakho-ke ngicela ukuthi **ungabinavalo** ngoba ngizobe ngiziphethe izindobo. Nami nje ngizifanela nawe, **ngiphuthuma** kabi ukuyobona lendawo ebatshazwa ubuhle kangaka. Sengike ngazibuza kaningi ukuthi ngabe yini nje konje **ezosijabulisa** kulendawo. Okuncane engike ngakuzwa ukuthi uma uthanda ungalala phandle ukhanyiswe **unyezi** kanti kuthiwa futhi kunezindawo zokubhukuda ezihlala **ziphuculwa/ zigezwa** ngaso sonke isikhathi.

**Thula:** Okubaluleke kunakho konke mfowethu ukuthi kahle kahle wena **ujabhiswa** yini. Mina nje okunye engikuthanda kakhulu ngalendawo ukuthi ngisho nezingane imbala ziyabhekelelwa lapha. Ngicabanga ukuthi nawe mfowethu **uyohlala** ubheme wakholwa ngoba phela ngihlele ukuthi kuhlalwe okungenani izinsuku ezinhlanu zonke. Ngizwile nje **kakhulu** ubuza kudawethu ukuthi ngabe ngithathe isinqumo **esibi** na ngokuthi ngithi akuvakashelwe lapha. Ukukuphendula lapho ngingathi nje kuyomele sisuke ngovivi ukuze sifike khona emini bebade uzoziwonela kahle nawe ukuthi ngikhuluma ngani.

Imbobo > imboshana

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde babhale indaba banciphise amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Le **ndawana** ibuye inike **ithutshana** lokudoba izinhlanzi, kwizivakashi ezithanda ukudoba. **Amadamana** akhona la anezinhlanzi ezinhlobonhlobo nezithandwa izivakashi. Abake badoba kulawa madamu bababaza **ubukhulwana** bezihlanzi ezitholakalayo. Ukuze lezi **zinhlanzana** ezibatshazwayo ngangaka zingashabalali, akudotshwa noma yinini kodwa kuba khona **izikhashana** ezithile ezivulelwe ukuba kudotshwe. Lokho kuzinika ithuba elikahle izinhlanzi ukuba zande.
2. Yalela abafundi ukuba bazibhalele esabo isigaba esinemisho eyisi-8 ngendawo abake bayivakashela. Mabaqikelele ukuthi isigaba sabo sinamagama ayizinciphiso. Bacele ukuba bazidwebele lezo zinciphiso.

## Umsebenzi wesi-4: Omqondofana nomqondophika (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 192)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza bodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondofana nomqondophika. Bachazele kahle umahluko phakathi komqondofana nomqondophika.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi bavule ikhasi lama-192 Incwadi Yomfundi babhale umsebenzi.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wesi-5: Ukufunda isiqeshana esisephephabhukwini (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 192)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, ngaphambi kokufunda, nika abafundi isikhathi sokufunda umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi ukuze bathole amaphuzu asemqoka ngesiqeshana sephephabhuku.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha fundisa abafundi izimpawu ezibalulekile zesiqeshana sephephabhuku. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha yalela abafundi ukuba babheke isibonelo sekhava yephephabhuku eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

Bazobe sebebheka izimpawu zephephabhuku ezilandelayo bazibhale phansi.

- Isihloko okukhulunywa ngaso.
- Izihlokwana uqaphele ukusebenza kwefonti.
- Izithombe ezihambisana nendaba.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Thisha, abafundi abafunde ngababili isiqeshana sephephabhuku abasinikiwe. Abaqaphele izimpawu zephephabhuku abafunde ngazo kumtapo wolwazi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

1. Sibhalwe nguM.B. Lethu.
2. Drum
3. Abantu abasebenza kwezokuvakasha
  - (a) Izinkampani zezokuvakasha
  - (b) Ababheki babavakashi
  - (c) Izinkampani zokundiza
  - (d) Izinkambi zokundiza
4. Ukunikeza ulwazi ngezimboni zezokuvakasha.
5. Zinika iminingwane ngezindawo ezingavakashelwa Zikhangisa ngezindawo.
6. Izimoto ezincane zokubathatha, izikebhe lapho kufane khona, izitimela namabhasi.
7. Abafundi bayosho lokho abakuthandayo basekele impendulo yabo.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wesi-6: Ubunkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 194)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo:

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, ngaphambi kokufunda inkondlo, abafundi bazosebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi ukubukeza nokuzikhumbuzisa ngezimpawu zenkondlo.

Thisha, bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Thisha nika abafundi ithuba lokufunda inkondlo ngababili, ngesikhathi befunda bakhumbuze ukuba baqaphele izimpawu zenkondlo abafunde ngazo kumtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

Bangaqala bayifunde ngokuphimisela ukuze bathole isigqi sayo

Abafunde isigaba ngesigaba ukuthola indikimba yenkondlo

Abaqaphele ukusetshenziwa kolimi neziphumuzi.

**Isinyathelo soku-3:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### Izimpendulo ezilindelekile

1. Indikimba yale nkondlo ithi...Ukuvakasha
2. **Elinga -----**  
**Elinga -----**
3. Amagama alandelayo akha ziphi izithombe engqondweni yakho?
  - (a) ntantalaza > isithombe sokuhamba ngokuhululeka ungavinjwe lutho.
  - (b) zungeza > umqondo wokujikeleza ubone izindawo eziningi
  - (c) dilika > ukwehla uye kwenye indawo
4. Siyashesha - ineziphumuzi ekugcineni kwemigqa.
5. Ithi kukwandonga ziyaduma, kwanyama kayipheli.
6. Isitanza sesithathu > Ezimhlophe kuhle kwamazolo/umqondo wobumhlophe bezihlabathi zolwandle.  
Isitanza sokuqala > Ntantala ngamaphiko kuhle kokhozi
7. Umqondo wendlela ayendiza ngayo/ ukundiza ukhululeke njengenyoni.

## Umsebenzi wokwengeza (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 195)

Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba basebenze ngamaqembu bahluze inkondlo, bacele basebenzise incwadi yezinkondlo abayifunda nonyaka.

Bazobheka lokhu okulandelayo: amagama, imigqa, invumelwano, izithombemagama, isigqi, indikimba, izitanza

Tshela abafundi ukuthi babhale babhekise kuphawu ngalunye besebenzise umtapo wolwazi ukulekelela izimpendulo zabo.

## Umsebenzi wesi-7: Ukufunda nokubukela umbhalo obonakalayo (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 195)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, ngaphambi kokufunda, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde ngokugijimisa amehlo ezithombeni basho izindawo zokuvakashela abazibonayo. Bangasho nokuthi zikuphi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Thisha, cela abafundi ukuba bathole incazelo yamagama amasha asendabeni abangawaqondi kahle. Ababuze ngezindawo abangazazi.

Abafunde ngokuqaphela babheke ulimi olusetshenzisiwe- oluhehayo, oluncengayo oluchemayo. Abaqaphele izimpawu zokukhangisa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde leli ibhukwana elikhangisa eminye imidlalo enobungozi engenziwa abazolisebenzisa uma sebephendula imibuzo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Ngemidlalo nezinto ezikhona eNingizimi Afrika
2. Uhlose ukuthi abantu beze bazi ukuthi sinani la eNingizimu Afrika
3. Izikole zokuzidela 067 9700 1122.
4. Amanani alezi zindawo, ukufika lapho nokunye okungabalwa abafundi.
5. Ukugxuma amaweni, ukutshuza emanzini, ukukhwela intaba ngebhayisikili, ukundiza emoyeni.
6. Ufuna kucace bha, okwenzekayo kulo mdlalo.
7. **Izindonga ezinde namabhilidi aphambili akhiwe ngamatshe enani eliphezulu.**-Umfundi angasho lokho akucabangayo.

## Umsebenzi wesi- 8: Ukufingqa (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 196)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezinyathelo zokufingqa indaba.

- Ukuqala bafunde isihloko uma sikhona
- Ukufunda buthule indaba
- Ukufunda ngokuphimsela
- Ukudwebela noma ukubhala phansi amaphuzu amqoka azowasebenzisa uma esefingqa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Yalela abafundi bafunde indaba eseNcwadini Yomfundi belandela inqubo yokufunda.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Emva kokufunda, yalela abafundi

- Bafingqe indaba belandela imiyalelo.
- Ba ingqe ngamagama angama-60 kuya kwangama-70

### Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:

Okuqukethwe	= 7
Ulimi olusetshenziswe	= 3
Isamba Sisonke	=10

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

## Umsebenzi we-9: Okuyiqiniso nokungumbono (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 197)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngeqiniso nombono ngokusebenzisa ulwazi lwabo lwangaphambili.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi bavule ikhasi lama-197 babhale umsebenzi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Iqiniso
2. Umbono
3. Iqiniso
4. Umbono.
5. Umbono.
6. Iqiniso.



## Umsebenzi we-10: Inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo-mbiko (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 197)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngenkulumo ngqo nenkulumo mbiko. Banike ithuba lokuthi bahlale ngababili ukuze kube lula ukuba bekwazi ukwelekelelana lapho bengasabonisisi kahle, bazikhumbuze ngokwenza izibonelo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba baguqule imisho abayinikiwe eNcwadini Yomfundi ibe inkulumo mbiko

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. USipho wagcizelela ngokuthi yena akuvakashelwe eKapa ukuze babone intaba yeTafula.
2. UNosipho uthi yena ngeke awubeke umcondo wakhe edolobheni.
3. Ubaba ululeka abantwana ngokuthi banesonto lonke lokuthi baxoxisane ngalolu daba
4. Umama ubuza ubaba ukuthi yini edala ukuthi ayekele izingane ziklwebhane ngale ndlela.
5. Ubaba uthi akafuni kubonakale sengathi uthatha icala lomunye ezinganeni zakhe.

## Umsebenzi we- 11: Ubulili (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 198)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngobulili. Kungaba ubulili besifazane noma ubulili besilisa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba babhale ubulili besifazane emagameni abhalwe ngokugqamile kwisiqephu esiseNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Uthi ungena nje kulesi siqiwu sezilwane zasendle uhlangane **nomathanazane** egijimisana kubangwa izithelo eziphonswe yizivakashi. Yinto ecishe ijwayeleke phela lena ngoba nasemakhaya uthola **injakazi** ilwa ibangisana isikhundla sokuba ungqo shishilizi phezu kwazo zonke izilwane zasekhaya. Lapho kunokuthula khona yilapho kukhona **izimanzi**. Konke lapha kwenzeka ngokukhuluma ngolimi lwezilwane phela. **Nezikhukhukazi** imbala Ziyithanda kabi impi, phela zilwa zize zikhiphane igazi ngempela. Okungamatshwele sekuthe tshobe

ngaphansi kwezimpiko zonina. Angisayiphathi- ke **eyezinsikazi/ imbuzikazi**. Leyo phela ayipheli ngoba akuvamile ukuthi kube khona evuma ukugoba uphondo.

## Umsebenzi we- 12: Ophimbohluka (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 198)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo:

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngomphimbohluka

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale amagama abhalwe ngokugqamile emshweni eseNcwadini Yomfundi aveze enye incazelo. Bavumele behlale ngababili ukuze belekelelane, kodwa imisho yabo mayingefani.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Abafundi bazobhala imisho eyahlukene kodwa amagama akhombise lokhu;

1. Amabele- isitshalo esidliwayo
2. Ingoma/ indlamu
3. Ugogo/ isithwalambiza esibizwa ngokuthi izinyanya/amadlozi
4. Abathakathi / laba abasebenzisa imithi yokwenza okubi komunye umuntu.
5. Amagugu/ izinto ezithandwayo.

## Umsebenzi we-13: Incazelo eqonde ngqo kanye nencazelo engaqondile lokho okushiwoyo (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 198)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngencazelo eqonde ngqo nencazelo egudliselayo ngokusebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise isigaba senkondlo esisencwadini yomfundi, ukuveza ukuthi yikuphi okunencazelo eqonde ngqo nalokho okunencazelo egudliselayo.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Incazelo egudliselayo	Incazelo eqonde ngqo
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wuwe lo kwaNdonga ziyaduma,</li> <li>• Kwamntanami wendelaphi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sikhuluma la ngeGoli</li> <li>• Kwanyama kayipheli, kuphela amazinyo endoda.</li> </ul>



## Umsebenzi we-14: Abacaphuni (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 199)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngokusetshenziswa kwabacaphuni endabeni/ enkulumweni.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazofaka abacaphuni endaweni efanele emishweni abayinikiwe eNcwadini yomfundi.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. USipho uthe: “Mina angiyi nje emapulazini.”
2. Ubaba uthe: “Mina angiyingeni impi yenu nina zingane. Khulumisanani lonke leli sonto nizithathele nezinqumo zokuthi niya eThekwini eGoli noma eMpumalanga.”
3. Umama ubuze ubaba wathi: “Kodwa baba, wayekela izingane zixabana awulamuli ngani?”

## Umsebenzi we- 15: Isihlonipho (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 199)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngenhlonipho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale amagama ajwayelekile esikhundleni salawo abhalwe ngokugqamile.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

**Umfana** Umkhapheyana wakwa Mkhize wathatha **indlela** enqamulelayo ukuze asheshe afike lapho ayethunywe khona. Phela wayekwazi nokuthi asheshe ngoba **wayegqoke ibhulukwe** elifushane. Wayesazohamba isikhashana impela yingakho wavuka kusempondozankomo. Kodwa- ke babemuhlomisile ekhaya ngoba babemenzele **ukudla kombila** kwazise phela wayeyithanda kakhulu. Wayezokwazi nokuthi **adle** endleleni. Kodwa wayengafuni ukuyiphatha ngoba ethi yena **useyindlela** .

## Ukubhala nokwethula

## Umsebenzi we-16: Ukubhala isiqeshana sephephabhuku (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 199)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngokubhala umbhalo wephephabhuku. Sebenzisa izithombe abafundi abazinikiwe ukubakhumbuza. Khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokubhala.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokubhala. Abafundi bazosebenzisa isithombe abazinikiwe eNcwadini Yomfundi ukubhala isiqeshana sephephabhuku.

- **Yalela abafundi ukuba benze ucwaningo** ngesihloko, babhale amaphuzu afika emqondweni wabo uma bebuka izithombe.
- **Abenze uhlaka** ngamaphuzu, bakhumbule isakhiwo sesiqephu sephephabhuku.
- **Bakhumbuze** ukubhala igama lephephabhuku elishicelele isiqephu sabo.
- **Ababuyekeze** umbhalo wabo **balungise amaphutha** opelomagama nezimpawu zokuloba. Lo msebenzi uzomakwa nguweni thisha ngokusebenzisa irubhrikhi ewufanele.

Isonto lesi-3 nelesi-4:

**Masivakashe**

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

## Umsebenzi we-17: Inkulumo-mpikiswano (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 200)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, chazela abafundi ngenkulumo-mpikiswano usebenzise umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

Thisha ungasebenzisa ulwazi lwakho noma usebenzise izahluko ezidlule kuyo le ncwadi

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Chazela abafundi ngendlela yokuqhuba inkulumo-mpikiswano. Lokhu kuchazwe kabanzi ezincwadini zabo zolimi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bahlalise ngababili baqhube inkulumo mpikiswano ngesihloko esithi: 'Kungcono Ukuvakashela Emazweni Aphesheya Kunokuvakashela Ezindaweni Ezisezweni Engihlala Kulo.'

Elinye iqembu lizovumelana nesihloko elinye lisiphikise.

Thisha, bakhumbuze ukuthi inkulumo-mpikiswano izothatha imizuzu eyi-10 kuya kweyi-15.

**Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

- Ubufakazi bokucwaninga ngesihloko
- Izikhukhulumi zidedelana kahle
- Ukuhlala amaphuzu alandlane kahle
- Ukusekela imibono yakho ngobufakazi
- Ukusebenzisa isiphetho esinembayo
- Ukusebenzisa ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa.

## **Umsebenzi we-18: Ingxoxo yeqembu. (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 200)**

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu. Thisha, hlalisa abafundi ngamaqembu baqhube ingxoxo ngalesi sihloko:

“Ukwanda Kwezivakashi Kuletha Intuthuko Nomnotho Ezweni LaseNingizimu Afrika.”

Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezinto ezibalulekile kubona uma beqhuba ingxoxo, njengokukhetha umholi weqembu, ukunqumelana isikhathi, ukubhala phansi amaphuzu abazokhulumela phezu kwawo. Bayalele ngalokhu abazohlolwa kukho ngesikhathi beqhuba ingxoxo.

**Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

- Ukuhlala esihlokwini sengxoxo yenu.
- Ukukhetha imiqondo ehambisana nesihloko sengxoxo yenu.
- Nikhuluma ngokudedelana.
- Hloniphani imibono yabanye.
- Ungaphindi lokho osekushiwo ngoba uchitha isikhathi.

- Niqinisekisa ukuthi ingxoxo yenu ihambelana nesikhathi enisinikiwe uthisha.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Thisha, cela lowo omele iqembu, abathulele ingxoxo. Uzobikela ikilasi ngamaphuzu abawabhale phansi eqenjini labo.

Bangenza umdwebo osabulwembu wamaphuzu ukuze kube lula ukuwethula.

Ingxoxo izothatha imizuzu eyi-10 kuya kweyi-15.

## **Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

### **Umsebenzi we-19: Isabizwana soqobo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 201)**

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, chazela abafundi ngesabizwana soqobo usebenzise umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazosho ukuthi isabizwana soqobo esibhalwe ngokugqamile sisebenze kanjani emshweni, Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 202

1. Sisebenze nebizo ukugcizelela
2. Simele ibizo/ sisebenze njengomenziwa emushweni.
3. Sisebenze njengenhloko yomusho/endaweni yebizo.
4. Sisebenze njengebizo/njengomenziwa emushweni
5. Sisebenze njengenhloko yomusho /endaweni yebizo.
6. Sisebenze njengomenziwa emushweni.

### **Umsebenzi wama-20: Izinkathi (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 202)**

**Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo:**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi/ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngenkathi yesenzo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Cela abafundi ukuba benze umsebenzi oseNcwadini yomfundi.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

Abafundi bayovela nemisho ehlukeneyo, qikelela ukuthi basebenzisa imisho ehambisana nalokho

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wama-21: Izimpawu zenoveli (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 202)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Ngaphambi kokufunda. Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezimpawu zenoveli abazifundile kusona lesi sahluko. Bacele ukuba bazibukeze nozakwabo.

Nakhu okumele ukugcizelele ukuba bekufunde kulo msebenzi

- Abalingiswa, Izinhlobo zabalingiswa
- Ud weshu lwangaphandle nolwangaphakathi

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Abafundi abaqaphele izimpawu zenoveli ezichazwe kumtapo wolwazi osencwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Cela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo ebuziwe eNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Abafundi bayophendula babhekise kunoveli abayifundayo.

### Umsebenzi wokwengeza

Abafundi bazofunda indaba emfushane noma umdlalo osencwadini yabo bachazelane ngezinhlobo zabalingiswa kanye nodweshu olutholakala kulezi zincwadi.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wama-22: Izinhlobo zemisho (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 203)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezinhlobo zemisho Bakhumbuze ngezinhlobo zemisho ngokwesakhiwo nezinhlobo zemisho

ngokwendikimba njengoba bekufunde emsebenzini ongaphambili  
**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi babhale umsebenzi osencwadini Yomfundi

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Umthwebuli wezithombe owasithatha izithombe sivakashile umpetha >Umusho oqondile.

- (a) Izithombe zakhe zinhle. > umusho oyisititimende/
- (b) Zicacile futhi zigqamile. > umusho oqondile.
- (c) Isithombe usibona noma ukude akudingi uze ufifiyele noma ufake izibuko > umusho omagatshagatsha
- (d) Imvama abanye abathwebuli bajaha imali kanti umsebenzi abawazi kahle . umusho ombaxa.
- (e) Ukuthatha izithombe umsebenzi omuhle kodwa udinga ubuchwephesha > umusho ombaxa.
- (f) Kunezifundo ezifundwayo zokuba umthwebuli wezithombe. >umusho oyisititimende

### Umsebenzi wama-23: Upelomagama (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 204)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, chazela abafundi ngokubaluleka kopelomagama.

Benzele nezibonelo zezinto ezingenzeka uma upelomagama singaluqapheli

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise izinhlamvu abazinikiwe eNcwadini Yomfundi ukuzakhela amagama babhale nemisho.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Abafundi bazobhala amagama anezinhlamvu abazikeziwe ngokwahlukana. Bazophinda babhale imisho eyahlukene

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wama-24: Ubunkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 204)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, ngaphambi kokufunda, phinda futhi ukhumbuze

abafundi ngezimpawu zenkondlo njengoba befundisiwe kuso lesi sahluko.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokufunda

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba baqale bafunde yonke inkondlo ngokuhalamuza. Ababheke isakhiwo senkondlo sangaphakathi. Ababheke isihloko senkondlo bahlaziye indikimba

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda, abafundi baphendula imibuzo esencwadini Yomfundi.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenze ngamaqembu babheke isigqi senkondlo abayinikiwe
2. Bazophinde baxoxisane ngemvumelwano etholakala kule nkondlo. Bayobe sebethulela ikilasi ngalezo zimpendulo abavumelane ngazo emaqenjini abo.
3. Ubhazabhaza, izintabakazi.
4. Udonsa izivakashi zamazwe ngamazwe.
5. Izintabakazi, amahlathikazi, imifula nemifulakazi
6. Izintabakazi, imifulakazi, amahlathikazi

Thisha, cela abafundi ukuthi abake baphinde bahaye le nkondlo ekade beyifunda bezozwisisa kahle isigqi sayo.

## **Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

### **Umsebenzi wama-25: Incazelo eqondile nencazelo engaqondile lokho okushiwoyo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 204)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, phinda futhi ukhumbuze abafundi ngencazelo eqondile nencazelo egudliselayo

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba esiseNcwadini Yomfundi bese bephendula imibuzo.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Thisha yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise la magama abawanikiwe aveze omunye umqondo.ohlukile kuna lo osendabeni Nanka amagama abazowasebenzisa.

- (a) Iqhude. Qhude manikiniki mnike isongo lakhe. Isisho esiqhathayo. Ekhaya bazomhlabela iqhude ngoba ezovakashela eGoli.
  - (b) Amakentshane > Inja enkulu okuzingelwa ngayo izinyamazane. Uma udla uphanga ufaniswa nenkentshane.
2. (a) Ukuzishaya ngemfe iphindiwe > ukuzikhohlisa
  - (b) Ukuthatha ngozwane > ukuntshontsha
  - (c) Ukuwuhlaba inhlali > ukuthula ungasho lutho

### **Umsebenzi wama-26: Izindlela zokubuza (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 205)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezindlela zokubuza ngokuthi bafunde isiqeshana sendaba bebheke indlela esibuzayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba baguqule imisho esencwadini yomfundi ibe yimibuzo.

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Uzodwa ubuyile yini?
2. Bazongihlangabeza na?
3. Wena uzohamba nobani?
4. Bazama ukwenzani?
5. Uyakwazi nje ukusheshisa na?
6. Uzofunda nini?

### **Umsebenzi wama-27: Izimpawu zokuloba (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 205)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, phinda futhi ukhumbuze abafundi ngezimpawu zokuloba. Sebenzisa uphawu ngalunye emushweni bese ubuza abafundi ukuthi iluphi uphawu olusebenzisile.

Cela abafundi ukuba beqhamuke neyabo imisho enalezi izimpawu ohlose ukubafundisa ngazo kulesi sifundo. Bakhuthaze ukuba beyisho ngomlomo ngoba uzobanikeza ithuba lokuba beyibhale.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bazakhele eyabo imisho eyahlukene ngezimpawu zokuloba abazinikiwe encwadini yomfundi.

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wama-28: Ukufundela ukuqondisisa (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 205)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, ngaphambi kokufunda, khumbuza abafundi ukuba basebenzise lawa masu ngamasu okufundela ukuqondisisa:

- Abazame ukuhlanganisa nokuqaphela umqondo wesiqephu.
- Bakhumbuze baguquguqula isivini sokuqondisisa ulandela ubunjalo bombhalo.
- Abafune ulwazi oluthile olungasiza ekuqondiseni umbhalo.
- Abazame ukuhlanganisa nokuqaphela umqondo wesiqephu
- Abaphendule imibuzo kusukela kwelula kuya kwelukhuni.
- Abasebenzise iso lengqondo.
- Ababheke ukukhethwa kwamagama nezakhiwo zolimi.
- Ababhale amanothi noma bafingqe amaphuzu abalulekile nasekelayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokuqondisisa. Thisha yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde le ndatshana eseNcwadini Yomfundi. Bakhumbuza abafundi ngamasu okufunda amathekisthi abhaliwe. Bacele ukuba bebhale amanothi noma befingqe amaphuzu abalulekile nalawo asekelayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo eseNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Abasebasha. Basebenzisa ulimi lwentsha- hhola majita!
2. Ezindaweni ezahlukeni emadobheni amakhulu
3. EKapa. Kunentaba yetafula nesiqhingi i-Robin Island
4. Kunezilwane ezinkulu nezincane, kunomtitilizo wokuhlala amalanga amathathu ngnani eliphansi u-R100.
5. Ukuvakasha kamnandi.
6. Indaba kubabazwa ubuhle bezindawo ezizovakashelwa

7. Phesheya kwezilwandle. Kumnandi ukubona indawo ongayazi.

Abafundi bazotomula imisho eyiqiniso noma ewumbono emishweni abayinikiwe.

- (a) Izinkobe, ummbila namasi ukudla kwesiZulu.(iqiniso)
- (b) Yeka ubumnandi obuye lapho! (umbono)
- (c) Ithuna likaHector Peterson lise Soweto.(iqiniso)
- (d) Ubuhle baseMpumalanga bukhanga wonke umuntu ovakashele kuleyo ndawo.(umbono)

### Umsebenzi wama-29: Izindlela zesenzo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 207)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezindlela zesenzo. Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba batomule imisho ekhombisa ukuphoqa babhale ubunye nobuningi bayo.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- (a) Vakashela phesheya kwezilwandle uzobona izimanga. > Vakashelani phesheya kwezilwandle nizibona izimanga
- (b) Ngcebeleka ukhululeke ngemali yakho. >Ngcebelekani nikhululeke ngemali yenu
- (c) Musa ukutatazela. > Musani ukutatazela
- (d) Yehlisa umoya khululeka.>Yehlisani moya nikhululeke
- (e) Sheshisa-ke sihoshe. > Sheshisani sihoshe
- (f) Thela igazi phansi. > Thelani igazi phansi

### Umsebenzi wama-30: Inkulumbo-ngqo nenkulumbo-mbiko (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 207)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngenkulumbo- ngqo nenkulumbo-mbiko.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba baguqule inkulumbo ngqo ibe inkulumbo-mbiko.

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Izihambi zathi azivulelwe.
2. Abaphathi bathi izihambi aziphathwe kahle.



3. Kwabathanda ukuvakasha wonke umuntu unelungelo.
4. Umshayeyeli wamkhwaza wathi akaphume emotweni yakhe.
5. UNonhlanhla wathi kodadewabo abayeke ukungamlaleli.

## Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi wama– 31: Ukubhala idayari (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 208)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo:

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, ngaphambi kokulalela fundisa abafundi isibonelo sedayari.

Kumele bazi nomsebenzi wedayari  
Nasi thisha isibonelo sedayari ozosisebenzisa ukuchazela abafundi.

22/10 /2012

Uhambo lwami aluhambanga kahle. Ngithe ngifika izulu lalibi kakhulu. Angizange ngizibone izindawo eziningi. Amanzi ayegobhoza imigwaqo eminingi, kungahambeki ngenxa yamanzi.

23/10/2012

Ngisahleli kwelinye lamahhotela okudlela, ngathelwa isitshuli esiketini sami. Ngaze ngasizwa omunye nje washhotela ngokokushintha. Lithe lapho liphenya izulu, kwase kuhlwile sekudingeka ukuthi sizame ukuphinda lapho sifikele khona. Lwamoseka lonke usuku lokuqala.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Cela abafundi ukuba befunde sihloko sedayari esisezincwadini zabo zokufunda okumele babhale idayari ngaso.

Kade bethathe uhambo olude izinsuku ezinhlanu baya phesheya kwezilwandle e-America. Bhala idayari yezinsuku ezine ukhombise okade kwenzeka ngalezo zinsuku.

Ungakhohlwa ukuzikhumbuza ngemininingwane yokubhala idayari.

Lo msebenzi udinga amagama angama-90 kuya kwayi-100.

#### Uthisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:

Isakhiwo sedayari	5
Okuqukethwe	3
Ukuseteshenziswa kolimi	2
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>10</b>

### Siyazikhumbuza (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 209)

1. Zakhele amagama akho usebenzise iphethini lamagama usebenzise lezi zinhlamvu ezilandelayo

Uhlamvu	Igama	Umusho
Q	iqiniso	Abantu abaneqiniso bayaphumelela
Nq	inqama	Abafundi bayovela nemisho eyahlukene.
Ngq	ingqathu	

(5)

2. Faka izimpawu zokuloba ezifanele kule ndatshana.

Igama lami nginguZiyanda Mthembu. Ngiyathanda ukugqugquzela abantu ukuthi bavakashele izwe lakithi. Ngibone kungcono ukuthi ngithathe lo msebenzi wokuba umgqugquzeli kwezokuvakasha. KuneNkampani esizoyivula maduze yokwenza lo msebenzi. Kukhona nabanye engibambisene nabo. Sizoyivula le Nkampani mhla zingama-23 kuZibandlela onyakeni ka -2012. Abanesifiso sokwazi kabanzi bangashayela kule nombolo- 0722781049 noma 033347982. Samukela izicelo kuwo wonke umuntu.

(8)

3. Bhala izifengqo kule misho elandelayo:

- (a) Abakhulumi nje yivovo liyakhupha > Isingathekiso.
- (b) Uma esemnandi ucula amaculo esonto. > isihlonipho
- (c) Likhulu leli dolobha yisithabathaba. > isingathekiso
- (d) Kulokhu ngamshiya siya phesheya kwezilwandle uhamba lukeke okwenkalkala> isifaniso
- (e) Inkosi yangakithi iyadunguzela. > isihlonipho
- (f) Savinjelwa umfula ugcwele udla izindwani > ihaba
- (g) Basala bephemile ngenxa yokungasigcini isikhathi > isisho.

(7)

**Isamba Sisonke [20]**

## Thisha kulesi sahluko, abafundi bazofunda lokhu okulandelayo:

Thisha, kulesi sahluko abafundi kubalulekile ukwazi ngendlela yokuziphatha nangendlela okufanele badle ngayo ukuze imizimba yabo ibe nempilo bavikeleke nasezifweni eziningi.

Bazofunda ngala makhono kulesi sahluko;

Ikhono	Isonto loku 5-6	Isonto 7-8
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela umbhalo ofundwa kuzwakale</li> <li>Ukuqhuba inkulumo-mpendulwano</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela isivivinyo</li> <li>Ukukhuluma</li> <li>Inkulumo-mpikiswano</li> <li>Ukulalela</li> <li>Ukulalela ukuqondisisa</li> </ul>
<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda umbhalo wobuciko-Umdlalo</li> <li>Ubunkondlo</li> <li>Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela isivivinyo</li> <li>Isifundo sokuqondisisa</li> <li>Ukufingqa</li> <li>Imibhalo yobuciko</li> <li>Izinkondlo- Isakhiwo sangaphakathi</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala umbiko</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulungiselela Isivivinyo</li> <li>Ukubhala ama-iseyi- Indaba elandisayo</li> <li>Imibhalo emide edlulisa umyalezo- incwadi yobungani.</li> </ul>
<b>Izimiso nezakhiwo zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubunye nobuningi</li> <li>Umqondophika nomqondofana</li> <li>Ukuchema</li> <li>Isigaba esichazayo, Isigaba sokwethula, isigaba sokuphetha</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubuyekeza</li> </ul>

Isonto lesi-5 nelesi-6:

**Ukulondoloza Imali**

- Bazobalula ngokubamqoka kokudla ukudla okunempilo
- Bacele babhale amaphuzu abazowethulela ikilasi.

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi woku-1: Ukulalela umbhalo ofundwa kuzwakale (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 210)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, ngaphambi kokulalela yalela abafundi ukuba basebenze ngababili babuke isithombe abasinikiwe.

- Bacele ukuba basho uhlobo lokudla abalubona esithombeni.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela

- Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde ngokushintshana le ndaba engezansi abanye balalele.
- Abalalelisise kahle ngesikhathi omunye wabo ofunda kahle ebafundela indaba behlole ukuthi uyawalandela yini amakhono okufunda njengalawa:
  - Ukukhombisa ukuqonda umbhalo awufundayo.
  - Ukuphimisa amagama ezwakale.
  - Ukusebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele.
  - Ukuzwakala kwephimbo.

- Ukukhombisa imizwa ehambisana nombhalo owufundayo.

## Indaba

UMaqoba wayevezelela. Uthi kuyadlala yini ukubona umuntu efa phambi kwakho? Phela uNtozonke wayevele washayeka phansi kwabe kuphelile. Abantu abambona ewa bavele bamemeza. Omunye wabo wezwakala ethi, “Awu madoda, indoda engaka! Kanti nabazimukile bayafa! Abanye babehhomuzela njena kungezwakali ukuthi bathini, kubonakala noko ukuthi bashaqekile, bakhungathekile, bethukile! Kwezwakala ubu Pu! Pu! Pu! Nansi i-ambulensi nemoto yamaphoyisa. Nanguya umame ogqoke eziluhlaza ubonakala sengathi nguyena ophuthume wabiza abantu abanekhono losizo lokuqala. Makubongwe uThixo! Yize lungekho usizo olungakanani abazolwenza ngoba usethulile umfana lona!

Wathatha isinqumo lapho nalapho uMaqoba, esokuthi useyolandela izindlela zokuphila ezincomekayo. Wafunga wagomela ukuthi ngeke isigameko esinjengalesi simehlele. Wathatha isinqumo sokuthi uzoyeka ukuzitika ngezibiliboco ezimnandi. Alikho icala uma uthanda ukudla izinto ezele kahle kodwa kufanele ukuthi wazi ukuthi into oyidlayo ngabe yinto enemphilo yini. UMaDube uhlala emxwayisa ngokuhlala ezitika ngonamanedi, itiyi, ijuzi, inyama efakwe emafutheni, yacwiliswa yathoswa. Hhayi! Kuphelile lokho, kusukela namhlanje uzozitika ngemifino nezithelo ngoba engafuni lokho okwenzeke kuNtozonke kwenzeke kuye.

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukuqhuba inkulumo-mpendulwano (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 211)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili, Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngenkulumo-mpendulwana

- Inkulumo-mpendulwana ingxoxo ephakathi kwabantu ababili noma ngaphezulu abangaqhuba le ngxoxo ukwabelana ngolwazi nemiqondo ephusile

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba basebenze ngababili noma ngabathathu benze lo msebenzi olandelayo; Uyisakhamuzi saseNingizimu Afrika. Ukhathazekile ngendlela okuqhubeka ngayo maqondana nezolimo kanti konke ukudla kuphuma enhlabathini, umnotho usenhlabathini. Qhubani inkulumo-mpendulwano ngokubaluleka kokudla ukudla okunempilo okuphuma ngqo enhlabathini. Hlelani inkulumo-mpendulwano yenu nikhulume niyethule ekilasini.

Bazise ukuthi inkulumo-mpendulwano yabo izothatha imizuzu emi-4 kuya kweyisi-6

Thisha, abafundi bayalele ukuba basebenzise isibonelo senkulumo-mpendulwana abasinikiwe ezincwadini zabo zolimi.

Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokukhuluma

- Kudingeka baqale benze ucwaningo ngesihloko bahlele kahle inkulumo yabo.
- Abasebenzisa irejista nesitayela okuhambisana nabazokhuluma ngakho- ukudla okunempilo okuphuma ngqo enhlabathini.
- Abafundi abasebenzise amagama anembayo, ahambisana nezokudla.
- Abazilolonge kahle ukulungela ukwethula inkulumo.
- Gcizelela indaba yokusebenzisa iphimbo ngendlela efanele thisha.

#### Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:

- Ukuhambisana kwenkulumo-mpendulwana nesihloko.
- Ukuvula inkulumo-mpendulwano yenu ngendlela ehehayo.
- Isiphetho esiveza isinqumo mayelana nalokho enixoxa ngakho.
- Ukusebenzisa irejista namagama ahambisana nesihloko.
- Ukusebenzisa iphimbo ngendlela efanele uveza imizwa yakho.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-3: Ubunye nobuningi (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 211)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku 1:** Basebenza ngabodwa/ngababili. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngobunye nobuningi.

**Ubunye nobuningi:** Umqondo wobunye nobuningi uvezwa isiqalo sebizo. Le ngxenye inomthelela ekuguquleni umqondo webizo.

**Isibonelo:** izambane (ubunye) amazambane (ubuningi)

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Nika abafundi ithuba lokubuka isithombe.

- Cala abafundi ukuba babhale amabizo abe mahlanu ngalokho abakubona esithombeni.
- Bazoguqula amabizo abawabhale ngenhla abe sebuningini.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

- Abafundi bayobhala amagama ngokwahlukana kodwa kube amagama akhombisa ukuthi athathelwe esithombeni.

### Umsebenzi wesi-4: Upelomagama (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 211)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Abafundi thisha batshele ukuthi abazijwayeze ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuthola ukupelwa kwagama nencazelo

- Kulo msebenzi abafundi bazosebenzisa isichazamazwi sabo

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi bazobhala amagama amahlanu ngohlamvu ngalunye kulezi abanikwe zona

- Bangasebenzisa ithebhula elingezansi.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

uhlamvu	Igama (isibonelo)
X	Uxamu
Nx	Nxenxa
Gx	Isigxobo
ngx	ingxubevange

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi wesi-5: Umbhalo wobuciko – Umdlalo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 211)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, ngaphambi kokufunda, cela abafundi ukuthi abakhumbuzane ngezimpawu zomdlalo ezingezansi.

- Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ukuthola imininingwane ngomdlalo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha nika abafundi ithuba lokuba bakhumbuzane ngomdlalo ngaphansi kwalezi zihlokwana

Isizinda  
Izigameko  
Abadlali  
Indikimba  
Uvuthondaba  
Umyalezo

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Abafundi bazofunda isiqephu somdlalo abasikiwe
- Ngesikhathi befunda abaqaphele ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa
- Ukuze kube mnandi bacele bahlukane ngenani labalingiswa- uMadube, uManqoba uZindonga
- Kungaba kuhle uma kungabakhona nomxoxi .

<b>MaDube:</b>	Uchaza ukuthini Makhathini uma uthi uzama izindlela ezingcono zokuphila? Yizini zona lezo? Baba kaSimangele, ngafundiswa ukuthi: Indoda idla inyama! Angiyingeni nje ngempela indaba yokuthi uzama izindlela ezingcono zokuphila! Awusafuni nokudla ukudla engikuphekela khona ngoba uthi ukudla okungekho empilweni.
<b>Manqoba:</b>	We MaDube! Kwakhala nyonini kodwa lapha kuwena? “Bengicabanga ukuthi lo mfazi uyangithanda madoda! Yini le engiyizwa ngezindlebe zami? Lo mfazi akangicabangeli, ngizofa ngibulawe ngukudla.”
<b>MaDube:</b>	Makhathini ake ungicabangele, ngeza lapha eLangwane ngizogana wena hhayi lezi zindonga! Uma ungishiya ngedwa uchaza ukuthini? Ngenze njani?
<b>Manqoba:</b>	Nansi imihlola! Kwenze njani? Funa abangani weMaDube! Uma wehluleka ukwenze njalo, ake uyobhalisa esikoleni sasebusuku, enza njalo amakhosikazi ahlakaniphileyo.
<b>MaDube:</b>	Usungibiza ngomhlola manje Manqoba? (Athwale izandla ekhanda) Hhi! Hhi! Hhi! Uthi ngiyisilima somfazi? “Webaba nomama ungibukela phansi ngale ndlela kanti umyeni wami! Awubheke uthando lwami elingaka, ngidlale ngalo!” Hhi! Hhi! Hhi!
<b>Manqoba:</b>	Kahle phela, kahle phela Mbuyazi omuhle. Uma usukhihla isililo uthi angithini? Cha, Nkosikazi angisho kanjalo, Mina ngithi kungangcono uzakhele ubuhlobo kunye nabanye omame abangangawe. Ningakhanda amaculo eniwatchandayo, nifune i-egenti inisize ukuwakhetha amaculo enu, uma kugenjalo kunganjani ubhalise kwezemfundo? Uma ngizivocavoca, wena uyafunda. Konke lokho kunemiphumela emihle, angithi uyabona?
<b>MaDube:</b>	Usho kahle! Ufuna ukuhamba ungabuyi ekhaya? Mina ngilibele ngithi: “Uyazithanda uManqoba, uyazivocavoca”. Uphethwe ubugwala noma usukwe ngubusoka nje! Eyokuthi ngiyofunda noma ngicule, angiyizwisisi! Manini, ngoba zolo lokhu benginagafanele nakancane ngiphumele phandle? Angisho bekusuka omkhulu umsindo ngokuthi ngikhulumise omakhelwane? Usho nokusho ukuthi ngibazela kuphi, ngifika nje lapha eLangwane, sengazi abantu bakule ndawo?

Isinyathelo sesi-4: Ngemuva kokufunda  
Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo elandelayo:

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Ngezindlela ezingcono zokuphila.
2. UManqoba. Uziqhatha yena nomkakhe uMaDube.
3. Akafuni nakuzwa nje ngendaba yokuthi uManqoba uzohamba ayozivocavoca amshiye ekhaya.
4. Lapha indikimba isekuzinakekeleni. Ukwenza izinto ezinempilo nokudla ukudla okunempilo.
5. Unesihawu nangu phela esephatheka kabi ngesikhathi uMadube esekhihla isililo.
6. Izimpendulo ziyohluka kubafundi.

#### **Umsebenzi wokwengeza**

Abafundi bazosebenzisa incwadi yomdlalo efundwa nonyaka bafunde umdlalo ukuze bezozikhumbuza ngezimpawu lezi ezilandelayo:

- Bazonikeza izinhlobo zabalingiswa abatholakala encwadini
- Bazocubungula nendikimba yomdlalo
- Babheke nesizinda sawo kanye nodweshu lwangaphandle nolwangaphakathi.

## **Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

### **Umsebenzi wesi-6: Omqondophika (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 213)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

##### **Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza

njengekilasi/ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondophika.

- Bayalele ukuba bafunde umtapo wolwazi, ukuze babone izinguquko ezikhona emagameni abhalwe ngokugqamile.

##### **Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Isiqephu sokuqala

**Kwakumnandi** kudelile ngaleyo mini. Izinhliziyozazimhlophe qhwa. Igazi liklasile. Umphefumulo umnandi. Ukudla kugcwele amatafula. Usuthe usakubuka ngameho nje.

##### **Isiqephu sesibili**

**Kwakukubi** kudelile ngaleyo mini. Izinhliziyozazimnyama bhuqe. Igazi lijabhile. Umphefumulo



**udumele.** Ukudla **kungekho** etafuleni. Ulambe  
**usabuka nje**  
 Lapha sithola ukuqophisana noma ukuphikisana  
 kwamagama  
 Kumnandi > kubi  
 Zimhlopha qhwa > zimnyama bhuqe  
 Umnandi > mubi

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bazobhala amagama  
 aphikisana nalawa abhalwe ngokugqamile

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

**Manqoba:** Nansi imihlola! Kwenze njani? Funa  
**izitha** weMaDube! Uma wehluleka ukwenze  
 njalo, ake uyobhalisa esikoleni  
**sasemini**, enza njalo amakhosikazi **ayizithutha**.  
**MaDube:** Usungibiza ngomhlola manje Manqoba?  
 (Athwale izandla ekhanda) Hhi! Hhi! Hhi! Uthi

**ngiyisihlakani phi somfazi?**

Webaba nomama ungibukela **phezulu** ngale ndlela  
 kanti umyeni wami! Awubheke  
 uthando lwami olungaka, ngidlale ngalo!" Hhi! Hhi!  
 Hhi!

## Umsebenzi wesi-7: Omqondofana (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 213)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha,  
 khumbuza abafundi ngamagama amqondofana  
 Bakhombise izibonelo nabo uthi abakunike awabo  
 amagama amqondofana

**Isibonelo:**

**Omqondofana :** Amagama abhalwa ngokwahluka  
 kodwa asinika umqondo ofanayo/ asho into efanayo.  
 > ubungani > ubuhlobo

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale  
 amagama amqondofana nalawa abhalwe  
 ngokugqamile emishweni.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Wafika ebanjwe **indlala** engasakhulumisi muntu
2. Ayihlaba **ngommese** inyamazane zaya.
3. Amaphoyisa abamba **izigebengu** zeba ukudla  
emasimini.
4. **Izinginga** zipha **izichaka** ukudla.
5. Bamphuca **umqathane** babaleka naso.
6. **Unobuntu/unogovana** ngeke amncishe ukudla.
7. Abalimi **bakhaliphile** ngeke izulu libabhide.

## Umsebenzi wesi-8: Ubunkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 213)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza  
 ngamaqembu/ngabodwa. Thisha, ngaphambi  
 kokufunda, khumbuza abafundi ngezimpawu  
 ezibalulekile zenkondlo.

- Bacele babukeze isakhiwo sangaphandle  
 nesakhiwo sangaphakathi ngokuba babhekisise  
 lezi zihlokwana:

Imigqa	Izifengqo
Imizwa	indikimba
Indikimba	imizwa
Umyalezo	umyalezo
	isigqi

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde  
 inkondlo abayinikiwe.

- Bacele ukuba babheke isithombe esihambisana  
 nenkondlo bacabangele ukuthi ngabe inkondlo  
 ikhuluma ngani.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Cela abafundi ukuba bafunde yonke inkondlo  
 ngokuhlamuza bathole ukuthi ikhuluma ngani.
- Bacele ukuba baphinde bayifunde okwesibili  
 bebheke imvumelwano nezinye izimpawu  
 zenkondlo

## INKOSI YOKUDLA

Ukhulekelwa izizwe zonke,  
 Udliwa umhlaba wonke,  
 Ubatshazwa umhlaba wonke,  
 Kanti uwubani wena?

Kukuphi emaZambaneni,  
 Lapho kwakuqhamuka khona  
 Izizemazema zamazambane?  
 Ezigedekazi ezidida umqondo.  
 Zidide ngisho umnikazi.

Ungangibilisa ungidle uma uthanda,  
 Ungangifaka enyameni ungidle,  
 Ungangiklaya ungenze amashibusi,  
 Ungangenza isitshuli ungidle,  
 Ungidle noma ngisinambathi.

Banengi asebeyizinjinga ngami,  
 Bangilima amathantanana amasimu,  
 Bangigcwalisa izimakethe.

Badle badele abeNkosi,  
Mina ngiyinkosi yokudla.

Uke ungibone kumabonakude?  
Ngidla ujoji mfana  
Ngithi: "I want to be a simba chippie."  
Ngisho nginyakaza ngigxumagxuma  
Ngijabulisa abangithandayo.

Isinyathelo sesi-4: Ngemuva kokufunda  
Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo  
elandelayo:

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Imigqa 1, 2 no3.  
U-----  
U-----  
U-----
2. Lithandwa inoma ubani/ungalidla noma kanjani
3. Umugqa 4 no 5 > ukuxhumana okuyingxemu  
ungangenza isitshuli **ungidle**  
**ungidle** noma ngisinambathi
4. Izizemazema, izigedekazi
5. Izimpendulo ziyohluka.
6. Usuke eyisigwili
7.
  - (a) Izizemazema > into enkulu
  - (b) Amathantanana > into eningi
8. isizemazema > sisinika isithombe sento enkulu  
Amathantanana > into eningi.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-9: Ukuchema (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 214)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza  
njengekilasi/ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi  
ukuthi ukwenzenjani ukuchema

- Banike isibonelo nabo bakunike izibonelo.

#### Ukuchema

Ulimi olunencazelo enokuvuna uhlangothi  
oluthile. Ungachema ngokwenkolo, ngokweminyaka  
yobudala, ngokobulili, ngokwesikhundla,  
ngokwesiko, ngokobuhlanga

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela bafundi ukuba batomule  
amagama akhombisa ukuchema kule ndaba

#### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

- (a) Abantu abamnyama yibo abaphethwe kakhulu  
isifo soshukela uma kuqhathaniswa  
nabamhlophe. > **ukuchema ngokobuhlanga.**
- (b) Kuthiwa sande kakhulu kulaba asebekhulile  
ngeminyaka > **ukuchema ngokweminyaka  
yobudala.**
- (c) Imbangela kungaba ukuthi abantu abamnyama  
abagcini imiyalelo yodokotela. > **ukuchema  
ngokwebala/ngokobuhlanga.**
- (d) Abanye bathi ngeke sitshelwe abelungu thina  
ngesifo soshukela. > **ukuchema  
ngokobuhlanga/**
- (e) Kuliqiniso ukuthi iningi labantu abanganaki  
imizimba yabo abesilisa. > **ukuchema  
ngokobulili**

### Umsebenzi we-10: Osokucaphuna (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 215)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza  
njengekilasi/ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi  
ngokusebenzisa abacaphuni.

- Bachazele ngokubanika isibonelo.

Osokucaphuna wuphawu olubiyela inkulamo  
ecashuniwe namazwi ayinkulamo-ngqo noma  
amazwi ashiwo umuntu qobo lwakhe.

**Isibonelo:** UManqoba wathi: "Bhekisisa kahle  
ukudla ongophekela khona."

Isinyathelo sesi-2: Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:  
"Sawubona, igama lami nguNzuzo. Nginguweta  
wenu namhlanje", washo untombazane. USebenzile  
waphendula wathi, "Sawubona Nzuzo". Kunjani  
dadewethu? Ngomile kakhulu. Ngicela ijusi ebanda  
kakhulu.

"Mina sisi ngizothanda ukuphuza ijusi  
yewolintshi namaqhwa." uThembu watshela uNzuzo.

"Kulungile ngizozilanda iziphuzo zenu" washo  
emamatheka uNzuzo.

### Umsebenzi we-11: Izimpawu zokuloba (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 215)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo:

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Thisha phinda ukhumbuze  
abafundi ngezimpawu zokuloba

- Bakhumbuze nangokubaluleka kwezimpawu  
zokuloba

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale izimpawu zokuloba lapho kufanele khona.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

Hawu! Nawe usudla umkhiqizo we *low fat*? Abantu bayathanda ukubukela kwabanye. Awunasifo senhliziyo pho wenzani? Ungayikhiphi inyoka emgodini. Heyi! ngiyakutshela. Abadla lokho abasathandi, bafisa ukuyeka, omunye uze athi: "Udokotela wathi angidle lokhu". Wena kwasho bani? Uhlekisa ngabagulayo. Suka lapha!

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi we-12: Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa –Inkulumompendulwano (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 215)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili/ngabodwa. Thisha, ngaphambi kokufunda, hlalisa abafundi ngababili kulesi sifundo

- Ababukeze amasu okufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda

- Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde inkulomompendulwana eyisibonelo.
- Bazofunda ngokuqaphela bathole indikimba.
- Abafundi abathathe izikhundla zabo ngenani labalingiswa.
- Akube khona nomxoxi wendaba.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela bafundi ukuba bafunde indaba ngesikhulu isineke. Bakhumbuze ukuthi kulindeleke ukuba baphendule imibuzo ngemuva kokuyifunda. Kubalulekile ukuba beme babuze lapho bengezwisisi kahle khona, kanjalo nokubhala amaphuzu asemqoka kuyobasiza ukuba bekwazi ukuphendula imibuzo ngaphandle kwezihibe.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngemuva kokufunda Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo elandelayo.

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Baxoxa ngemikhiqizo ye-*low fat*
2. Indaba efundwe kuphephandaba ngemikhiqizo ye *low fat* okuthiwa igcwele ushukela omningi namafutha amaningi
3. Umkhiqizo we *low fat*.

4. UZanele
5. Uhlose ukuthi sizinakekelesiqaphele nezidlo esizidlayo. Siqaphele noma sithenga sifunde imibhala ebhaliwe.
6. Ukushaya sengathi uyavumelana nento kanti wenzela kubukeke sengathi nawe uyahambisa nabakushoyo kanti cha.
7. Abafundi bayovela nezimpendulo ezahlukene.

### Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 215)

### Umsebenzi we-12: Isigaba sokwethula

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza

njengekilasi/ngabodwa. Thisha, chazela abafundi ngesigaba sokwethula

- Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ukuthola incazelo nezibongo

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, sebenzisa isigaba osinikiwe ukuchazela abafundi.

- Chazela abafundi ngomsebenzi wesigaba esingesokwethula
  - Sisitshela kahle ngesikhathi, indawo, kanye nesimo.
  - Sisivezela nokuthi yini isisusa sendaba.
  - Senza uthande ukufunda uqhubeke uzozwa ukuthi kuzokwenzekani ngaleli puleti.
  - Siheha ofundayo ukuthi abe nelukuluku lokufunda aqhubeke.
  - Lesi sigaba singenza ofundayo ayithande noma ayizonde indaba yakho.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha fundani nabafundi lesi sibonelo nisihlaziye

Kwakusemini sizihlalele nje endlini enkulu.

Ngeniyane umntwana ephethe ipuleti lokudla

elinconsisa amathe. Wafane walibeka etafuleni

wangasho ukuthi elikabani. Salinda sicabanga ukuthi kuseza okunye ukudla. Zaya amasolokohlo...

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale isigaba sokwethula ngezihlokwana abazinikiwe

Bakhumbuze ngezimpawu nomsebenzi wesigaba sokwethula.

Nazi izihloko abazobhala ngazo ngezansi. Lo msebenzi uzomakwa nguweni thisha ngokusebenzisa irubhrikhi ewufanele.

1. Ukuzinakekela
2. Ukudla engikuthandayo

## Umsebenzi we-13: Isigaba esichazayo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 217)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi ukuchazela abafundi ngesigaba esichazayo.

- Bachazele kahle ukuthi siyini nomsebenzi waso.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha nanku umtapo wolwazi ongawusebenzisa

#### Umtapo wolwazi:

Siyini isigaba esichazayo

- Isigaba esichazayo ngokucacile lokho okuchazwayo okungaba umuntu, indawo, isimo, indlu imvelo nokunye.
- Umbhali uchaza konke akubonayo ngolimi olumnandi namagama akhethiwe. Umbhali usebenzisa amagama ayizichasiso.
- Kumele ofundayo athatheke ayibone bha into echazwayo.

**Isibonelo:** Ipuleti lalinokudla okuconsisa amathe. Ukudla okunemibala ehlukeni, umbala obomvu, olithanga, oluhlaza nomhlophe. Uma uthanda izithelo, wawuyozitika ukhomba ngophakathi. Izithelo ezimibalabala zazibekwe ngendlela ezoheha odlulayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Cela abafundi ukuba bahlale ngababili balekelelane, babhale isigaba esichazayo ngezihloko abazinikiwe.

- Bakhumbuze ngezimpawu zesigaba esichazayo.

#### Nazi izihloko abazobhala ngazo

1. Ukudla okunempilo
2. Isivande sikagogo

## Umsebenzi we-14: Isigaba sokuphetha (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 217)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiphetho sesigaba esilandelayo bese benza umsebenzi.

Ngakho-ke kumele sizame ukunakekela ukudla esikudlayo ukuze sibe nempilo sigweme nezifo. Kunzima khona kodwa asihluleke sizamile.

- Kulesi sigaba kuyacaca ukuthi bekukhulunywa ngokuzinakekela.
- Kucaca nokuthi ikuphi umbhali abekuhlosile ngendaba yakhe.
- Umbhali usonga ngokubeka imibono yakhe.
- Umbhali akathemelezi ushaya ngezimfushane

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bahale isigaba esiphethayo ngesihloko ababhale ngaso isingeniso abasibhale emsebenzini we-12, kuso lesi sahluko.

1. Ukuzinakekela
2. Ukudla engikuthandayo

Lo msebenzi uyohlolwa nguweni thisha ngokusebenzisa irubhrikhi ewufanele.

## Ukubhala nokwethula

## Umsebenzi we-15: Ukubhala umbiko (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 217)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengekilasi. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngendlela yokubhala umbiko. Sebenzisa le ncazelo elandelayo

#### Isihloko

- Asicace sithi bha. **Isibonelo:** Umbiko ngokudla osekudale ukuthi abafundi babe nesisindo emzimbeni.

### Isethulo

- Asibe sifushane kusheshe kuvele okuthole ngemuva kokucwaninga ukuthi yikuphi ukudla osekudale ukuthi abafundi babe nesisindo emzimbeni.
- Akuvele nendlela ocwaninge ngayo ukuze abafundayo beneliseke okushoyo.

### Umzimba

- Hlela kahle amaphuzu alokho okutholile.
- Gqamisa lokho okuyinhloso yakho ngokubhala lo mbiko.
- Ungasebenzisa izihlokwana.
- Bhala ngolimi olwamukelekile nolusemthethweni.

### Isiphetho

- Phetha ngamaphuzu ayimibono anikeza isixazululo salokho obuzokubika.
- Ungabacebisa abafundi ukuthi badle kuphi ukudla okuzokwehlisa isisindo somzimba.
- Amaphuzu nawo akahleleke kahle ngobunyoningco. Iphuzu nephuzu alizimele lodwa.

### Iziphakamiso

Iziphakamiso ngamaphuzu athize alekelela isixazululo. Ngakho kumele iziphakamiso zihambisane nesixazululo.

### Ukusayina

Kudingekile ukuthi usayinwe umbiko ekugcineni, Ukusayina kugcizelela ubunikazi bombiko.

Ubuthamele inkulamo yabezempilo beluleka ngokuvimbela izifo ngokudla ukudla okunempilo nomsoco. Beluleka nangokubaluleka kokuba nezingadi emagcekeni.

Bhala umbiko ubhekise emphakathini ubabikele maqondana nokubaluleka kokuba nezingajana zokutshala imifino emagcekeni ukuvimbela izifo nendlala.

Umbiko wakho mawube amagama ayi-140-160.

### Khumbula ukulandela lezi zinyathelo zenqubo yokubhala

- Bheka inhloso yombiko nalabo obabhalelayo.
- Thola ulwazi ngesakhiwo nesitayela sokubhala umbiko.
- Cwaninga, uqophe ulwazi ozobhala ngalo.
- Sebenzisa imithombolwazi eqondene nemibiko ukuze uthole ulwazi ngqo.

- Yakha uhlaka usebenzisa amaphuzu owathole ngesikhathi ucwaninga.
- Khetha amagama anembayo njengachazayo ukuze okubikayo kuzwakale kahle.
- Sebenzisa imininingwane yokubhala umbiko njengalokhu uyifundile.
- Sebenzisa inkathi edlule ngoba ubika into eseyenzekile.
- Bhala umzamo wokuqala, uwubukeze ulungise amaphutha.
- Phinda ubhale umzamo wesibili ulungise amaphutha bese wethula umbhalo wakho kuthisha.

### Siyazikhumbuza (Incwadi Yomfundi ikhasi 218)

1. Funda le ndatshana bese uphendula ngokuba ubhale ubuningi bamabizo abhalwe ngokugqamile endatshananeni.

UZuziwe uneminyaka eyishumi nanye kodwa usefundisiwe ngezinhlobo zokudla. Uyakwazi **ukudla** okufanele akudle ukuze abambe iqhaza ezifundweni zakhe. Uyawadla impela ama-phrotheni, kodwa uwadla ngokucophelela ngoba uyazi ukuthi akumele awadle ngokweqile. Uyazithanda futhi izithelo nemifino. Ukuvocavoca **umzimba** yinto yakhe. Nsukuzonke ntambama ugqoka izevatho ezifanele, agijime **ibanga** eliyikhilomitha. Esikoleni udlala **umdlalo** webhola lamantombazane, nomdlalo wentenesha. Lokhu kuyamsiza ukulwa **isifuba** somoya, kwazise besimhlupha.

- (a) ukudla > ukudla
- (b) umzimba > imizimba
- (c) ibanga > amabanga
- (d) umdlalo > imidlalo
- (e) isifuba > izifuba (5)

### 2. Bhala uphikise:

- (a) UZuziwe **uthanda** ukuzivocavoca. > akathandi/uzonda
- (b) UZuziwe **udlala** umdlalo webhola lamantombazane. > akadlali
- (c) Usemncane, **usefundisiwe** ngezinhlobo zokudla. > akakafundiswa
- (d) Ntambama **ugqoka** izevatho ezifanele agijime. > akazigqoki/ukhumula



(e) UZuziwe **udla** izithelo nemifino.>  
akadli/uphimisa (5)

**3. Ukwenzenjani:**

- (a) Ukudla imbuya ngothi > ukuhlupheka
- (b) Ukudla amabele >ukuphila

- (c) Ukungadli nkobe zamuntu > ukungabi  
nandaba namuntu
- (d) Ukudlisa ngengqephu > ukuswenka
- (e) Ukudla izambane likampondo > ukuceba (10)

**Isamba sisonke [20]**

**Review Copy**

## Kulesi sahluko thisha silungiselela izivivinyo zokuphela konyaka

### Isonto lesi- 7 nelesi- 8: Ukubuyekeza

Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukufunda nokubukela
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inkulumo-mpikiswano</li> <li>Ukufunda okungangiselwe</li> <li>Ukufunda okungangangiselwe</li> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa- inkosazane yemvula</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isifundo sokuqondisisa</li> <li>Ukufingqa</li> <li>Imibhalo yobuciko- inkondlo</li> </ul>
Ukubhala nokwethula	Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshezeniswa kolimi
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala ama-eseyi alandisayo</li> <li>Imibhalo emide edlulisa umyalezo</li> <li>Imibhalo emifishane edlulisa umyalezo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Umsebenzi ezingeni lamagama</li> <li>Umsebenzi ezingeni lemisho</li> <li>Incazelo yamagama</li> </ul>

### Isonto lesi-7 nelesi-8: Ukubuyekeza

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

### Umsebenzi woku- 1: Ukukhuluma – Inkulumo-mpikiswano (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 219)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, hlalisa abafundi ngababili. Bakhumbuze ngalokho okumele bakwenze ukuze inkulumo-mpikiswano yabo iqhubike ngempumelelo. Bacele nabo ukuba bathole ulwazi kumtapo wolwazi olumayelana nokucijisa lowo ozobe ebamba iqhaza kwinkulumo-mpikiswano.

Inhloso yalesi sifundo thisha ukuba umfundi:

- Akwazi ukubeka umbono wakhe ngezwi, nangendlela
- ezwakalayo
- Abe nesineke, akwazi ukulalela okushiwo abanye.
- Akwazi ukulalela ngokucophelela okushiwo abanye.
- Akwazi ukuphikisa noma ukunanela imibono yabo ngendlela eyakhayo.
- Akwazi ukuma embonweni wakhe, kodwa angabi nabo ubudlova ekwenzeni njalo.

- Angaziboni emkhulu noma engcono kunabanye.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Nakhu thisha okufanele umfundi akuqikelele uma ezobamba iqhaza kwinkulumo-mpikiswano:

- Thisha, umfundi akakwazi ukubeka umbono wakhe ngezwi nangendlela
- Akwazi ukulalela okushiwo abanye
- Akwazi ukuphikisa ngokwakha imibono yabanye
- Akwazi ukubeka aphinde asekele umbono wakhe
- Akazibone elingana nabanye angaziboni engcono.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Thisha abafundi bayalele ukuba bahlela inkulumo-mpikiswano ngesihloko esithi:

Abazali Kumele Bakhethele Izingane Umsebenzi Ezizowenza.

Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokukhuluma

Inkulumo yabo izothatha imizuzu eyi-10 kuya kweyi-15

#### Thisha bakhumbuze ngalokhu

- Kumele babelane izikhundla zabo
- Abazobamba iqhaza bazilungiselele
- Akube khona usihlalo nomgcinisikhathi

#### Bangazihlola thisha abafundi besebenzisa imibuzo elandelayo:

Bazophendula ngo yebo noma qha

Izimpendulo zabo ziyohlukana kuye ngokuthi basebenze kanjani

Okubhekwayo	Yebo	Qha
Ibiblelele kahle inkulumbo yakho?		
Uyisebenzise kahle iminyakazo?		
Ukwazile ukusebenzisa ulimi ngendlela efanele		
Ubuzibheka nje izethameli?		
Ukwazile ukusekela amaphuzu nemibono yakho		

## Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukufunda okulungiselelwe (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 220)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo:

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, cela abafundi ukuba bazitapele ulwazi olumayelana nokufunda okulungiselelwe, kumtapo wolwazioseNcwadini Yomfundi. Bazise ukuthi lolu lwazi luzobasiza uma sebenza lo msebenzi wokufunda okulungiselelwe ekilasini.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde umbhalo ongezansi belandela amasu abawafunde ngenhla.

**Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

- Bayawuqonda umbhalo abawufundayo
- Bafunda ngokugeleza
- Iphimbo lizwakala kahle
- Bafunda ngesivini esifanele

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Ngesikhathi sokufunda. Thisha, abafundi bazise ukuthi kuzomele bakufundele lesi siqephu silandelayo. Lo msebenzi uzohlolwa nguweni thisha ngokusebenzisa irubhrikhi ewufanele.

## Umsebenzi wesi-3: Ukufunda okulungiselelwe (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 220)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba uzobanikeza umbhalo abazowufunda bengawulungiselele. Bacele ukuthi uma sekuyithuba lokuba umfundi ngamunye akufundele, kuyomele alandele amasu abawafunde ngenhla.

**Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

- Uyawuqonda umbhalo awufundayo
- Ufunda ngokugeleza
- Iphimbo lizwakala kahle

- Ufunda ngesivini
- Uphimisa amagama ngendlela efanele
- Usebenzisa iziphumuzi ngendlela efanele.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-4: Amagama adidanayo ( Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 221)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo:

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngamagama adidanayo

Sebenzisa umtapo wolwazi osesandleni sobunxele eNcwadini Yomfundi yokufunda ukukhumbuza abafundi.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise amagama adidanayo emshweni ukuze kuvele incazelo yawo. Bazobhala imisho eyahlukene kodwa kuvele lokhu

1. ikhanda > isitho somzimba  
ukhanda > ukukhombisa ukwazi into
2. iqakala > isitho somzimba esisonyaweni  
ingqakala > ingemuva lonyawo elikhanyayo
3. ithunzi > ukusithela kwelanga  
umthunzi > uba ngaphansi kwezihlahla uma libalele
4. ibala > isiqintana sendawo  
umbala > kungaba umlenze ngaseqakaleni/  
ukuthi into injani-imhlophe, mnyama
5. isintu > isizwe sabantu  
ubuntu > ukwenza into elungile /enhle

## Ukulalela nokukhuluma

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

### Umsebenzi wesi-5: Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 221)

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngamaqembu/ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bahlale ngamaqembu baxoxe ngezinto ezazenziwa kudala abantu ababekholelwa kuzo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Ngaphambi kokulalela. Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenze ngamaqembu.

1. Bazobheka isihloko sendaba esithi “  
uNomkhubulwane
2. Ababukisise indawo ahlezi kuyo
3. Abazame ukuxhumanisa ulwazi lwabo  
nesihloko .

**Isinyathelo soku-3:** Ngesikhathi sokulalela. Yalela abafundi ukuba balalele indaba ozobafundela yona Uma kukhona ofunda kahle angayifunda indaba Kumele balalele ngokucophelela balungele ukuphendula imibuzo Bangabhala phansi amaphuzu abalulekile ukuzikhumbuza Babuze lapho bengezwa khona.

### Imikhuba yasendulo

Inkosazane Yemvula

Kwakunesomiso esikhulu endaweni yakwaZulu. Kuwumkhuba ojwayelekile ukuthi uma kunesimo esinjalo kuhlanguwe kuyocelwa imvula. Yayicelwa kuNkosazane yezulu, uNomkhubulwane. Uma nicela imvula kwakulungiselelwa ngoba kwakugaywa ngisho umphako kuphathwe nezipho eziyophiwa iNkosazane.

Unomkhubulwane lona uchazwa njengomuntu wesifazane . Wayengabonwa inoma ubani. Wayaziwa ngezenzo zakhe nje kuphela. Phambilini kwakunenkololo yokuthi uyena ogodla imvula kakhulukazi uma kukhona okumthukuthelisile noma angakuthandi okwenziwe abantu. Lesi senzo sasidala ukuthi ahlonishwe abantu bonke esizweni sakwaZulu ngisho inkosi uShaka imbala. Ushaka wayedume ngolaka nokuthi akesabi lutho futhi akesabi muntu kodwa wayeyihlonipha iNkosazana yeZulu. Uma kuke kwaphathwa elikaNomkhubulwane yayazi kahle ngokuzokwenzeka.

Okwakungaqondakali kahle ukuthi wayehlala kuphi. Uma kuyokhulunywa naye kwakukhushukelwa entabeni. Kwakufikwa kuhlalwe phansi kuzothwe. Kukhishwe izipho ngesizotha esikhu. Kukhona abaqokiwe okuyibona abazobeka udaba. Sebezolanda-ke ngodaba lolo. abeze ngalo. Kumele isimo sibekwe sicace. Umonakalo ubekwe obala. Uma sekunesomiso sekufe nemfuyo, kwafa nokudla emasimini. Uma isimo sesidale izifo akucace ukuze kuzwele eNkosazaneni. Kwziswe phela kukhethwa amagagu azocikoza asibeke sonke isimo ukuze isikhalo sibe nesisindo. Uma sebenelisekile ngokubeka isicelo sabo sebezophindela emuva balindele

impendulo. Impendulo phela kumele kube imvula. Uma isicelo sabo samukelekile bayobona ngemvula. Uma ecasukile bembangele ulaka kobonakala ngokuthi isimo siqhubekile phambili kube kubi kakhulu.

Isinyathelo sesi-4: Ngemuva kokulalela, abafundi baphendula imibuzo.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

1. Kusukuke kungekho ukudla ngenxa yokungabikho kwemvula
2. KuNomkhubulwane
3. Abantu benza ukudla balungise nenkulumo abazoyisho kuNomkhubulwane uma beyocela imvula kuyena. Kufunwa nomuntu oyigagu lokukhuluma ozokwazi ukubeka kahle inkulumo
4. Uchazwa njengomuntu wesifazane. Wayengabonwa yinoma ubani. Phambilini inkolelo yayithi uyena ogodla imvula
5. Kuthiwa wayenolaka. Uma ecasukile ugodla imvula kube khona isomiso. Wayedume ngolaka nokuthi akesabi lutho futhi akesabi muntu.
6. Kwakukhushukelwa entabeni. Kufikwe kuhlalwe phanansi kuzothwe. Kukhishwe izipho ngesizotha esikhulu. Kuthi lowo oqokelwe ukukhuluma abeke indaba ngesizotha
7. Kwakukhethwa abantu abangamagagu abazocikoza basibeke sonke isimo.
8. Impendulo kwakuba imvula.

## Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Umsebenzi wesi-6: Imisho (Incwadi Yoncwadi Ikhasi 221)

#### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwana. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngemisho

Bakhumbuze ngezinhlobo zemisho ngokwesakhiwo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bahlale ngababili, batomule imisho eqondile nemisho embaxa bese bekiphe izakhi zayo

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile.

#### Umusho oqondile

UNomkhubulwane uhlala ehlathini

Inhloko: UNomkhubulwane

Isilandiso: uhlala

Umenziwa ; ehlathini

### **Umusho ombaxa**

Ushaka wayedume ngolaka kodwa wayeyihlonipha iNkosazana yeZulu.

Wayengabonwa inoma ubani ngoba wayehlonishwa

Umusho wokuqala-UShaka wayedume ngolaka

Isihlanganiso- kodwa

Umusho wesibili -wayeyihlonipha iNkosazana yeZulu

### **Ukucozulula umusho wokuqala**

Inhloko - UShaka

Isilandiso - wayedume

Umenziwa- ngolaka

Isihlanganiso - kodwa

### **Umusho wesibili**

Ihloko - uShaka

Isilandiso - wayeyihlonipha

Umenziwa \_ iNkosazana yeZulu

## **Ukufunda nokubukela**

### **Umsebenzi wesi-7: Isifundo sokuqondisisa ( Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 221)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, hlukanisa abafundi ngamaqembu bese ubacela ukuba babheke umfanekiso oseNcwadini Yomfundi. Bacele baphawule ngabakubona emfanekisweni.

Abaxoxisane ngabakwenzayo nabo uma besemtapweni wezincwadi

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngenqubo yokufunda .

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Ngemuva kokufunda. Yalela abafundi ukuba baphendule imibuzo eseNcwadini Yomfundi:

#### **Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Silusebenzise, lufundwe ezikoleni.
2. Ikhono lokubhala, ukukhuluma, ukulalela,
3. Amaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku, omagazini.
4. Ukuphela noma ukunyamalala

5. Inselelo into obhekene nayo okufanele uyenze. Ukuthi uHulumeni usakhe imitapo yezincwadi cishe kuzo zonke izindawo.
6. Ukuvakasha kumtapo wezincwadi nengane yakhe bayofunda.
7. Okubhalwe phansi kuhlala isikhathi eside. Okukhulunywayo kuyadlula futhi kuyakhohlweka.
8. Yinto engapheli eqhubeka njalo.
9. Ukubaliminingi.
10. (a) Ukukhuluma ngokukhululeka unolwazi oluningi  
(b) Uma uyisikhulumi emcimbini noma uchazela abantu ngokuthile.  
(c) Ukukhuluma izilimi eziningi.

## **Ukufunda nokubukela**

### **Umsebenzi wesi-8: Ukufingqa (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 223)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba bafunde isiqeshana sendaba basifingqe ngamagama angama -60 kuya kwangama-70

#### **Thisha khumbuza abafundi lokhu okulandelayo:**

- Ukufunda bezwisise kahle isiqephu ngaphambi kokuba basifingqe.
- Ukufinga besebenzisa amazwi abo.
- Ukubheka ukuthi ukuthi kulindeleke ukuba befingqe ngemisho noma ngamagama.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba baphinde bafunde le ndaba abayifunde kumsebenzi wesi-7 bese beyifingqa ngendlela abafundiswe ngayo ukufingqa.

#### **Ukwabiwa kwamamaki**

Okuqokethwe = 7

Ulimi olusetshenzisiwe = 3

Isamba sisonke = 10

### **Umsebenzi wesi-9: Isihlonipho (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 224)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise umtapo wolwazi ukuze bazikhumbuze ngezihlonipho.



**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale amagama ayizihlononipho esikhundleni salawo abhalwe ngokugqamile

**Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:**

1. Izintombi zingena **inyathuko** ziya komkhulu
2. Ake ningiphuzise **amandambi** ngomile
3. **Abantwana** zenkosi zinhle zonke.
4. Inkosi kuthiwa **idunguzela** kabi
5. Geza **izamkelo** ngaphambi kokudla
6. Bathi imnandi **incoso** eyosiwe
7. Thatha **ishungu** lami ngibheme.

## Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi we-10: Ukubhala incwadi yobungani (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 224)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Lapha thisha khumbula ukuthi abafundi balungiselela ukuhlolwa. Banike isibonelo sencwadi basicubungule ngokuba baqaphele isakhiwo sayo

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba baqaphele izimpawu zencwadi yobungani Thisha qikekela ukusebenzisa isibonelo esikhona ezincwadini zabo zolimi

- > ikheli
- > isibingelelo
- > isingeniso
- > indikimba/ umzimba
- > Isiphetho
- > Isivaleliso

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba babhale incwadi eya kubangani babo. Kule ncwadi bayobe bebaxoxela ngohambo abaluthatha esikoleni beya esiqiwini sezilwane.

Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokubhalaincwadi yobungani

Bazise ngenani lamagama- amagama angama-140 kuya kwangama-160

**Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

Ikheli = 3

Isibingelelo = 2

Umzimba

Isingeniso izigaba, ukusebenzisa imisho eyisihloko, ukugeleza kwemicabango nokukhula kwezigaba = 10

Isiphetho: Ukubhalwa kwesiphetho ngendlela efanele = 3

Isivaleliso: Sibhaleke ngolimi olufanele oluhambisana nombhalelayo = 2

Isamba

## Ukufunda nokubukela

### Umsebenzi we-11: Ubunkondlo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 225)

Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Lapha thisha abafundi balungiselela izivivinyo.

Yalela abafundi ukuba babukeze izimpawu zenkondlo bese benza umsebenzi olandelayo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba basebenzise Incwadi Yomfundiyezinkondlo abayifunda kulo nyaka. Bacele ukuba bakhethe izinkondlo ezimbili bese beqaphela izimpawu ezilandelayo:

- Umuzwa wembongi
- Isigqi
- Imvumelwano
- Izithombemagama
- Izifengqo
- Ukuxhumana.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Cela abafundi ukuba bebhale phansi wonke umsebenzi abawenzayo, ukuze kuthi uma sebeqedile, ucele abambalwa ukuba bethulele ikilasi ngalokho abakutholile. Khuthaza labo abalalele ukuba becobebele kulabo abethulayo uma kungukuthi kukhona abahlulekile ukukuthola ezinkondlweni abazikhethile.

## Ukubhala nokwethula

### Umsebenzi we-12: Indaba elandisayo (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 225)

**Isinyathelo:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lapha silungiselela izivivinyo. Kumele abafundi ubacijise ngendaba elandisayo ukulungiselela isivivinyo

Xoxani nabafundi kafushane ngendaba enake nayizwa maqondana nabantu abahlukumeza izilwane. Bakhumbuze ukuthi indaba elandisayo, indaba exoxa ngento eyenzeka noma ocabanga

ukuthi yenzeka. Kubalulekile ukuthi uma bexoxa izigameko zilandelane. Kanjalo indaba ayisuselwe emaqinisweni noma ngabe ayenzekanga.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngesakhiwo sendaba njengalokhu kuchaziwe eNcwadini Yomfundi.

Isingeniso  
Umzimba  
nesiphetho

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Bakhumbuze ngenqubo yokubhala

#### **Uhlaka lwendaba**

- Abafundi abenze ucwaningo ngesihloko abazobhala ngaso
- Ababhale uhlaka bahlele lokho akade bekucwaninga

#### **Ukukhethwa kwamagama**

- Abasebenzise amagama azokwenza kuzwakale abakushoyo.  
Basebenzise Irejista, isitayela kanye nezwi okushaya khona
- Indaba elandisayo le, abaqaphele inkathi. Ivama ukuba senkathini edlule

#### **Abalungise amaphutha olimi nesipelingi**

Bangazilungisela noma balungiselane ukuqinisekisa ukuthi alungisekile.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Yalela abafundi babhale umsebenzi oseNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### **Thisha uzohlola lokhu okulandelayo:**

Okuqukethwe =10  
Isakhiwo =5  
Ulini, isitayela neregista =5  
Isamba =20

### **Umsebenzi we-13: Ukubhala imiyalelo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 226)**

#### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha khumbuza abafundi ngamasu okulayela.

#### **Amasu okulayela**

- Sebenzisa amagama ashaya emhlohlweni
- Hlela inkomba yakho ngokulandelayo
- Fnekisa ubude bebanga

- Fanekisa nezindawo azodlula kuzo ngaphambi kokuba afike lapho eya khona.
- Nikeza izinto eziyinkomba azozibona ukumyalela kahle.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bebhale imiyalelo yenkombandlela, bemyalele kahle aze afike lapho eqonde khona. Bakhumbuze ukuthi umbhalo wabo kumele ube namagama angama-90 kuya kwangama-100.

Lo msebenzi uzohlolwa nguweni thisha ngokusebenzisa irubhrikhi ewufanele.

### **Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

#### **Umsebenzi we-14: Izimpawu zokuloba (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 227)**

##### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, khumbuza abafundi ngezimpawu zokuloba

Nazi ezinye- ungqi,(.), ukhefana (.), umbuzi (?), umbabazi (!), abacaphuni (“”),udwi (-)

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalele abafundi ukuba babhale isigaba sendaba esinemisho eyisishiyagalombili ngesihloko esithi; “Mhla Ngigqala Ukugibela Ibhanoyi.” Mabafake izimpawu zokuloba lezi ezingenhlala, endaweni efanele.

Abafundi bayovela nezimpendulo ezahlukeneyo.

### **Ukufunda nokubukela**

#### **Umsebenzi we-15: Umbhalo wobuciko-Umdlalo ( Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 227)**

##### **Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngababili. Thisha khumbuza abafundi ukuthi lesi sifundo bayasibuyekeza. Bazise ukuthi bazosebenzisa umdlalo oseNcwadini Yokufunda onesihloko esithi; ‘Ikusasa Lethu’ ukwenza lo msebenzi. Khumbuza abafundi ngendlela okumele beziphathe ngayo uma bexoxisana nozakwabo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Yalela abafundi ukuba bechaze abalingiswa abalandelayo:

Ummeleli

Imbangi

Bacele ukuba basho ukuthi kulo mdlalo obani abayilaba abalingiswa.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Bacele ukuba betomule izigameko emdlalweni ezenza kube nesidingo salokhu okulandelayo:

Ukulamula

Ukuqhatha

Ukwelekelela.

**Isinyathelo sesi-4:** Cela abambalwa ukuba bezokwethulela ikilasi izimpendulo abavumelane ngazo nozakwabo. Khumbuza labo abathole ubunzima ngenkathi bexoxisana nozakwabo ukuthi yilona thuba labo lokuzicoshela okubahlulile. Bakhuthaze ukuba bonke beqobele phansi amaphuzu asemqoka angabasiza ngesikhathi bezifundela bodwa emakhaya.

## Umsebenzi we-16: Umbhalo wobuciko - Indaba (Incwadi Yomfundi, Ikhasi 227)

### Indlela yokuqhuba isifundo

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Thisha, phonsa imibuzo uyibhekise kubafundi mayelana nakho konke okumele bakuqikelele uma befunda imibhalo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Cela abafundi ukuba befunde indaba oseNcwadini Yokufunda ethi, 'Iphutha Inhlalayenzeka' Uma sebeyifundile, bacele ukuba benze lokhu okulandelayo; Mababhale bechaze umlingiswa omkhulu endabeni. Mabachaze udweshu olutholaka phakathi kwabalingiswa endabeni. Mababhale ngemisho emihlanu isifundo abasitholile.

### Nazi izimpendulo ezilindelekile:

Abafundi bayovela nezimpendulo ezahlukene.

Review Copy

<b>Umsebenzi woku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo</b>	Inkulumo-mpendulwano	Isamba: (15)
<b>Iphepha loku-1 Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo</b>	Ukufunda kuzwakwale Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa	Isamba: 30
<b>Iphepha lesi-2: Okubhalwayo engqikithini</b>	Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (15) Ulimi olususelwe engqikithini (15) Umbhalo wobuciko (10)	Isamba: 40
<b>Iphepha lesi-3: Okubhalwayo</b>	Ukubhala indaba elandisayo Ukubhala isikhangiso	Isamba: 30

## Umsebenzi woku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo (Incwadi Yomfundi Ikhasi 228)

### Inkulumo- mpendulwano(15)

**Thisha, nakhu okumele kuhlolwe kulo msebenzi:**

- Indlela okusetshenziswe ngayo ulimi.
- I rejista
- Ukulandelana kwamaphuzu nokwenyuka kwenkulumo-mpendulwano.
- Ukujula kolwazi ngalokho okukhulunywa ngakho.
- Ukulandela imigomo: isingeniso, indikimba kanye nesiphetho.

### Isivivinyo Sokuphela Konyaka

#### Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo

#### A. Ukufunda kuzwakale (15)

**Thisha, hlola nakhu okulandelayo kulo msebenzi:**

Okuzohlolwa	Amamaki
Ukufunda kakhulu nokuphimisa kahle amagama	5
Ukufunda ngesivini esifanele ukhombise ukuzethemba	5
Ukuqaphela izimpawu zokuloba	5
<b>Isamba samamaki</b>	<b>15</b>

**Uthisha angazenzela uhlaka oluzocacisa kahle ukuthi lokhu okuhlolwa ngenhla kuzohlolwa kanjani.**

#### B. Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (15)

Ngenxa yokwanda kwabantu kwezokuvakasha kubonakala isidingo esikhulu sokuvula izikhungo zezindiza ezindaweni eziningi. Siyakhumbula ukuthi lapha eNingizimu-Afrika kube wubutatata ngesikhathi kuzofika izivakashi eziningi zizobuka indebe yomhlaba. Kwaba nesidingo esikhulu sokuthi kwakhiwe isikhumulo sesindiza esisha i-King Shaka ngoba kubonakala ukuthi incane i- Louis Botha Airport. Sekusiza yona imibhalo eyizinkomba nabasizi abaningi abalekelela ukukhombisa indlela nezindawo.

Ezikhathini eziphambili ukuvakasha bekuyinto yabebala elimhlophe kakhulu. Indlu emnyama ibingakukhonzile ukuvakashela phesheya kwezilwandle. Iningi lethu belilesaba kakhulu ibhanoyi. Babeze basho abanye bathi: “Alinankubela.” Angiphathi umkhumbi, ukuntanta emanzini okwakobani? Kodwa manje hhayi izikhumulo

zezindiza ziyaphithizela abansundu nabamhlophe. Inani labathenga amashezi kwezokukuvakasha liyanda ngisho kwabansundu. Sebelungiselela ngisho amaholide abo. Bahlela izinsuku babeke nemali yokuvakasha nemindeni yabo. Izindawo esasizizwa ngendaba sesizibona ngawethu amehlo. Sebefika qathatha ko Israel bazibonele lapho uJesu ayeqhamba khona. Phela kwakusengathi oJerusalema no-Israel izindawo ezisezulwini kanti qha zikhona lapha emhlabeni. Kukhona asebeke bahamba ezinyathelweni zezinyawo lapho kwahamba khona uJesu.

Umnyango wokubhekelela ezokuthutha kwaZulu-Natali uzimisele kakhulu ukwandisa izikhumulo zezindiza. Ngike ngafunda kwelinye lamaphephandaba ukuthi uMnyango wezezezimali unxusa amalunga alesiisifundazwe ukuthi angenelele ekwenzeni isikhungo sezindiza sase Mgungundlovu esaziwa nge-Oribi sibe esinye salezo eziseqophelweni eliphezulu. Kubalwe nalezo ezinjenge Richards bay, Ulundi, Virginia, Newcastle ukuthi nazo zidinga ukuthuthukiswa kakhulu. Lokhu kuzonciphisa isiminyaminyama ezikhumulweni zezindiza, kwanidise amathuba emisebenzi ezamabhizinisi, kudlondlobaliswe nomnotho wezwe lakithi kwezezimali. Kulindeleke ukuthi kubhalise izikole zezindiza, abezokuphathwa kwazo, abaqashisa ngezimoto, abazoba nezindawo zokupakisa izimoto, izindawo zokubeka izimpahla, izindawo zokudlela, amahhotela namagaraji. Ngempela ezokuvakasha uma ngase zinakwe yizona ezizothuthukisa umnotho wezwe lakithi. Asande isibalo sokungebeleka sibone izindawo.

## Izimpendulo

- 1.1 Izimpendulo zabafundi zingehluka. Kungavela kodwa izinto ezifana nokubaluleka kokufunda ngezinto ezenzeka kwamanye amazwe ukuze umuntu andise ulwazi analo. Uthisha usezobheka- ke nezinye izizathu ezinikwe ngabafundi. (2)
- 1.2 O R Tambo International, King Shaka International, Cape Town International, East London, Oribi, Lanseria, njll. Uthisha uzobheka ukuthi abafundi babale ziphi, nangaphandle nje kwalezi ezibalwe lapha. (3)
- 1.3 I- King Shaka International. (1)
- 1.4 Ukuvimbela ukuphithizela kwabantu kwezinye izikhumulo kanye nokuvula amathuba emisebenzi. (1)
- 1.5 Kumele kube yicebo elihle ngoba lokho kuzokwandisa amathuba emisebenzi. Phela akuzugcina nje ngesikhumulo, kunezikhungo eziningi zemisebenzi ezihambelana nezikhumulo, ezingavula nazo amathuba emisebenzi, njengabezokubekisa izimoto, abamatekisi amancane, amahhotela, njll. Lokhu- ke akuvaleli ngaphandle imibono ephikisayo. Uthisha nguye ozonquma ukuthi yikuphi okwamukelekayo. (2)
- 1.6 Kulindeleke ukuthi kubhalise izikole zezindiza, abezokuphathwa kwazo, abaqashisa ngezimoto, abazoba nezindawo zokupakisa izimoto, izindawo zokubeka izimpahla, izindawo zokudlela, amahhotela namagaraji. Abafundi bazokhetha kulokhu okubhalwe lapha. (2)
- 1.7 Abantu abansundu bebesaba ukugibela amabhanoyi kanye nemikhumbi. (1)
- 1.8 Sekuzoya ngomfundi nomfundi ukuthi yena uthandani/ ukhetha kuphi. (1)
- 1.9 Nalapha futhi kuzoya ngomfundi nomfundi. Uthisha uzoqinisekisa ukuthi konke okukhethwayo kwesekelwa ngezizathu ezingqala. (2)

## Iphepha lesi-2: Okubhalwayo engqikithini

### A. Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (15)

- 1.1 Ngomama nobaba kanye nezingane. (1)
- 1.2 Washona. (1)
- 1.3 Zizokwehluka izimpendulo zabafundi. Esigabeni sesibili umbhali ukhuluma ngochibidolo lwezinkomo ubaba wakhe ayenazo. Ukhuluma futhi ngokuthi ubaba wakhe wayemenzela yonke into yena nomama wakhe. Ake sizwe kubafundi Thisha ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi umbhali ukhuluma ngani ngalokhu akushoyo. (2)
- 1.4 Incazelo yezisho:
  - (a) Ukwenza izaba- ukulahlela nje/ ukwenza into ongenathemba nawe ukuthi izophumelela.
  - (b) Ukuwa uvuka- ukuzabalaza/ ukungalahlali ithemba.
  - (c) Ukuba ngumtshingo- ukuba yintandane/ ukungabi namuntu okunakekelayo. (6)
- 1.5 Usuke emthanda kakhulu. (1)



- 1.6 Igwala/ umuntu ongenasibindi. (1)
- 1.7 Waqala ukubona umama wakhe ngamanye amehlo, okwenza ukuthi amhloniphe kakhulu ukudlula ngesikhathi kusaphila ubaba wakhe. Abafundi bangakubeka ngenye indlela lokhu. (1)
- 1.8 Uthisha uzohlola ukuthi abafundi baphendule kanjani kulombuzo. (2)

## **B. Ulimi olususelwe engqikithini (15)**

- 2.2 Engangikwenzelwa/ wayephilele. (1)
- 2.3 Ubulili:
- (a) Nomfowethu- nodadewethu
  - (b) Ngunina- nguyise
  - (c) Ubaba- umama
  - (d) Amadoda – amakhosikazi (4)
- 2.4 Amagama amqondophika:
- (a) Evuka- elala
  - (b) Ukuphila- ukufa
  - (c) Ngangimkhonzile- ngangimzonda
  - (d) Seduze- kude
  - (e) Ivaka- iqhawe (5)
- 2.5 Umuntu odumile/ owaziwa kakhulu. (1)
- 2.6 Umama uyisibonelo esihle kimi ngoba unesibindi sokubhekana nezimo eziningi futhi ngisho ezehlula amadoda yena uyazimela.” (3)

## **Umbhalo wobuciko – Indaba emfishane (10)**

- 3.1 USfiso noSandile. (2)
- 3.2 Olwangaphakathi. USfiso unodweshu lwangaphakathi ngenxa yokuthi umngani wakhe abemethemba kakhulu wenze into embi wamfihlela, kanti yena ubazi ukuthi akukho abafihlelana kona. (2)
- 3.3 USandile ulale nentombazane enegciwane ngaphandle kokusebenzisa okokuzivikela. (2)
- 3.4 Bobabili bangabokuzalwa endaweni yaseMlazi esigcemeni sakwa K. Bazalwa ngonyaka owodwa kanti nemizi yasemakubo isondelene. (2)
- 3.5 Uthisha uzohlola izimpendulo azithola kubafundi bese enquma ukuthi yiziphi ezamukelekayo. (2)

## **Iphepha lesi-3: Ukubhala**

### **A. Ukubhala indaba echazayo (20)**

#### **Nakhu okumele kuhlolwe nguthisha kulo msebenzi:**

- Okuqukethwe endabeni kuyahambisana nesihloko.
- Indaba ilungiswe kahle nobudlelwano bukhona esingenisweni nasesiphethweni.
- Ukusetshenziswa kolimi ngendlela efaneleyo namagama ayizichasiso.
- Ukubhala kwezigaba ezinemisho eyinhloko nemisho esekelayo.
- Ukulandela isakhiwo sendaba esifaneleyo.
- Ukulandela umgomo wobude bombhalo.

### **B. Ukubhala isikhangiso (10)**

#### **Kuzohlolwa lokhu okulandelayo kulo msebenzi:**

- Ukusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele sokubhala isikhangiso.
- Isiqubulo siyahambelana nalokho okukhangiswayo.
- Ukuvela kwenhloso yesikhangiso nokusebenzisa umdwebo omuhle okhangayo.

# ISIQEPHU C

## Ukusetshenziswa kweNcwadi Yokufunda

### Okuhloswe yile ncwadi mayelana nekhono lokufunda

Inhloso okumele izuzwe ekugcineni uma sekufundwe imibhalo eseNcwadini Yokufunda kanye neNcwadi Yomfundi ukusiza abafundi ukuthi bakwazi ukuzisebenzela ngokwabo bengasizwa nokuthi babe ngabafundi abanokuzethemba. Lokho kuyobenza bakulungele ukubhekana nezinsalelo kanye nokuqonga komsebenzi wezinga eliphakathi nangale kwalo. Izinga lokufunda labantu abadala abaningi alikho ngaphezulu kwelokufunda komuntu oneminyaka eyi-11 kuya kweyi-12. Lokhu kusho ukuthi abakwazanga ukusuka ezingeni lokubona izinhlamvu zombhalo, bathuthukele ezingeni lokukwazi ukuhlaziya umbhalo nokuthola incazelo yalokho abakufundayo. Okungenzeka ukuthi laba bantu abadala abanje abazange bathole amathuba noma amakhono azokwenza bakwazi ukwenza lokhu.

#### 1. Okugxilwe kukhona ekufundeni kumaZinga aPhezulu

Amakhono **okuFunda nokuBukela** athuthukiswe ngokwenele abalulekile ekufundeni ngempumelelo yonke imikhakha ekhona kwikharikhulamu. Abafundi bathuthukisa ubuchwepheshe ekuFundeni nasekuBukeleni izinhlobo ezahlukeni zemibhalo. Abafundi bakwazi ukuzitholela ukuthi uhlobo lombhalo kanye nerejista kuyiveza kanjani inhloso, izethameli, kanye nalokho umbhalo okhuluma ngakho. Ngokusebenzisa ikhono lokufunda ekilasini nokuzifundela ngayedwa, abafundi baba ngabafundi abakwazi ukuhlaziya nokubheka umbhalo nxa zonke. Ukufunda kunika abafundi amathuba okuqonda ulimi lwesibili lokwengeza. Ngokwemiphumela yocwaningo, kuyinto eyaziwayo ukuthi ukuthuthuka kolwazimagama kubantwana kuncike kakhulu ekutheni bona bafunda kangakanani.

#### 2. Ukufunda kunjengengxenywe yohlelo lokufundisa

Ukufunda kuyinqubo eyingxenywe yohlelo lokufundisa ulimi. Lokhu okulandelayo kuzokhombisa ukuthi ukufunda kuyingxenywe ebalulekile yokufundisa ulimi.

## 4. Amasu okufunda

### a) Ukufunda kuzwakale

**Ukufunda kuzwakale** kwethekisthi efundwayo kumele kube yisinyathelo esilandela ekuthuthukiseni isifundo. Ukufunda kuzwakale kumayelana nokuchaza ithekisthi ngokusebenzisa amakhono okufunda kuzwakale afanele, afana nokwehla nokwenyuka kwephimbo, ukubeka ngamazwi akhe, ukuphinyiswa kwamagama ngendlela. Lokhu kungenzeka ngendlela eyiyona emuva kokuzejwayeza nalokho okuzofundwa ngakho kumathekisthi. Yingakho –ke kubalulekile ukuthi abafundi bayiqondisise ithekisthi ngaphambi kokuthi bayihumushe kuzwakale.

### b) Ukufunda ngayedwa ukuthola umqondo wethekisthi

Izinga elilandelayo ekuthuthukisweni kwesifundo solimi ukufunda ithekisthi efana ncamashi naleyo ebisetshenziswa esifundweni sokulalela. Lokhu kwenziwa ngukuthi umfundi **afunde ngayedwa buthule**. Inhloso yalokhu ukugxilisa ulwazi kanye namakhono abaziqeqeshe kuwona ngesikhathi benza umsebenzi wokulalela kanye nokwejwayeza abafundi ngohlobo lombhalo abazolusebenzisa ngesikhathi bebhala kanye nokuhlola ukuthi bakwazi kangakanani ukuqondisisa ithekisthi abazifundele yona, bona ngokwabo.

Wonke lawa makhono okukhulunywe ngawo ngenhla angasetshenziswa uma umfundi ezifundela amathekisthi ngayedwa. Amanye amakhono akhonjiswe engxenyeni yokulalela, kumele asetshenziswe uma umfundi ezifundela ngayedwa. Abafundi kumele babe nolwazi olunzulu ngamasu asetshenziswa ngaphambi kwesifundo sokufunda, ngesikhathi kuqhutshwa isifundo sokufunda kanye nangemuva kwesifundo sokufunda. Lokhu kubandakanya ukuqagela ukuthi indaba ikhuluma ngani kanye nokuxoxa ngesihloko nesihlokwana njalo njalo.

Esifundweni sokuqondisisa, kumele kubuzwe izinhlobo ezahlukeni zemibuzo ezisemazingeni okucabanga ehlukene. Imibuzo emayelana namakhono ahambisana nethekisthi kumele ibuzwe nayo. Kumele kube nokulingana okufanele phakathi **kwamazinga emibuzo** esifundweni sokuqondisisa. Imibuzo esezingeni lokuqala (imibuzo esobala / eqondile), izinga lesibili (imibuzo ekhombisa ukuqondisisa, nokukwazi ukusebenzisa ithekisthi efundiwe ukuphendula) kumele ibe namamaki

amakhudlwana kunemibuzo edinga ukuthi basebenzise abakufundile ezimeni abazinikiwe ethekisthini.

#### **d) Ukufunda ukha phezulu**

**Ukufunda ngokushesha ukha phezulu** (*ukufundela ngenhloso yokuthola umqondo oqukethwe*) kanye **nokufunda ubukisisa ugijimise amehlo** (*ukufundela ukuthola ulwazi olujulile*), kuya ngokuthi kufundwela yiphi inhloso, kumele kuqhutshwe njalo. Ukufunda kuphindelelwa nokufunda nokuqinisekisa, ubheka imiqondo eyesekayo futhi ubhala amanothi kumele kugququzelwe kubafundi.

Amasu okuthola incazelo yamagama afana nokubheka indlela igama elisetshenziswe ngayo, izingxenywe zegama, imisindo yegama kanye namanye amasu okumele asetshenziswe ngaphambi kokubheka incazelo yegama esichazamazwini. Abafundi bangacelwa futhi ukuthi bafingqe ithekisthi noma balandelanise izehlakalo ngokwenzeka kwazo noma ngezikhathi ezenzeke ngazo.

Sithole amasu okufunda ayisishiyagalolunye kuya kwayishumi nantathu esikholelwa ukuthi abafundi kumele bawasebenzise uma befuna ukuba ngabafundi abasezingeni eliphakeme. Lawa masu kumele achazwe futhi afundiswe ezifundweni zoLimi, athuthukiswe futhi esetshenziswa kuyona yonke imiKhakha yeziFundo. Sikholelwa ukuthi kubalulekile ukuthi abafundi bakwazi ukuzibonela kanye nokuchaza amakhono anhllobonhlobo, ngakho-ke, amakhono wonke abekiwe ngokucacile ethebhuleni elisekuqaleni kwaleyo Ncwadi Yokufunda ukuze umfundi akwazi ukulokhu elisebenzisa nombhalo ngesikhathi efunda.

Ulimi oluhambisana namasu luyaphindwaphindwa futhi lugxiliswa kuzona zonke iziNcwadi Zokufunda, ukuze abafundi bazejwayeze wona futhi babe nokuzethemba uma besebenzisa ulimi lokufunda.

Amanye amagama angabukeka elukhuni ukuthi afundiswe, kodwa njengabafundisi, kumele nikhuthaze abafundi ukuthi basebenzise ulimi olufanele futhi nibasize ukuthi bakwazi ukuzifundela ngabodwa ngokubagququzela ukuthi bazisebenzisele leli thebhula lamakhono okufunda uma bengenaso isiqiniseko ngendlela abafunda ngayo.

Lokhu kusho ukuthi ekuqaleni konyaka kumele kube nesikhathi sokuthi uchaze leli thebhula lamakhono okufunda ninonke. Abafundi

sebenghunjujwa, noma bethulelwe lelo nalelo khono. Lokhu kuzokwenza ukuthi bakwazi ukuthola ukuthi lisetshenziswa kanjani ikhono. Leli yithuba futhi elihle likathisha ukuqala izingxoxo ezimayelana nezimpilo zabafundi nokuthi ubakhombise ukuthi kungenzeka ukuthi sebeke bawasebenzisa lawa makhono ngaphambili bengazi. Lokhu kuzokwenza ukuthi abafundi babe nokuzethemba futhi kuzoletha ukukhanya ekuqondeni amanye amagama okukhulunywa ngawo. Kubalulekile “Ukukhuluma nokuxoxa” ngezinto ezimayelana namasu okufunda.

#### **Izimpawu zomfundi ozethembayo**

Ukuhlaziya abafundi, ubheke izinga okumele babe kulona ekupheleni kweZinga Eliphakathi, kuyasiza ukuthi uthole izimpawu zomfundi othokozile nozethembayo.

#### **Umfundi uthokozela ukufunda izinhlobo ezahlukene zemibhalo futhi uyakwazi ukwenza lokhu:**

- Ukufunda ngokuzethemba, efunda kuzwakale noma efunda buthule.
- Ukufunda okumayelana nombhalo kanye nalokho okuhambelana nemikhakha yezifundo zonke zekharikhulamu, ekilasini kanye nasekhaya (ngaphandle kosizo.)
- Ukufunda bese usebenzisa izincwadi ezifundwayo ezisezingeni laleli Banga.
- Ukukhetha izincwadi, amaphephabhuku, izincwadi zamakhomikhi kanye namaphephandaba ukuze afundele ukuzijabulisa.
- Ukukhetha izincwadi ezikhuluma ngezinto ezizobanika inselelo abafundi kwezinye izikhathi (isibonelo; ama-ensakhlophidiya angabhalelwe abantwana, noma amanoveli kanye namabhayografi adinga ukufundwa ngokucophelela kanye nokuhlaziywa kwawo).

#### **Umfundi usebenzisa amasu ahlobonhlobo ukuthola incazelo yamagama angajwayelekile. Amasu angabandakanya lokhu okungezansi, kodwa kungasho ukuthi ukuphela kwawo:**

- Ukusho amagama amasha ngesikhathi ufunda kuzwakale, usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo kanye nezinhlamvu ezibhanqiwe.
- Ukusebenzisa lokhu okufundile ukuthola incazelo yamagama ngokufunda umusho wonke kanye nezigaba.
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwamagama lwangaphambili kanye nezakhiwo zamagama

(imisuka yamagama, amagama afanayo, iziqalo kanye nezijobelelo, nokunye).

- Ukusebenzisa isichazamazwi noma neminye imibhalo, nezinye izindlela okungaba ngisho ne-inthanethi.

**Umfundi usebenzisa ngenhloso amakhono okufunda ukuze athuthukise ikhono lokufunda ngokuqondisa. Lokhu kubonwa uma umfundi esenza lokhu:**

- Ukufunda ephindelela, ukuchasisa kanye nokuxoxa ngethekisthi okunzima ukuyihlaziya – nontanga bakhe kanye nothisha ukuze aqinisekise ukuqonda ithekisthi.
- Ukuchaza kanye nokuxoxa ngalokho akufundile bese ephendula imibuzo engethekisthi.
- Ukusebenzisa lokho akufundile kanye nolwazi lwangaphambili ukuqagela, ukuhlaziya kanye nokubuyekeza (uma sikhona isidingo) lokhu okuqageliwe, kanye nokuzithathela izinqumo.
- Ukukwazi ukubona imibuzo okumele iphendulwe ngesikhathi efunda, nokwakha eminye imibuzo emayelana nokufunde encwadini.
- Ukusebenzisa ulwazi lwangaphambili (oluthole kowakufunda, ezintweni ezenzeka ezimpilweni zabo, izingxoxo, umabonwakude, nokunye) ukuxhumanisa nokuqonda kanye nokuhlaziya ulwazi olusha.
- Ukwazi ukufunda ithekisthi ngendlela ehlelekile, ukuqonda ukuthi inhloso, okuqukethwe kanye nolimi kungakhombisa ukuthi amasu ahlukene kumele asetshenziswe uma kufundwa ithekisthi.

**Umfundi ukwazi ukuhlaziya kanti futhi ukwazi ukufunda ehlolisisa umbhalo. Lokhu kubonwa uma umfundi esenza lokhu:**

- Ukufingqa ulwazi olusencwadini noma e-athikhilini esebenzisa amagama asemqoka kanye nezihloko.
- Ukuphinda ahlele okuqukethwe ngamathebhula, ngezilwembu zamabalazwe, nokunye ukuthi ihambisane nohlobo lwezethameli noma inhloso eyehlukene.
- Ukukwazi ukubona nokuqonda inhloso yombhali nombono wakhe.
- Ukukwazi ukubona uma umbhali ekhombisa ukuchema noma esebenzisa amakhono okuncenga umfundi.

- Ukukwazi ukubona nokuxoxa ngobudlelwano phakathi kwesisusa nomphumela.
- Ukuhlaziya kanye nokuhlola imibono evezwe ngabanye abantu, noma ngabe iyangqubuzana neyakhe imibono nendlela abona ngayo.
- Usebenzisa izinhlobo zemibhalo (amaqiniso, amatheksithi abonwayo, amathekisthi, okucashuniwe nokunye) ukwesekela umbono wakhe noma ukuzithathela izinqumo.
- Ukubheka imisho kungasiza ukuthola incazelo yamagama asetshenzisiwe, kanye nokuqukethwe ngokwezinga elifanele kanti futhi ukwazi ukuhumusha izimpawu ezibukwayo.

**Umfundi ukwazi ukubona izimpawu ezahlukeni zamathekisthi, okusho ukuthi umfundi uzokwazi ukwenza lokhu:**

- Ukuthola abalingiswa, isimo senhlalo, uhlaka, nolokho okwenzeka endabeni.
- Ukusho ukuthi abalingiswa benzani, izimo senhlalo, uhlaka nokunye, lokhu kuhambisana kanjani nendaba, athole inhloso yombhali nalokho afuna ukukuzuza.
- Ukuxoxa ukuthi kungani abalingiswa benza njengoba benza.
- Ukukwazi ukubona ukuthi umlandi ungumuntu wokuqala noma umuntu wesithathu kanye nezimpawu ezihambisana nakho.
- Ukukwazi ukubona umoya owehlukene kumathekisthi, ikakhulukazi embhalweni ongenawo amaqiniso kanye nenkundlo bese exoxa ukuthi utholakala uvezwe kanjani endabeni (isitayela, okuqukethwe, ulwazimagama nokunye).

**zinhlobo kanye nezimpawu zemibhalo esetshenzisiwe**

**1. Izinganekwane**

**Izinganekwane:** Izindaba ezazidluliswa ezizukulwaneni ngomlomo. Izinganekwane zaziyingqondo yokufundisa izingane okuthile ngoba zijwayele ukuba nesifundo.

**Izinhlobo zengane kwane**

**Izinganeko:** Zincike kwezenkolo. Uthola uNkulunkulu, uMdali, uMvelinqangi kuzona. Ingachaza ukuvela kwezinto ezifana nokufa nokunye.



**Intulo eyathunywa ukuthi isitshele ukuthi abantu abafe.**

**Umzekelo:** Ususelwa kumuntu owake waba khona noma isigameko esake senzeka. Igwababa elatshela uNongalaza ukuthi abantu abahambe.

**Insumansumane:** Zixoxelwa ukuzithokozisa nje, kodwa sikhona isifundo esitholwayo.

### **Izimpawu zengane kwane**

**Isingeniso:** Iqala ngokuthi: “Kwesukesukela” Abantu abalalele bayaphendula bathi, “Cosu”.

- **Umlandi namasu akhe:** Kuba khona umuntu oyilandayo ingane kwane. Akayona ingxenye yendaba. Uma eyixoxa indaba angalingisa naye. Wehlisa enyusa izwi. Ukhuluma ngezwi lalaba balingiswa akhuluma ngabo. Kuyibhubesi ukhuluma ngezwi elibhadlayo, uma kukhuluma ikati izwi liba lincanyana njengalo ikati.
- **Abalingiswa:** Kukhona izinhlobo ezahlukeni zabalingiswa. Kukhona abalingiswa abangabantu, izilwane, izinunukazi, izinyoni amatshe ekhuluma. Abalingiswa abangabanatu bangangabi namagama yize begqamile noma bebakhulu endabeni. Abalingiswa lapha benza izinto ezimangalisayo. Abangabona abantu benza izinto ezingakholeki nhlobo. Uthola izilwane, amatshe, izitshalo zikhuluma.
- **Isizinda:** Umxoxi uyasho ukuthi indaba yenzeka kuphi. Kungaba isekhaya, emifuleni noma isehlathini. Kuvamile ukuthi izingane kwane zixoxwe sengathi zazenzeke esikhathini sasemandulo. Isimo indaba esenzeka ngaphansi kwaso siyashiwo, uyasho nokuthi kwakuyisiphi isizwe, kwenzekani kuleyo ndawo.
- **Izindikimba:** Izingane kwane ezahlukeni zinezindikimba ezahlukeni okungaba yilezi: ukuzithokozisa, ukubonisa ukuthi ukuhlonipha kuyinto enjani nokuthi uma ungumuntu odelelayo kugcina kwenzekeni ngawe, ingaveza imvelaphi yezinto, ikhulume ngobubi bokuvilapha nobuhle bokukhuthala, ubugebengu buyajeziswa. Ingame kwane eyodwa futhi ingaba nezindikimba ezahlukeni. Izindikimba zengane kwane zijwayele ukuba isifundo kulabo abalalele ingane kwane.
- **Ulimi:** Lapha kusetshenziswa ulimi oluqondeka kalula kulabo abafundayo. Ulimi luyahambisana nomoya osuke oqukethw yileyo ngane kwane. Usebenzisa izenzukuthi, uzwelomagama, izibabazo, ukugcizelela amagama

ngokuwaphindaphinda nokunye ukunandisa indaba.

## **2. Indaba emfushane**

### **Iyini indaba emfushane?**

Uhlobo lombhalo oyiphrozi. Mufishane. Ungaze ufaniswe nesahluko senoveli. Inesigameko esisodwa. Yethulwa ngokuxoxa ngumlandi wendaba njengasenovelini. Nayo sithola indaba kusuka ekuqaleni, ihambe njalo ize iyosibeka esiphethweni. Inezinhlobo ezahlukeni nayo: Indaba egxile kokwenzekayo, egxile ebuntwini nasesizindeni.

### **Izimpawu zendaba emfushane**

- **Isigameko esisodwa:** Inesigameko esisodwa. Indaba ingakhuluma ngomuntu oyedwa, kusukela efika eKolishi kuze kube uyaqeda khona.
- **Ukuqoqana:** Indaba emfushane iqoqene. Ayenzeki ezindaweni eziningi. Usheshe uthole umlingiswa omkhulu nalokho abhekene nakho ekhasini lokuqala. Kukhona izinto ezibalulekile zodwa.
- **Isikhathi nendawo:** Izinto zenzeke esikhathini esifushane, imvamisa nasendaweni eyodwa. Le ndaba iyaye ithathe nezinsuku ezimbalwa.
- **Abalingiswa:** Ngenxa yokuthi le ndaba imfushane, abalingiswa abakhona bambalwa. Wonke umlingiswa unento ayenzayo ebalulekile.
- **Ukuchaza nokuphendulana:** Umbhali akachazi into ewundeyinde. Abakhulumayo bakhuluma kafushane.
- **Ilukuluku:** Umbhali wenza ukuthi sibe nelukuluku endabeni ngoba wenza ukuthi sizibuze imibuzo ethile. Iyona le mibuzo eyenza ukuthi sifune ukufunda indaba siqhubeke.
- **Ukuphithana novuthondaba:** Inkinga noma izinkinga ezikhona endabeni yizona ezidala ukuphithana. Lokhu kuphithana siba nakho ngoba kusiyisa ovuthondabeni. Ovuthondabeni kuba yilapho sithola khona isisombululo, sesiphefumula njengabafundi. Isuke indaba ingasenako ukuphakama nokuqhubeka.
- **Isiphetho:** Indaba emfushane ivame ukuphetha ngezindlela ezahlukeni. Ingaphetha kancane kancane, ngokushesha noma esiqongweni. Kuvame ukuthi ithandeke indlela yokuphetha ngokushesha. Yenza ukuthi thina



bafundi sizicabangele ukuthi kwenzekani ekugcineni.

### 3. Inkondlo

#### Iyini inkondlo?

Inkondlo uhlobo lombhalo olwethula imizwa yembongi. Izinkondlo zibhalwa ngenhloso yokudlulisa umyalezo othile. Imbongi isuke ikhuluma ngezinto eziyithinte emoyeni okumayelana nezinto esidlule kuzona noma izintlo eseke yazibona. Izinkondlo zibandakanye nezibongo zabantu abangamaqhawe noma bantu abadumile. Izibongo zimayelana nempilo yomuntu noma nomlando womuntu. Zingakhuluma ngemisebenzi yomuntu, uzalo lwakhe, ukuma kwakhe ngokomzimba, ubuntu bomuntu kanye nezinto asezizuzile empilweni. Uma umuntu ehashwa noma ebongelwa kuyaye kusetshenziswe ulimi oluthile olumtoto. Inkondlo yakhiwe ngezigaba ezibizwa ngokuthi yizitanza.

#### Izimpawu zenkondlo:

Uma ufunda inkondlo kumele ukuthi uhlabeke umxhwele. Uyaye ube sewufuna ukwazi ukuthi yini le ekuthintayo ke, uyihlaziye. Ziningi ke izinto ezibhekwayo uma sibheka inkondlo, sizama ukuyithola ukuthi ingani. Izinto esizibhekayo uma sifuna ukuyiqonda inkondlo yilezi:

#### 1. Umqondo wenkondlo

Uma ufunda inkondlo uyaye ufune ukwazi ukuthi inkondlo imayelana nani. Inkondlo oyifundile kumele izwakale, ibe nomqondo ewuvezela umfundi wayo. Umqondo wenkondlo ukwazi ukuwusho ngomusho owodwa. Inkondlo iba nemiqondo emibili; umqondo osobala nomqondo ojulile. Kumele ibe nesigqi. Isigqi sivezwa yizimpawu ezithile inkondlo enazo.

**Umqondo osobala:** Lo mqondo yilowo onokuwuthola esichazamazwini. Igama imbali lingachazwa njengesitshalo esihle. Siyahlobisa, sinukisa kahle. Abantu basithanda ngoba siwuphawu lobuhle, uzwelo nothando.

#### Imbali yezintaba zaseMawozeni

**Umqondo ojulile:** Le ncazelo yegama ihambisana kwesinye isikhathi nemizwa. Uyisebenzisela ukunothisa, ukugxilia nokuyolisa indaba. **Imbali** yezintaba zaseMawozeni. **Imbali** lingasho intombi eletha ukuqhakaza kwendawo,

uthando nokujabula ngenxa yemisebenzi yayo njengembali etshaliwe engadini noma ezimilele.

#### 2. Umoya wenkondlo

Umoya wenkondlo usho lokho okuthinte imbongi ngesikhathi iloba inkondlo. Lapha sikhuluma ngokuthinteka kwembongi, lokhu okwenze ukuba ibhale le nkondlo. Kwezinye izinkondlo kuvele kugqame umoya owodwa. Kwezinye izinkondlo kuba khona umoya oxubile. Amagama asetshenzisiwe yiwona asikhombisa umoya wenkondlo. Kwesinye isikhathi nathi uma sifunda inkondlo sithinteka njengayo imbongi ngokomoya.

#### 3. Isakhiwo senkondlo

a) **Izitanza:** Inkondlo yakhiwe ngezigaba ezibizwa ngokuthi yizitanza. Isitanza sakhiwe imigqa embalwa. Isitanza siqukatha ingxenye yomqondo wenkondlo. Izitanza zenkondlo zingalingana noma zingalingani. Kuba khona ezinde nezimfishane.

b) **Imigqa:** Imigqa yenkondlo kungenzeka ukuthi ingalingani. Sithola emide kanjalo nemifushane. **Imigqa emide** iba namagama amaningi noma amagama angonhlamvuningi. Imbongi isebenzisa imigqa emide ukuchaza ngesineke lokho efuna ukukuchaza, Kungaba futhi yinto edabukisayo, noma okumele ichazwe ngokujulile.

**Imigqa emifishane** ingaba yigama elilodwa noma amagama embalwa nje. Isetshenziswa uma imbongi ikhombisa ukuthi imbongi ithukile, imangele, noma ifuna ukudlulisa lokho ekushoyo ngokushesha.

c) **Isigqi:** Uma sikhuluma ngesigqi sisho ukugcizelela nokungagcizeleli, ukwenyuka nokwehla, kanye nokwelula nokungeluli izinhlamvu nokuphindaphinda imisindo nezinhlamvu. Isigqi senkondlo sakhiwa yilezi zinto ezilandelayo:

i) **Imvumelwano:** Imvumelwano ukuphindwa kwemisindo ethile ezingxenyeni ezithile zamagama.

**Imvumelwano esekuqaleni:** Lapha sisuke sikhuluma ngamagama anamalunga

anemisindo efanayo asekuqaleni kwemigqa.

**Isibonelo:** Siyodela mhlazane kuzwakala Siyosuka ke sesikhaphuzela.

**Imvumelwani sigcino:** Lapha sisuke sikhuluma ngamagama anamalunga anemisindo efanayo asekgucineni kwemigqa.

**Isibonelo:** Bayodela mhlazane besondela Bayosuka ke sesikhaphuzela.

**Imvumelwano ephakathi:** Lapha sisuke sikhuluma ngamagama anamalunga anemisindo efanayo emaphakathi kwemigqa.

**Isibonelo:** Bayodela mhlazane besondela Bayosuka ke mzuwane sesikhaphuzela.

#### ii) Ukuxhumana:

**Ukuxhumana okusekuqaleni:** Kuphindwa igama okuqalwe ngalo emgqeni wokuqala, kuphindwa emgqeni wesibili.

**Isibonelo:** Mbali yami yaseMawozeni Mbali engiqhaza ngayo ekulahlekeni kwami.

**Ukuxhumana okusekgucineni:** Amagama afanayo asekgucineni kwemigqa elandelayo.

**Isibonelo:** Kuyini ukufa? Kungukuthula kokufa?

**iii) Impindwa:** Lo ngumugqa ophindwayo njalo ekuqaleni nasekgucineni kwezigaba. Kungenzeka ukuthi kuphindwe ingxenye ethile yomugqa. Singayithola futhi emigqeni elandelayo kuzona zonke izigaba zenkondlo. Kuhle ukuphinda le migqa kodwa futhi ukuyiphindaphinda njalo kudala isicefe enkondlweni.

#### 4. Ulimi lwenkondlo

##### a) Imifanekiso-mqondo:

Esikhathini esiningi ukujula kwenkondlo sikuthola uma sibhekisisa indlela okusetshenziswe ngayo imifanekiso-mqondo. Imbongi isuke isebenzise ulimi oluthile ngokuthi ikhethe amagama athile enkondlweni.

- **Imifanekiso-mqondo ebonakalayo:** Lawa amagama akwakhela izithombe sento onokuyithinta ebonakala ngehlo lengqondo. Uma imbongi ikhuluma ngembali, uyayibona imbali ngeso lengqondo.

- **Imifanekiso-mqondo ezwakalayo:** Lo umfanekiso-mqondo wento esingezwa umsindo wayo. Uma imbongi ikhuluma ngomsindo wokutshiloza kwezinyoni, siyawuzwa kwathina ngesikhathi sifunda lo msindo.
- **Imifanekiso-mqondo ehogelekayo:** Lo mfanekiso-mqondo ugxile emuzweni wokuhogela. **Lathaphuka iphunga le mbali.** Ikhala lomqondo kuyaye kube sengathi liyalizwa leli phunga lamakha embali ethaphuka.
- **Imifanekiso-mqondo ethintekayo:** Lo mfanekiso-mqondo ugxile emuzweni wokuthinta.
- **Umoya ovunguzayo wagxavuna imbali kababa.** Isandla somqondo kuyaye kube sengathi siyayibamba kabi le mbali. Ukuyibamba kwaso kuhliphiza konke obekuhleliwe.
- **Imifanekiso-mqondo enambithekayo:** Umqondo womfundi uyakwazi ukunambitha into. Uma sithi **ubushukela bembali** bangidida, ulimi lomqondo kuba sengathi luyayinambitha le mbali. Liyayizwa ukuthi unambitheka njengoshukela, imnandi.

##### b) Izifengo:

Izifengo ziyasetshenziswa enkondlweni ukukhombisa indikimba yenkondlo. Imbongi ichaza into ethile ngokufaniswa nezinye izinto ezinezimpawu ezifana nayo. Izifengo ziyindlela ehlobisekile yokusho into. Iveza ubunkondlo bombhalo ngokusebenzisa lezi zimo zokukhuluma. Imbongi kumele iqiniseke ukuthi izifengo lezi izisebenzisa ngendlela enembayo nangempumelelo yini.

- **Isifaniso:** Imbongi iqhathanisa into ethile nenye. Isebenzisa izakhi ezifana nalezi: okwe-, njenga-, nganga-, njalo njalo. **Isibonelo:** Umbali wahambisa okomoya.
- **Isingathekiso:** Lolu hlobo lwesifengo luqhathanisa izinto ezimbili ezingafani kodwa zinokuthile okungaqhathaniswa. Lapha ubiza into ngenye into. Azikho izakhi zokuqhathanisa ezisethenziswayo. **Isibonelo:** uNoluntu yindlulamithi.
- **Ukwenzasamuntu:** Lolu hlobo luqhathanisa into engaphili nephilayo. Unika into engaphili izimpawu zomuntu. Singathola imbongi ikhuluma nento engaphili, into engaphili iyinika izitho zomuntu, into engaphili yenza izenzo zomuntu noma ize ibe nomoya nemizwa yomuntu.

**Isibonelo:** Ubuhle bembali **bangigona**, ngazizwa ngifudumele.

- **Ihaba:** Ihaba landisa lokho imbongi ekhuluma ngakho. Kuba sengathi inkulu le nto nomas ingenkulu. **Isibonelo:** Ngambuka ihliziyo **yadabuka** phakathi.
- **Isihlonipho:** Imbongi yethula umyalezo omubi noma olumelayo ngendlela ethambile, engethusi. UMbali wami **wedlula emhlabeni** esikhundleni sokuthi uMbali wami **wafa**.

**c) Ifanamsindo**

**Ifanangwaqa:** Lapha kuphindaphindwa ongwaqa abafanayo emgqeni wenkondlo. Kuphindelwa ukukhombisa imiqondo ehambelanayo. Iyaphindwa ngenhloso ukuhlobisa imigqa.

**Isibonelo:** Ubumina **bungubuqiniso Bakho Baba**, obungephikwe.

**Ufanankamisa:** Lapha kuphindaphindwa onkamisa abafanayo emgqeni wenkondlo. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi inkondlo ibe nomngqomu nesigqi esimnandi okungathi sisamculo.

**Isibonelo:** Ubumina **bungubuqiniso obumsulwa**.

## 4. Umdlalo

### Uyini umdlalo?

- Le yindaba ebhalelwe ukuthi ingalandwa kepha ibhalelwe ukuthi abakhulumayo benze okuthile. Bayalingisa amazwi nezenzo zabalingiswa abaqanjwe ngumbhali. Imidlalo siyilalela emisakazweni, siyibuke komabonakude naseziteji. Kukhona neminye imidlalo engeyokufundwa nje, engadlalwa esiteji.

### Izimpawu zomdlalo

- **Isingeniso:** Le yingxenye esiyithola ekuqaleni kwendaba. Uma indaba iqala sithola lezi zinto; abalingiswa abasendabeni, indawo okwenzeka kuyona indaba kanye nendaba uqobo lwayo. Isingeniso iyona ngxenye okumele ihehe ukuze abafundi bafune ukuqhubeka nendaba. Sithola umlingiswa omkhulu. Lo mlingiswa uba sengxakini esizibuzayo ukuthi ngabe uzozikhipha kanjani kuyona.
- **Umzimba:** Umbhali wenza ukuthi sibe nelukuluku emdlalweni ngoba wenza ukuthi

sizibuze imibuzo ethile. Iyona le mibuzo eyenza ukuthi sifune ukufunda umdlalo siqhubeke. Emzimbeni sithola **udweshu** oluba phakathi kwabantu bodwa, phakathi kwabantu nezimo. Udweshu lungaba olwangaphakathi nolwangaphandle. Uma kungolwangaphakathi umuntu usuke elwa nemicabanga nenhliziyo yakhe. Kuba khona into ethi umlingiswa akayenze into enye inhliziyo ithi makangayenzi ngoba uyazi ukuthi impilo, isiko lakhe lithini. Udweshu lwangaphandle kuba yilapho simbona umuntu elwa nomunye, bangabambana ngezihluthu, bangathethisana bashayane. Yilo lolu dweshu olukhuphula umdlalo ukuthi ufike esicongweni. Lokhu kuphithana kwezinto kuyaqhubeka kodwa kufika lapho sekumele inkinga isombululeke. Izinga lapho umdlalo ungasakwazi ukukhuphuka khona sithi **uvuthondaba**. Yilapho sesifika esiqongweni sendaba. Lapha sekumele sehle esiqongweni ngoba sesiya emaphethelweni endaba.

- **Isiphetho:** Ilapho umdlalo uphetha khona. Omunye umbhali angawuphetha **kancane kancane**. Uyaye achaze izinto ukuthi ziphetha kanjani. Isiphetho esinje singaba yisicefe kumfundi. Sidambisa uthando lokufunda. Umbhali angaphetha futhi **ngokushesha umdlalo**. Ukushiya ulenga, ungalindele. Usuke efuna ukuthi sizicabangele ukuthi ngempela waba yini umphumela. Enye indlela yokuphetha kungaba **ukuphetha esiqongweni**. Nalapha kusala kumfundi ukuthi azicabangele.

### Ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa/Abadlali

- **Igama:** Ababhali abanye basebenzisa amagama abalingiswa ukuthi babaveze ukuthi bangabantu abanjani. UMonase kuvame ukuthi simthole enomona.
- **Umbhali uchaza umlingiswa:** Umbhali uyamchaza yena endabeni umlingiswa njengokuthi; Kwakukhona uZondi. Wayengumuntu ongakuthandi ukukhuluma...
- **Abanye abalingiswa baphawula ngomlingiswa:** Abanye abalingiswa bangazwakala endabeni bekhuluma bodwa bethi; “UZondi lo uyisigebengu, Mntungwa. Uma ekhuluma uyezwa nke ukuthi umakade ebona.....”

# ISIQEPHU D- ukufundisa kwisiGaba esiPhakeme

## Uhlelo lokufundisa lthemu yoku-1

	Isonto loku 1-4 (Isahluko 1)	Isonto lesi 5-8 (Isahluko 2)	Isonto lesi 9-10 (Isahluko 3)
Indikimba	Imvelaphi	Ezemidlalo	Imvelo
Izinsizakufunda	Incwadi Yomfundi Isiqondiso sikathisha Incwadi yokufunda Isichazamazwi	Incwadi Yomfundi Isiqondiso sikathisha Incwadi yokufunda Isichazamazwi	Incwadi Yomfundi Isiqondiso sikathisha Incwadi yokufundalsichazamazwi
Izinhlobo zombhalo			
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ingxoxo yeqembu(Ikhasi 9 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukulalela indaba ngokuqondisisa(Ikhasi 10 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukulalela inkulumo elungiselelwe kaMongameli (Ikhasi 21 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukwethula inkulumo elungiselelwe(Ikhasi 22 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ingxoxo yamaqembu(Ikhasi 37 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa(Ikhasi 38 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukwakha kabusha izigameko zendaba(Ikhasi 39 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukulalela inkulumo engalungiselelwe yephephabhuku(Ikhasi 48 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ingxoxo yesigungu(Ikhasi 50 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inhlolokhono(Ikhasi 59 Incwadi Yomfundi) - Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (Ikhasi 61 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
Ukufunda nokubukela	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izimpawu zombhalo nezingxenyane zencwadi(Ikhasi 13 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda indaba emfishane yobusha(Ikhasi 14 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda inkulumo(Ikhasi 26 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Amasu okufunda(Ikhasi 30 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa (Ikhasi 31 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda indaba emfishane (Ikhasi 40 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda uqondise umbhalo oyisithombe(Ikhasi 43 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda isiqeshana sephephandaba (Ikhasi 51 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda inkondlo (Ikhasi 56 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izaga (Ikhasi 57 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda umbiko wocwaningo (Ikhasi 64 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
Ukubhala nokwethula	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala indaba elandisayo (Ikhasi 18 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukubhala inkulumo (Ikhasi 33 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izifinyezo – Ama- akhronimu (Ikhasi 34 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala incwadi yobungane (Ikhasi 46 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukubhala umbiko (Ikhasi 54 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umbiko wocwaningo (Ikhasi 70 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswakolimi	Amagama amqondofana(Ikhasi 11 Incwadi Yomfundi) Amagama amqondophika(Ikhasi 12 Incwadi Yomfundi) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izifenqo(Ikhasi 12 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ibinzana lamagama kanye nemishwana eyingxenyane</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isandiso(Ikhasi 39 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izifenqo(Ikhasi 39 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isenzo(Ikhasi 42 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Amagama amqondofana(Ikhasi 43 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izinhlobo zesenzo(Ikhasi 62 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinsiza- senzo(Ikhasi 63 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinkathi zesenzo(Ikhasi 63 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Amagama</li> </ul>

	<p>yenkulumo (Ikhasi 16 Incwadi Yomfundi)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isakhiwo somusho(Ikhasi 17 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isivumelwano somusho(Ikhasi 17 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isivumelwano senhloko(Ikhasi 17 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izimpawu zokuloba(Ikhasi 17 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Amabizo-ngxube(Ikhasi 23 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izikhuliso(Ikhasi 23 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinciphiso(Ikhasi 24 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ondaweni(Ikhasi 25 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izihlanganiso(Ikhasi 25 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Omqondofana(Ikhasi 26 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Omqondophika(Ikhasi 26 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isiphawulo(Ikhasi 23 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isenzo(Ikhasi 28 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izenzo eziphundlekile(Ikhasi 29 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isandiso(Ikhasi 29 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izingazenzo(Ikhasi 30 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izimpawu zokuloba – ungqi nokhefana (Ikhasi 43 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Amagama amqondophika(Ikhasi 43 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinhlobo zemisho(Ikhasi 45 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izikhuliso(Ikhasi 46 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isigejana samagama esichazayo(Ikhasi 48 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukuchema, inkolelo engaguquki,</li> <li>• Ukuthatha ngokwehlulela(Ikhasi 49 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Inkathi yamanje nenkathi edlule(Ikhasi 51 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinciphiso(Ikhasi 52 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isenzukuthi(Ikhasi 53 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isichasiso(Ikhasi 55 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izaga (Ikhasi 57 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<p>amqondofana(Ikhasi 66 Incwadi Yomfundi)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amagama omqondophika (Ikhasi 66 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinciphiso(Ikhasi 66 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinhlobo zenkulumo(Ikhasi 67 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ubunkondlo(Ikhasi 67 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isakhiwo somusho(Ikhasi 69 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izimpawu zokuloba(Ikhasi 70 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
<b>Ukuhlola</b>			



## Uhlelo lokufundisa Ithemu yesi-2

	Isonto loku 1-4 (Isahluko 4)	Isonto lesi 5-8 (Isahluko 5)
<b>Indikimba</b>	<b>Ezokuthutha</b>	<b>Ukuqwashisana</b>
<b>Izinsizakufunda</b>	Incwadi Yomfundi Isiqondiso sikathisha Incwadi yokufunda Isichazamazwi	Incwadi Yomfundi Isiqondiso sikathisha Incwadi yokufunda Isichazamazwi
<b>Izinhlobo zombhalo</b>		
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (Ikhasi 78 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukunikeza izinkomba (Ikhasi 79 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ingxoxo yesigungu (Ikhasi 89 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Inkulumo-mpikiswano (Ikhasi 92 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa (Ikhasi 107 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukwenza inhlokokhono (Ikhasi 109 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukulalela isiqeshana sephephandaba (Ikhasi 120 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda umbhalo womyalelo onezithombe (Ikhasi 81 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ubunkondlo – Isakhiwo sangaphandle (Ikhasi 84 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda ingxoxo yesigungu (Ikhasi 94 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo (Ikhasi 97 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda ikhathuni (Ikhasi 101 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda umdlalo (Ikhasi 113 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda inkondlo (Ikhasi 115 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda inhlokokhono (Ikhasi 118 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda indaba emfishane (Ikhasi 121 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Inkondlo: Isakhiwo sangaphakathi (Ikhasi 123 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda umbiko ngokuqondisisa (Ikhasi 128 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinkathi zesenzo (Ikhasi 129 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinhlobo zemisho (Ikhasi 129 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala imiyalelo (Ikhasi 87 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Inkulumo mpendulwano (Ikhasi 99 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala inhlokokhono (Ikhasi 116 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukubhala isibuyekazo sendaba (Ikhasi 126 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
<b>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isiphawulo (Ikhasi 80 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isihlanganiso (Ikhasi 81 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukuqhathanisa (Ikhasi 83 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Umusho oyisihloko (Ikhasi 83 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Amagama omqondofana (Ikhasi 83 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Amabizomvama namabizoqho (Ikhasi 85 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinkathi zesenzo (Ikhasi 85 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Imisho (Ikhasi 86 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Amaphethini opelomagama (Ikhasi 87 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinhlobo zesenzo (Ikhasi 91 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Omabizwafane (Ikhasi 91 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa noliqholisayo (Ikhasi 93 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Inkathi esandakudlula (Ikhasi 96 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incazelo yamagama ecashile (Ikhasi 108 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izimpawu zokuloba (Ikhasi 108 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izindlela zokubuza (Ikhasi 108 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isandiso sendawo (Ikhasi 109 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izandiso (Ikhasi 111 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izindlela zokubuza (Ikhasi 112 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Inhlonipho (Ikhasi 112 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izindlela zesenzo (Ikhasi 114 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izibabazo (Ikhasi 115 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Indlela esabizo (Ikhasi 118 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Uteku (Ikhasi 118 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amagama amqondophika(Ikhasi 97 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinhlobo zemisho(Ikhasi 99 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Omabizwafane(Ikhasi 101 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Upelomagama(Ikhasi 101 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ophimbohluka(Ikhasi 103 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Indlela yokubuza(Ikhasi 104 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upelo magama(Ikhasi 120 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Amagama amqondo ophikisanayo(Ikhasi 120 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• amagama amqondofana (Ikhasi 120 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izisho(Ikhasi 123 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Iziqalo neziqu(Ikhasi 125 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izaga(Ikhasi 125 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ophimbohluka(Ikhasi 127 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izifinyezo(Ikhasi 127 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
<b>Ukuhlola</b>		

### Uhlelo lokufundisa lthemu yesi-3

	Isonto loku 1-4 (Isahluko 6)	Isonto lesi 5-8 (Isahluko 7)	Isonto lesi 9-10 (Isahluko 8)
<b>Indikimba</b>	<b>Izidakamizwa</b>	<b>Iphupho lami</b>	<b>Izimanga zomhlaba</b>
<b>Izinsiza kufunda</b>	Incwadi Yomfundi Isiqondiso sikathisha Incwadi yokufunda Isichazamazwi	Incwadi Yomfundi Isiqondiso sikathisha Incwadi yokufunda Isichazamazwi	Incwadi Yomfundi Isiqondiso sikathisha Incwadi yokufunda Isichazamazwi
<b>Izinhlobo zombhalo</b>			
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa</li> <li>• Inkulumo-mpendulwano Eqoshiwe (Ikhasi 138 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ingxoxo yeqembu(Ikhasi 139 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukulalela incwadi eya ephephandabeni(Ikhasi 150 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ingxoxo yeqembu (Ikhasi 150 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inkulumo engalungiselelwe (Ikhasi 157 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Incwadi Yomfundi</li> <li>• Inkulumo elungiselelwe (Ikhasi 161 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukulalelwa ulwazi (Ikhasi 167 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukulalela indaba emfishane (Ikhasi 175 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Izimpawu nezingxenye zencwadi(Ikhasi 140 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Umdlalo (Ikhasi 141 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ubunkondlo (Ikhasi 144 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa(Ikhasi 145 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ingxoxo yeqembu-(Ikhasi 150 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ubunkondlo -(Ikhasi 154 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umdlalo (Ikhasi 159 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ubunkondlo (Ikhasi 164 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Amakhomiki (Ikhasi 166 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Inoveli (Ikhasi 168 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ubunkondlo (Ikhasi 171 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa(Ikhasi 173 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukufunda kuzwakale(Ikhasi 176 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Inoveli(Ikhasi 177 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ubunkondlo(Ikhasi 179 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa (Ikhasi 180 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala inkulumo-mpendulwano(Ikhasi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala incwadi ehloniphekile</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukubhala indaba echazayo (Ikhasi 183</li> </ul>

	148 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Ukubhala incwadi eya ephephandabeni(Ikhasi 152 Incwadi Yomfundi)	yomsebenzi(Ikhasi 165 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Ukubhala indaba emfishane (Ikhasi 172 Incwadi Yomfundi)	Incwadi Yomfundi)
<b>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>	• Amabizoqho(Ikhasi 139 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Amabizomvana(Ikhasi 139 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Izikhuliso -(Ikhasi 139 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Inkathi yamanje nenkathi esandakudlula(Ikhasi 143 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Amagama omqondofana(Ikhasi 143 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Amagama omqondophika(Ikhasi 144 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Isiphawulo(Ikhasi 147 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Inkulumo-ngqo-nenkulumo-mbiko -(Ikhasi 147 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Isitatimende nezindlela zokubuza(Ikhasi 148 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Izimpawu zokuloba nopelomagama(Ikhasi 148 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Isandiso sendawo(Ikhasi 151 Incwadi Yomfundi) - Amagama amqondofana-(Ikhasi 151 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Amagama angophimbohluka (Ikhasi 151 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Isakhiwo somusho(Ikhasi 152 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Imisho eqondile nembaxa (Ikhasi 152 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Izimpawu zokuloba(Ikhasi 152 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Izinhlobo zenkulumo(Ikhasi 154 Incwadi Yomfundi)	• Izichasiso(Ikhasi 158 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Izinhlobo zemisho(Ikhasi 158 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Ulimi oluchukuluza imizwa(Ikhasi 158 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Isandiso(Ikhasi 160 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Isiqalo, umsuka nesijobelelo(Ikhasi 160 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Ulimi olukhohlisayo (Ikhasi 160 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Izifinyezo(Ikhasi 161 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Izimpawu zokuloba nopelomagama (Ikhasi 162 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Inkathi ezayo neqhubekayo (Ikhasi 163 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Inkolelo engaguquki (Ikhasi 163 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Ukuchema (Ikhasi 164 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Ukuthatha ngokwahlulela (Ikhasi 165 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Amabizomvana (Ikhasi 168 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Izinkathi (Ikhasi 168 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Upelomagama nezimpawu zokuloba (Ikhasi 170 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Amabizoqho (Ikhasi 170 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Ophimbohluka(Ikhasi 171 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Ondaweni (Ikhasi 172 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Iziga (Ikhasi 174 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Izisho (Ikhasi 174 Incwadi Yomfundi)	• Amabizoqho (Ikhasi 139 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Amabizomvana (Ikhasi 139 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Izikhuliso (Ikhasi 140 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Inkathi yamanje nenkathi esandakudlula (Ikhasi 143 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Amagama amqondofana nomqondophika(Ikhasi 143 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Amagama amqondophika (Ikhasi 144 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Amabizoqho (Ikhasi 177 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Amabizombaxa (Ikhasi 177 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Omqondofana nomqondophika(Ikhasi 178 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Isakhiwo semisho(Ikhasi 179 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Ondaweni(Ikhasi 181 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Isigaba esethulayo nesigaba esiphethayo(Ikhasi 182 Incwadi Yomfundi) • Isigaba esichazayo (Ikhasi 182 Incwadi Yomfundi)
<b>Ukuhlola</b>			

## Uhlelo lokufundisa lthemu yesi-4

	Isonto loku 1-4 (Isahluko 9)	Isonto lese 5-6 (Isahluko 10)	Isonto lesi 7-8 (Isahluko 11)
<b>Indikimba</b>	<b>Asivakashe</b>	<b>Ukudla</b>	<b>Masixhobe imibono ngokuhlaziya amakhono ethu</b>
<b>Izinsizakufunda</b>	Incwadi Yomfundi Isiqondiso sikathisha Incwadi yokufunda Isichazamazwi	IncwadiYomfundi Isiqondiso sikathisha Incwadi yokufunda Isichazamazwi	IncwadiYomfundi Isiqondiso sikathisha Incwadi yokufunda Isichazamazwi
<b>Izinhlobo zombhalo</b>			
<b>Ukulalela nokukhuluma</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisa(Ikhasi 190 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Inkulumo-mpikiswano (Ikhasi 200 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ingxoxo yeqembu(Ikhasi 201 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukulalela umbhalo ofundwa kuzwakale(Ikhasi 210 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ukuqhuba inkulumo-mpendulwano (Ikhasi 211 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Inkulumo-mpikiswano (Ikhasi 219 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa (Ikhasi 221 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
<b>Ukufunda nokubukela</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda isiqeshana Esisephephabhukwini (Ikhasi 192 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ubunkondlo (Ikhasi 194 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ukufunda nokubukela umbhalo obonakalayo(Ikhasi 195 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ukufingqa(Ikhasi 196 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ukufunda izimpawu zenoveli (Ikhasi 202 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ubunkondlo (Ikhasi 204 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ukufundela ukuqondisisa (Ikhasi 205 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Umbhalo wobuciko-Umdlalo (Ikhasi 211 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ubunkondlo (Ikhasi 213 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa-Inkulumo-mpendulwano (Ikhasi 215 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukufunda okulungiselelwe (Ikhasi 220 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ukufunda okungalungiselelwe (Ikhasi 220 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Isifundo sokuqondisisa(Ikhasi 222 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ukufingqa(Ikhasi 223 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ubunkondlo (Ikhasi 225 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Umbhalo wobuciko – Umdlalo (Ikhasi 227 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Umbhalo wobuciko - Indaba (Ikhasi 227 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
<b>Ukubhala nokwethula</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala isiqeshana Sephephabhuku (Ikhasi 199 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ukubhala idayari(Ikhasi 208 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ukubhala umbiko (Ikhasi 217 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incwadi yobungani (Ikhasi 224 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Indaba elandisayo (Ikhasi 225 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ukubhala imiyalelo (Ikhasi 225 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>
<b>Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubunye nobuningi(Ikhasi 191 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Izinciphiso(Ikhasi 191 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Omqondofana nomqondophika (Ikhasi 191 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Okuyiqiniso nokungumbono (Ikhasi 197 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubunye nobuningi(Ikhasi 211 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Upelomagama(Ikhasi 211 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Amagama asho izinto Eziphikisanayo (Ikhasi 213 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Amagama asho izinto ezifanayo (omqondofana) (Ikhasi 213 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Amagama adidanayo (Ikhasi 221 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Imisho(Ikhasi 221 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Ubulili (Ikhasi 223 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Isihlonipho (Ikhasi 224 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>Izimpawu zokuloba</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo-mbiko(Ikhasi 197 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ubulili (Ikhasi 198 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Ophimbohluka(Ikhasi 198 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Incazelo eqonde ngqo kanye nencazelo engaqondile lokho okushiwoyo (Ikhasi 198 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Abacaphuni(Ikhasi 199 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Inhlonipho(Ikhasi 199 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isabizwana soqobo(Ikhasi 201 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isabizwana sokuchasisa (Ikhasi 202 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinkathi zesenzo(Ikhasi 202 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izinhlobo zemisho(Ikhasi 203 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Upelomagama Ikhasi 203 Incwadi Yomfundi</li> <li>• Incazelo eqondile nencazelo engaqondile lokho okushiwoyo) Ikhasi 204 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izindlela zokubuza (Ikhasi 205 Incwadi Yomfundi) Ikhasi 203 Incwadi Yomfundi))</li> <li>• Izimpawu zokuloba) Ikhasi 205 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izindlela zesenzo (Ikhasi 207 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Inkulumo-ngqo nenkulumo-mbiko ) Ikhasi 207 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	213 Incwadi Yomfundi) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ukuchema(Ikhasi 214 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Abacaphuni (Ikhasi 215 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Izimpawu zokuloba(Ikhasi 215 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isigaba sokwethula(Ikhasi 216 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isigaba esichazayo(Ikhasi 217 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> <li>• Isigaba sokuphetha(Ikhasi 217 Incwadi Yomfundi)</li> </ul>	(Ikhasi 227 Incwadi Yomfundi)
<b>Ukuhlola</b>			



# UHLELO LWESIFUNDO

IThemu: Yesithathu

Isikhathi: Amasonto amabili – Amasonto 9-10

Isifundo esifingqiwe

Amakhono	Imisebenzi
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukulalela indaba emfushane
Ukufunda nokubukela	Ukufunda kuzwakale Inoveli Ubunkondlo Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa
Ukubhala nokwethula	Ukubhala indaba echazayo
Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi	Amabizoqho Amabizombaxa Omqondofana nomqondophika Isakhiwo semusho Ondaweni, Isigaba esethulayo nesigaba esiphethayo Isigaba esichazayo

**Indikimba: Izimanga zomhlaba – Isahluko sesi-8**

**Ikhono: Ukulalela nokukhuluma**

**Isikhathi: Isigamu sehora**

**Imisebenzi: Ukulalela indaba emfushane**

**Imisebenzi: yangaphambi kokulalela**

**Isethulo:** Ingxoxo yeklas

**Isinyathelo soku-1: Phambi kokulalela**

Uthisha angabhala umushwana; “Izimanga zomhlaba” ebhodini bese uthisha eabuza ukuthi abafundi bacabangani ngalokhu. Chaza ukuthi kusho ukuthini lokhu. Uabuza ukuthi zikhona yini izindawo eziyizimanga ngasemakubo.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Uthisha makanike abafundi ithuba lokubuka isithombe isisenCwadini yomfundi ikhasi xxxxx bese bexoxa ngalezi zimanga zomhlaba. Uthisha uzoxhoma ibalazwe lomhlaba odongeni bese ecela abafundi ukuthi bamkhombe izindawo ezinalezi zimanga zomhlaba. Abafundi bazosho ukuthi babonani, lokhu okusesithombeni kubacabangisani nokunye. Abafundi bazobe sebeqagela ukuthi indaba abazoyilalela imayelana nani bese uthisha achaze izinto okumele baziqaphele uma sebelalele indaba.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3: Ngesikhathi sokulalela**

Uthisha makaphanyeke iphosta yamaphiramidi noma isithombe esikhulua samaphiramidi aseGibhithe uma ekwazi ukukwenza lokhu. Uthisha akacela abafundi ukuthi balalele indaba ngokucophelela. Uthisha uzobafundela le ndaba. Akabatshele uthisha ukuthi yini okumele bayilalele njengemininingwane efana nokuqukethwe nezimpawu zokuloba. Uzolokhu eabuza imibuzo ukuqinisekisa ukuthi bayayilandela indaba nokuthi bayaziqaphela yini kahle izimpawu zokuloba. Kuhle ukuthi uthisha abe lokhu ebaqagelisa ukuthi yini ezokwenzeka ngokulandelayo nokuthi amagama abangawazi abe lokhu ewabhala ebhodini bese uthisha ebasiza ukuthi bathole incazelo bebhaka indlela elisetshenziswe ngayo igama. Uma uthisha eseqedile ukufunda, uzobacela ukuthi babuke imibuzo aqinisekise ukuthi bayazi ukuthi ifunani. Uzobe esephinda ebafundela indaba bese benza umsebezi abawunikiwe eNcwadini yomfundi.

#### **Isinyathelo sesi-4: Emva kokulalela**

Emva kokufunda isiqeshana uthisha angababuza ukuthi yini abayifundile nokuthi bangathanda yini bona ukuya kule ndawo. Uthisha usengacela abafundi ukuthi baphendule imibuzo emayelana nesiqeshana esifundiwe, esiseNcwadini Yomfundi. Uma sebeqedile, uthisha uzobahlola wona lo msebenzi.

### **Ikhono: Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi**

#### **Isikhathi: Ihora**

#### **Umsebenzi: Ukufunda kuzwakale**

#### **Isethulo: Ingxoxo yeklasi**

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Uthisha uzokhombisa abafundi isithombe somuntu ofunda izindaba kumabonakude noma abadlalele zona emsakazweni noma kumabonwakude uma ekwazi ukwenza lokhu. Mabakhulume ngalesi sithombe basho ukuthi bakwazela kuphi lokhu. Bacabanga ukuthi umuntu onjani okwazi ukufunda izindaba emsakazweni nakumabonwakude. Uthisha uzochaza ukuthi nabo uma bethanda bangakwenza lokhu inqobo nje uma bezimisela ukufunda kuzwakale kusemanje.

**Isinyathelo sesi-2:** Abafundi basebenza njengeklasi. Uthisha uzochaza ukuthi abafundi ozokwenziwa kubafundi. Uzoxoxa ngalokho okuzohlolwa ngesikhathi befunda, okuyilokhu:

- Ukufunda ngephimbo elizwakalayo ngendlela efanele
- Ukuphimisa kahle amagama
- Ukufunda kugeleze ngesivini esifanele.
- Isivini sokufunda ungasheshi futhi unganensi.
- Qaphela izimpawu zokuloba.
- Uma kubatshazwa aliphakame izwi ligcizelele, uma kuwumbuzo, izwi malibuze.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Abafundi bazonikwa indaba abazoyifunda. Ngesikhathi befunda abafundi abaqaphele izimpawu zokuloba nalokho okukethwe yindaba. Kubafundi uthisha makahlole amakhono okufunda usebenzisa igridi.

### **Amabizozho**

#### **Isikhathi: Isigamu sehora**

#### **Isinyathelo soku-1: Ukuchazwa kwamabizozho**

Basebenza njengeklasi. Uthisha uchaza ukuthi amagama anjani amabizozho. Ubhala imisho ezoba sethebhuleni enjengale engezansi bese ecela abafundi ukuthi basho ukuthi yini efanayo ngalawa magama:

- **Isibonelo:**
- Ubaba **uSithole** uvakashele **eGibhithe**.
- **UMzwandile** ujabule wafa ngoba obaba sebebuyile.
- Ngiya **eKapa** ukuuyobona **iTable Mountain**.

#### **Isinyathelo sesi-2: Ukuchazwa kwamabizozho**

**Imoto, amaVenda, imhlambi, uMzobe, uThandiwe, uthando, uThabethethe, izinkanyezi, uZikode, ekhaya, iLandani, esekisini, uThukela, umZulu**

Uthisha uchaza ukuthi amagama anjani angamabizozho. Ucela abafundi ukuthi bamnike awabo amabizozho abangawacabanga. Uzophinda abhale amabizo ehlukenene anamabizozho bese ecela abafundi beze ebhodini ukuzokokelezela amabizozho, kanje:

## **Isinyathelo sesi-2: Ukwenza umsebenzi womqondofana nomqondophikisa**

Uthisha uzonika abafundi ithuba lokubhala umsebenzi wamagama wokutomula amabizozho asendabeni efundiwe eNcwadini Yomfundi. Uthisha uzokhetha yena ukuthi ufuna uhlolwe kanjani lo msebenzi.

## **Umsebenzi: Amabizombaxa**

### **Isikhathi: Isigamu sehora**

#### **Isinyathelo soku-1: Ukuchaza amabizombaxa**

Uthisha makachazele abafundi ukuthi uma uthathe amagama amabili alandelayo uwahlanganisa kuphuma igama elilodwa. Umzekelo ligama elikwiscatshulwa ebebesimamele abafundi:

-thoba + inhliziyu = umthobanhliziyu

Uthisha makabachazele abafundi ukuthi igama elingenhla yibizombaxa nokuthi umbaxa usho izinto ezimbili.

Makabacele abafundi ukuthi bamnike ezabo izibonelo zamabizombaxa. Emuva kwalokho

makacacise ukuthi lezi zinhlobo zamabizombaxa zakhiwa izingcezu ezahlukene.

Kungaba ibizo nebizo: igeja + ipiki > Ugejapiki

Isenzo nebizo: phatha + isikole > Umphathisikole

Ibizo nesiphawulo: ubaba + omncane > ubamncane

Ibizo nesabizwana: intombi + yona > uNtombiyona

#### **Isinyathelo sesi-2: Ukwenza umsebenzi wamabizombaxa**

Uthisha uphinda acele abafundi bamnike ezinye izibonelo zamabizombaxa abawaziyo bese ezibhala ebhodini.

Uyababuza ukuthi lawa mabizombaxa akhiwe yizizphi izingcezu zamabizo. Emuva kwalokho uyalela abafundi ukuthi bafunde isigatshana abanisinikwe ekhasini xxx eNcwadini Yomfundi bese betomula amabizombaxa. Lo msebenzi ungaba umsebenzi womlomo. Uthisha uzobhala izimpandulo ebhodini njengoba bemnika zona. Uzobe elokhu ebheka ukuthi yibaphi abafundi abanekinga bese ebasiza. Uzobanika izimpandulo uma sebehlulekile bonke.

## **Ikhono: Ukufunda nokubukela**

### **Isikhathi: Amahora eli-1**

## **Umsebenzi: Inoveli (Ukuvezwa kwabalingiswa, isizinda nendikimba)**

#### **Isinyathelo soku-1: Ngaphambi kokufunda**

Uthisha ubuza abafundi ukuthi iNoveli iyini. Akabacele babuke incwadi yenoveli abayifundayo bese ebphawula ngezithombe ezikuyona. Mababheke nesihloko sencwadi yeNoveli. Uthisha makababuze ukuthi:

- Sithombe sini abasibonayo?
- Sisetshenziselweni?
- Sixhumene kanjani nendaba?
- Sithini isihloko sendaba?
- Bacabanga ukuthi ikhuluma ngani?

Ngesikhathi bekhuluma ngaso baqaphelise ukuthi bazoiNoveli futhi lo mdlalo umayelana nokhu abakubona esithombeni.

#### **Isinyathelo sesi-2: Ngesikhathi befunda. Uthisha uzobakhumbuza ngabalingiswa ngendikimba nosizinda.**

Uthisha uzokwazisa abafundi ukuthi bazofunda indaba ngamaqembu, ngokudedelana. Ngesikhathi befunda babheka abalingiswa abakhona, indikimba yendaba nokuthi konke lokhu kwenzeka kuphi nokuthi kwenzeka nini. Uyabachazela ukuthi ngesikhathi befunda kumele baqaphele ukuthi abalingiswa bangobani nokuthi yini eyenzeka lapha ngoba ngaleyo ndlela bazokwazi ukuthola indikimba yendaba nokuthi laba balingiswa bangabantu abanjani. Uthisha uzobachazela nokuthi emuva kokuthi befundile bazophendula imibuzo. Ngesikhathi behlangana amagama anzima azochazwa. Abafundi kumele basebenzise izichazamazwi ukuchaza lawa magama anzima besizwa nguthisha ngesikhathi befunda.

### Isinyathelo sesi-3: Ukuphendula imibuzo emuva kokufunda

Uthisha uyalalela abafundi ukuthi basebenze ngabodwa, baphendule imibuzo esekhasini xxx eNcwadini Yomfundi emayelana noNoveli. Uyozikhethela yena uthisha ukuthi ufuna ukuwuhlola kanjani lo msebenzi.

## Ikhono: Izakhiwo nezimiso zokusetshenziswa kolimi

### Isikhathi: Ikota lehora

#### Umsebenzi: Omqondofana nomqondophika

##### Isinyathelo soku-1: Ukuchazwa komqondofana

Uthisha uchaza ukuthi amagama anjani angomqondofana. Ubhala imisho ezoba sethebhuleni enjengale engezansi bese ecela abafundi ukuthi basho ukuthi kule misho yimaphi amagama engomqondofana. Uzobasiza ukuthi bazitholele lokhu.

Umfana uthole <b>umbiko</b> wokuthi ukjuvota kuzoqala ekuseni ngovivi.	Asikho isidingo <b>samavolovolo</b> ngoba amaphoyisa azophatha izinduku zikagesi.
Abantu abagada uma kuvotwa baphatha <b>izibhamu</b> ezinezinhlayiya.	Bavuma ukuthi <b>umyalezo</b> wafika ukuthi balibala ukuwudlulisa.

##### Isinyathelo sesi-2: Ukuchazwa Komqondophikisa

Uthisha uchaza ukuthi amagama anjani angomqondophikisa. Uthisha angenza iphosta enamagama amqondophikisanayo. Ungasebenzisa imisho emibili anamagama amabili aphikisanayo. Isib. intandokazi , isaliwakazi.

- Amaphiramidi aseGibhithe **ayintandokazi** yazo zonke izivakashi, azifuni ukusala.
- Phela umgede waseKaroo **uyisaliwakazi** abantu abangeni nje kyona ngoba iyesabisa.

Uthisha uzobuza abafundi ukuthi lawa magama abhalwe ngokugqamile bacabanga ukuthi asho ukuthini.

Mabafunde imisho ngoba izobakhanyisela ngencazelo yalelo nalelo gama. Cela nabo bahamba hambe eklasini babheke amagama akhona bese bezama ukucabanga amagama amqondo phikisana nawo.

##### Isinyathelo sesi-3: Ukwenza umsebenzi womqondofana nomqondophikisa

Uthisha uzonika abafundi ithuba lokubhala umsebenzi wamagama angomqondofana nomqondophika atholakala endabeni efundiwe eNcwadini Yomfundi.

#### Umsebenzi: Isakhiwo semisho

### Isikhathi: Ikota lehora

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengengamaqembu. Uthisha ubhala imisho emidweshwini yamaphepha. Iqoqo le misho lilingana namaqembu ozoba nawo ngalesi sifundo. Kweminye imidweshu bhala izinhlobo zemisho ezolingana namaqembu futhi. Imisho nezinhlobo zemisho kungabhalwa kanje:

Umusho oyimpoqo	Uya nini eGibhithe ukuyobona amaphiramidi?
Umusho ongumbuzo	Ngazovakashela indawo enesimanga somhlaba uma ngihamba manje.
Umusho obabazayo	Sukuma sesiyafika eNtabeni yeTafula.
Umusho ombaxa	Umama ubuya eGibhithe.

Umusho omagatshagatsha	Yisimanga sendalo-ke lesi!
------------------------	----------------------------

Umusho oqondile	Ngamangala kakhulu ngesikhathi ngibona izimanga zomhlaba kumabonakude owathengwa ngumama.
-----------------	---

Uthisha unika abafundi le midweshu enezinhlobo zemisho kanye nezibonelo eziyimisho. Abafundi baqondanisa umusho nohlobo lwakhona. Abayeke lokhu abakuqondanisile njengoba kunjalo edeskini ngoba usazobuyela kukona.

### Isinyathelo sesi-2: Ukuchazwa kwesakhiwo semisho

Uthisha uzofunda umtapo wolwazi omayelana nesakhiwo somusho, oseNcwadini Yomfundi. Angabuza imibuzo emuva kokuchaza bese ecela abafundi ukuthi babuyele emsebenzini abebewenza wokuqondanisa. Bazobheka ukuthi benze ngakho yini bese beyalungisa besizana nothisha.

### Isinyathelo sesi-3: Ukwenza umsebenzi wesakhiwo semisho

Uthisha uzonika abafundi ithuba lokubhala umsebenzi wesakhiwo semisho eNcwadini Yomfundi.

## Ikhono: Ukufunda nokubukela

### Isikhathi: Amahora eli-1

### Umsebenzi: Ubunkondlo (ingaphakathi nengaphandle lenkondlo)

#### Ngaphambi kokufunda

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Basebenza njengeklasi. Uthisha uchaza ukuthi inkondlo inesakhiwo sangaphandle senkondlo kanye nesakhiwo sangaphakathi senkondlo. Uthisha ubhala lawa magama amayelana nezimpawu zenkondlo ebhodini bese ecela abafundi basho ukuthi bacabanga ukuthi yimaphi angina esakhiweni sangaphakathi nesesakhiweni sangaphandle.

- Imigqa
- Izifengqo
- Mvumelwano
- Umyalezo
- Izitanga
- Isigqi

Uthisha uzobe eselalisa abafundi ngamaqembu abacele bafunde umtapo wolwazi omayelana nezimpawu zenjondlo osekhasini xxxx encwadini yomfundi. Uthisha uzobachazela kabanzi ngalokhu.

**Isinyathelo sesi-3:** Basebenza ngabodwa. Umfundi uzofunda inkondlo eNcwadini Yomfundi. Ngesikhathi befunda babheka isakhiwo sengaphakathi nesengaphandle lenkondlo njengoba befundisiwe esinyathelweni esingenhla.

### Isinyathelo sesi-3: Ukwenza umsebenzi wesakhiwo semisho

Uthisha uzonika abafundi ithuba lokubhala umsebenzi wesakhiwo senkondlo eNcwadini Yomfundi. Uthisha uzohlola lo msebenzi. Uma kukhona amaphutha amaningi abasibuyekeza lesi sifundo.

## Umsebenzi: Ukufunda ngokuqondisisa

**Isinyathelo soku-1:** Uthisha uhlalisa abafundi ngamaqembu bese bebuka izithombe ezihambisana nale ndaba abazoyifunda. Uthisha angabe esebakhombisa zona emabalazweni angalithola kuthisha wezezwe nezalo noma encwadini yamabalazwe. Uzobabuza imibuzo efana nale:

- Kungabe lezi zintaba zikuphi?



- Yini ebalulekile ngazo?
- Yiziphi ezinye izintaba ezikhona lapha eNingizimu Afrika abazaziyo?
- Yini enhle ngezintaba nokuthi yini embi ngezintaba? Bayasekela izimpandulo zabo.
- Bacabanga ukuthi izintaba ziyingozi? Bayasekela izimpendulo zabo.

#### **Isinyathelo sesi-2: Ngesikhathi befunda**

Basebenza ngabodwa. Uthisha makabachazela abafundi umsebenzi ozokwenziwa. Abafundi mabafunde indaba kabili. Uma sebefundile mabafunde imibuzo bese bebuyela endabeni beyoyifunda okwesithathu. Ngesikhathi befunda babheka amagama abangawazi. Uthisha uzobatshelela ukuthi kumele babheke ukuthi asetshenziswe kanjani ze bathole ukuthi asho ukuthini. Bangabuzwa imibuzwana emifushane ukubheke ukuthi indaba bayayiqonda.

#### **Isinyathelo sesi-4: Ukwenza umsebenzi wesifundo sokuqondisisa**

Uthisha uzocela abafundi ukuthibaphendule imibuzo abayinikwe eNcwadini yomfundi bese benza umsebenzi wendaba ngezintaba. Uthisha uzosiuza labo bafundi abangaphendulanga kahle ngemuva kokuhlola umsebenzi abawubhalile.

## **Umsebenzi 12: Isigaba esichazayo**

#### **Isinyathelo sesi-1: Ukuchazwa kwesigaba esichazayo**

Uthisha uzocela abafundi ukuthi basebenze ngababili bafunde umtapo wolwazi omayelana nesigaba esichazayo. Abafundi bazoxoxela ikhosi uma sebefundile basho ukuthi bona bezweni. Ikhosi nalo lingeneza kanti futhi nothisha usengachaza kabanzi. Uthisha makabanike amaphephabhuku namaphephandaba bese bekhetha i-athikhili bazoyifunda bathole isigaba esichazayo endabeni.

#### **Isinyathelo sesi-2: Ukwenza umsebenzi esichazayo**

Basebenza ngababili. Uthisha ucela abafundi ukuthi ababhale umsebenzi eNcwadini Yomfundi. Uzobheka izimpendulo zabo bese ephawula ngendlela abasebenze ngayo.

## **Ukubhala nokwethula**

### **Umsebenzi: Ukubhala indaba echazayo**

### **Ngaphambi kokubhala Isikhathi: Amahora ama-2**

### **Umsebenzi: Ukubhala indaba esichazayo**

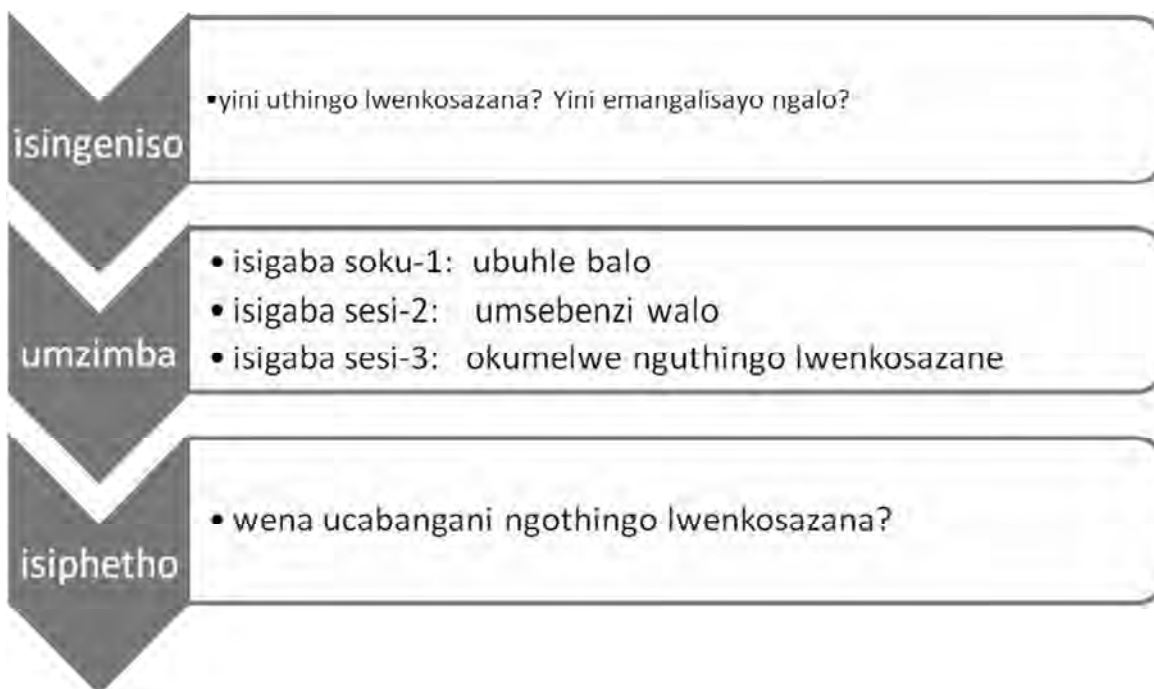
#### **Inyathelo loku-1: Incazelo yendaba esichazayo**

Uthisha makabuze abafundi ukuba bacabanga ukuthi indaba ejani indaba echazayo. Makababuze ukuthi yiluphi ucezu lwenkulumo olusetshenziswa kakhulu kulolu hlobo lwendaba bese benikeza nesizathu salokho abakushilo. Uthisha makabachazele abafundi ngokubaluleka kokusetshenziswa kwezaga nezisho kanjalo nezifengo kule ndaba.

#### **Isinyathelo sesi-2: Ukuhlelela indaba**

Uthisha makabacele abafundi ukuba basebenzise isihloko esithi – Ubuhle Bothingo Lwenkosazane

Mabaqalise ukuhlelela besebenzisa lesi sihloko. Uthisha makabachazele ngokubaluleka kokwenza uphenyo ngesihloko nokuthola ulwazi ngaphambi kokuqalisa ukubhala ngesihloko. Mabenze ibalazwe mqondo lizoveza lokhu okulandelayo.



**Uhlu lwezaga nezisho**

**Uhlu lwezifengo**

**Uhlu lwamagama anembayo**

Uma sebelibhalile ibalazwemqondo uthisha makaqhubeka atshele abafundi ukuthi wonke amaphuzu akulona bayabhala ngawo nokuthi baqinisekise ukuthi wonke amaphuzu ayahambelana nesihloko.

### **Isinyathelo sesi-3: Ukubhala uhlaka lokuqala**

Emva kokuhlelela ukubhala, abafundi mababhale umzamo wokuqala. Besebenzisa wonke amaphuzu abawabhale kulolu lwembumqondo. Iphuzu ngalinye lenza isigaba sendaba.

### **Isinyathelo sesi -4: Ukubheka amaphutha.**

Uthisha utshela abafundi ukuthi babheke amaphutha emisebenzini yabo bese bewalungisa. Uma sebelungisa, uthisha uzobanika amakhodi abangawasebenzisa ukukhombisa amaphutha abawenzile. Kungaba amakhodi anje: bacele basebenzise amakhodi ozobe uzenzele wona navumenlana ngawo eklasini. **Isibonelo:**

- SP: ISIPELINGI
- UI: Ulimi
- Ums: umusho, njalonjalo

### **Abafundi babheka amaphutha kumzamo wakho wokuqala usebenzisa uhla olungezansi:**

<b>Indlela</b>	<b>Yebo</b>	<b>Cha</b>
Zonke izimpawu zokuloba zisetshenzisiwe kahle?		
Usebenzisile izinhlobo zezichasiso?		
Zikhona izigaba?		
Kungabe izigaba zakheke ngendlela efanele?		
Ukulandelana kwezigaba kuyikho na?		
Usebenzisile isingeniso, umzimba nesiphetho		
Zikhona izaga, izisho nezifengo?		

**Isinyathelo sesi-5:** Ukubhala umzamo wesibili nokubheka okokugcina nokwethula. Uthisha uchazela abafundi ukuthi lapho bephendule khona ngo-Cha, kumele balungise. Ubanika ithuba lokubhala umzamo wesibili, babheke amaphutha abo abebewenzile bese bephinda bebhala kabusha indaba yabo echazayo. Bethula umzawo wokugcina bese bekunika bese uwuhlola umsebenzi.

**La mathebula alandelayo anika izidingo zokuhlola okuhlelekile KweziLimi zasEKhaya:**

Ithemu yoku-1								
Ibanga lesi-7			Ibanga lesi-8			Ibanga lesi-9		
Umsebenzi woku-1: okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo	Ama maki	Ikhas i eNcw adini Yomf undi	Umsebenzi woku-1: okukhulunyw ayo nokulalelway o	Ama maki	Ikhas i eNcw adini Yomf undi	Umsebenzi woku- 1:okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo	Ama maki	Ikhas i eNcw adini Yomf undi
Ukuphinda axoxe indaba/uxoxa ngen kondlo/inkulumompend ulwano/eyeqembu/ingxoxo yomkhandlu	15	86	Ingxoxo yeqembu- imibhalo ebonwayo/ ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa/ inkulumo engalungiselel we/ Ingxoxo yeqembu/inhlo lokono.	15	74  73	Ukufunda okulungiselelwe	15	70
<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukubhala</b>			<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukubhala</b>			<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukubhala</b>		
I-Eseyi echazayo/elandelayo Incwadi yobungani/ukubukeza/inkulu mompendingulwano	20	87	Umbiko wephephanda ba/isiqeshana Indaba elandisayo/eje qeza emuva		74  75	Indaba echazayo/elandisayo Incwadi yobungani/ukubuyekeza/i nkulumompendingulwano	20	71
<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Ukuhlola koku- 1</b>		87	<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Ukuhlola koku- 1</b>			<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Ukuhlola koku- 1</b>		
Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi	30		Ulimi nokuqondisisa	30	75	Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi	30	72
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>65</b>		<b>Isamba</b>			<b>Isamba</b>	<b>65</b>	

Ithemu yesi- 2								
Ibanga lesi-7			Ibanga lesi-8			Ibanga lesi-9		
Umsebenzi woku-1: okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo	Amamaki	Ikhasi eNcwadini Yomfuni	Umsebenzi woku-1: okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo	Amamaki	Ikhasi eNcwadini Yomfuni	Umsebenzi woku-1 okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo:	Amamaki	Ikhasi eNcwadini Yomfuni
Ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa / ingxoxo/ inkulumo engalungiselelwe/ ingxoxo yeqembu ngokunika imiyalelo.	15	93	Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa/ ukunika izinkomba/isigungu/ ingxoxo yomkhandlu/ inkulumo mpikiswano	15	131	Ukufunda okulungiselelwe/inkundla/ingxoxo yeqembu	15	119
<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukubhala</b>			<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukubhala</b>			<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Ukubhala</b>		
Imibhalo yobuciko: imibuzo esengqikithini	10	122	Inhlolokono/umyalelo umbhalo/ukubuyek eza indaba	10	131	Ukubuyek eza/ umbhalo/ uhlelo lwengxoxo/ isaziso/i-ajenda yomhlangothi namaminithi		119
<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Isivivinyo Samaphakathi Konyaka</b>			<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3: Isivivinyo Samaphakathi Konyaka</b>			<b>Umsebenzi wesi-3: Isivivinyo Sokuphela Konyaka</b>		
<b>Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo:</b> Ukufunda kuzwakale, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	134	<b>Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo:</b> Ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	132	<b>Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo:</b> Ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	120
<b>Iphepha lesi-2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>	40	135	<b>Iphepha lesi-2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>  Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (15)  Ulimi engqikithini (15)	40	133	<b>Iphepha lesi-2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi</b>  Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (10) Ulimi engqikithini (15) Ukufingqa (10) aguqulwe abangamaphesenti ama-5%	30	121
Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (15) Ulimi olususelwe engqikithini (15) Ukuphendula	30	135	Ukuphendula umbhalo wobuciko (10)  <b>Iphepha lesi-3: Okubhalwayo</b>	30	134 134 135	<b>Iphepha lesi-3: Okubhalwayo</b> Ukubhala i-eseyi (20) nemibhalo edlulisa imiyalelo (10)	30	122 123
						<b>Iphepha lesi-4: Ukuphendulo umbhalo wobuciko:</b>	10	123

umbhalo wobuciko (10)		138	Ukubhala i-eseyi nemibhalo edlulisa imiyalelo		135	(10) Ubunkondlo Izinganekwane Indaba emfishane Inoveli Umdlalo Amamaki angama-20 ngayinye aguqulwe abangamaphesenti ayi-10%		123
<b>Iphepha lesi-3: Okubhalwayo</b> Ukubhala i-eseyi (20) umbhalo odlulisa umyalezo (10)								
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>		<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>		<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	

Ithemu yesi- 3								
Ibanga lesi-7			Ibanga lesi-8			Ibanga lesi-9		
Umsebenzi woku-1: Okukhulunyayo nokulalelwayo	Amamaki	Ikhasi eNcwadini Yomfunini	Umsebenzi woku-1 Okukhulunyayo nokulalelwayo:	Amamaki	Ikhasi eNcwadini Yomfunini	Umsebenzi woku-1: Okukhulunyayo nokulalelwayo	Amamaki	Ikhasi eNcwadini Yomfunini
Umdlalo wokulingisa/inqubo yomhlangano/ukufunda okungalungiselelwe/ ukunika izinkomba/ingxoxo yesigungu/umkhandlu	30	190	Inkulumo mpendulwano/inkulumo engaelungiselelwe/ukuxoxa indaba/ukufunda okungalungiselelwe	30	185	Ukufunda okungalungiselelwe/umdlalo wokulingisa/inkulompendulwano/ingxoxo yeCV/incwadi yefa/ithestamente	30	177
<b>Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukubhala</b>			<b>Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukubhala</b>			<b>Umsebenzi wesi-2: Ukubhala</b>		
I-eseyi echasisayo/elan disayo Uhlelo/i-agenda namaminithi	30	191	Indaba echazayo/indaba edazayo Incwadi yobungani/inkulumomp endulwano	30	186 187	Indaba echazayo/elandisayo/eveza amaqiniso/edaza inkani I-CV kanye nencwadi ehambisana nayo	30	177
<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3:</b>			<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3:</b>			<b>Umsebenzi wesi- 3:</b>		
Isifundo sokuqondisisa nokusetshenziswa kolimi NOMA Umbhalo wobuciko	40	191 193	Ukuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi	40	187	Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi	40	178
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>		<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>		<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	



Ithemu yesi- 4								
Ibanga lesi-7			Ibanga lesi-8			Ibanga lesi-9		
Umsebenzi woku-1: Okukhulunyayo nokulalelwayo	Amamaki	Ikhasi eNcwadini Yomfuni	Umsebenzi woku-1: Okukhulunyayo nokulalelwayo	Amamaki	Ikhasi eNcwadini Yomfuni	Umsebenzi woku-1: Okukhulunyayo nokulalelwayo	Amamaki	Ikhasi eNcwadini Yomfuni
Ukufunda kuzwakale/inkulumo mpikiswano/ingxoxo yeqembu/inkulumo enga/elungiselelwe	15	208	Indaba echazayo/indaba edazayo Incwadi yobungani/inkulumompe ndulwano	15	228	Inkulumo-mpikiswano/i-inthavyu/ingxoxo/inkulumo enga/elungiselelwe /iqembu  Inkundla/umkhandlu/ukulalela isifundo sokuqondisisa/inkqubo yomhlangano	15	218
Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Isivivinyo Sokuphela Konyaka			Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Isivivinyo Sokuphela Konyaka			Umsebenzi wesi- 2: Isivivinyo Sokuphela Konyaka		
Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo: Ukufunda kuzwakale, Ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	233	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo: Ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	228	Iphepha loku-1: Okukhulunywayo nokulalelwayo: Ukufunda kuzwakale, ukulalela nokukhuluma	30	219
Iphepha lesi-2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi	30		Iphepha lesi-2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi	40		Iphepha lesi-2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi	30	220
Iphepha lesi-2: Isifundo sokuqondisisa kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi	40	234	Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (15)  Ulimi engqikithini (15)  Ukuphendula umbhalo wobuciko (10)		229 230 231	Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (10) Ulimi engqikithini (15) Ukufingqa (10) aguqulelwe abangamaphesenti ama-5%		
Ukufunda isifundo sokuqondisisa (15) Ulimi olususelwe engqikithini (15) Ukuphendula umbhalo wobuciko (10)	30		Iphepha lesi-3: Okubhalwayo Ukubhala i-eseyi nemibhalo edlulisa imiyalelo	30		Iphepha lesi-3: Okubhalwayo Ukubhala i-eseyi (20) nemibhalo edlulisa imiyalelo (10)	30	121
Iphepha lesi-3:		236				Iphepha lesi-4: Ukuphendulo umbhalo	10	222

<b>Okubhalwayo</b> Ukubhala i- eseyi (20) umbhalo odlulisa umyalezo (10)						<b>wobuciko: (10)</b> Ubunkondlo Izinganekwane Indaba emfishane Inoveli Umdlalo Amamaki angama- 20 ngayinye aguqulwe aba ngamaphesenti ayi-10%		
<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>		<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>		<b>Isamba</b>	<b>100</b>	

**Review Copy**

# ISIQEPHU E

## Irubhrikhi yokuhlola ama eseyi

Amamaki = 40/2=20	Izinga lesi-5	Izinga lesi-4	Izinga lesi-3	Izinga lesi-2	Izinga loku-1
	8-10	6-7	4-5	3-4	1-2
Indikimba	Unamathele esihlokweni futhi unemicabango ewumongo nesekeleyo futhi isesihlokweni.	Umfundi ubonakalisa ukuyazi into abhala ngayo futhi unemicabango ewomongo nesekeleyoehleli esihlokweni.	Umfundi uyasiqonda isihloko noma kusafanele athuthuke ukuze ahlale esihlokweni ngendlela efanele.	Akanamatheli esihlokweni, uyaphuma, uyangena. Akanamathele kahle esihlokweni.	Isihloko asiqondwa kahle futhi imicabango ayihlangani nesihloko abhala ngaso.
	8-10	6-7	4-5	3-4	1-2
Ubufakazi bokuhlela	Uhlele kahle kakhulu futhi umsebenzi awunamaphutha, ngaphambi kokwethulwa ukuze uhlolwe.	Kuyabonakala ukuthi ukuhlela kwenziwe ngendlela eyiyo waze walungisa amaphutha umbhalo ngaphambi kokwethulwa ukuze kuhlolwe.	I-eseyi ihlelwe kahle kodwa kusafanele kuthuthukiswe ezingqinambeni ezithile zokuhlola.	Bukhona ubufakazi obungaqinile bokuhlela noma kungenziwanga ngendlela enelisayo. Umsebenzi awuhlelwanga nhlobo.	Abukho ubufakazi bokuthi kuhlelwe kahle ngaphambi kokubhalwa kwe-eseyi.
	4-5	3-4	2-3	1-2	0-1
Isakhiwo sendabe/se eseyi	Sivelile isingeniso kanye nesiphetho. Umzimba nawo uhlelelwe ngedlela efanele futhi unezigatshana ezihlukaniswe ngobuciko obukhulu.	Isingeniso nesiphetho ngesifanele kuzifizekisiwe izinjongo ze-eseyi. I-eseyi ihlukaniswe ngezigatshana futhi isigatshana ngasinye sikhuluma ngombono othile.	Isingeniso, umzimba kanye nesiphetho kacacile impela futhi kuyaheha. Imibono ewumongo ikhona kodwa kunamaphutha.	Isingeniso nesiphetho asihlabi umxhwele. Akukho ukuxhumana phakathi kwezigatshana nemibono ayinalo uhlonze.	Asibonakali isingeniso nesiphetho futhi i-eseyi ayihlukaniswanga ngezigatshana ezicacile.
	4-5	3-4	2-3	1-2	0-1
Indlela yokwakha izigatshana	Uphumelele ukubhala izigaba. Uzisebenzisile izihlanganiso. Isigaba ngasinye siqala ngomusho oyinhloko. Izihlanganiso zisetshenzisiwe kakhulu ukwakha izigatshana ezithelelanayo.	Izigatshana zakhiwe ngobunono. Isigatshana ngasinye sigxile kumbono othile futhi siqale ngomusho oyinhloko yesigatshana. Izihlanganiso zisetshenzisiwe kakhulu ukwakha izigatshana ezithelelanayo.	Izigatshana zakheke ngendlela eyamukelekile futhi isigatshana ngasinye sigxile embonweni othile futhi ziyaxhumana noma izihlanganiso zingazange zisetshenziswe.	Izigatshana ziyabonakala kodwa isigatshana siqukethe imibono exubile futhi awucaci umusho oyinhloko wesigatshana.	Izigatshana azikho futhi i-eseyi iyinto nje eyisigaxa engakhekanga kahle.
	4-5	3-4	2-3	1-2	0-1
Ukusetshenziswa kolimi	Ulimi lusetshenziswa ngendlela	Ulimi lusetshenziswa kahle,	Uyazama ukusebenzisa kahle ulimi,	Ulimi olusetshenzisiwe lunamaphutha	Amaphutha okusebenzisa ulimi maningi impela

	efanele, usebenzise kahle kakhulu ulwazimagama. Imisho yakheke kahle, upelomagama nezimpawu zokubhala zisetshenziswe kahle ngokuncomekayo.	kunamaphutha ambalwa, usebenzise kahle ulwazimagama. Imisho yakheke kahle, upelomagama nezimpawu zokubhala zisetshenziswe kahle.	kunamaphutha ambalwa ekusebenziseni ulwazimagama. Imisho yakheke kahle, upelomagama nezimpawu zokubhala zisetshenziswe kahle, kodwa kunamaphutha ambalwa.	amaningi.	okwenza ukuthi okubhaliwe kungezwakali. Ulwazimagama luphansi, nemisho yakheke kabi. Nezimpawu zokuloba azisetshenziswanga ngendlela efanele.
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>

## Irubhrikhi yokuhlola ukwethulwa kwenkulumo elungiselelwe

Amamaki = 30/2=15	Izinga lesi-5	Izinga lesi-4	Izinga lesi-3	Izinga lesi-2	Izinga loku-1
Izinto ezizohlolwa					
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Ubufakazi bophenyo nezizathu ezixhasa inkulumo	Ukusebenzisa kahle kakhulu imithombo yolwazi. Inkulumo ihleleke ngezinga eliphakeme. Inkulumo ichukuluza umcabango, nemibono yakhe iyalandeleka impela.	Ukusebenzisa imithombo yolwazi. Inkulumo ichukuluza umcabango, nemibono yakhe iyalandeleka.	Ukusebenzisa imithombo yolwazi ngokweneliso. Inkulumo ichukuluza umcabango ngokwenelekisayo, nemibono yakhe iyalandeleka nje.	Akucaci kahle ukusebenzisa imithombo yolwazi. Inkulumo ayihlelekile kahle. Kuncane okuchukuluza imicabango. Eminye imibono yakhe ayilandeleki.	Akukho ukuzilungiselela nophenyo olwenzekile. Inkulumo ayihlelekile. Akukho okuchukuluza imicabango, nemibono ayilandeleki, ayisekelwe ngezizathu.
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Indikimba	Uhleli esihlokweni nenkulumo iyaheha kakhulu.	Uhleli esihlokweni futhi imibono yakhe icacile futhi iyaheha kubalaleli.	Uyazama ukuhlala esihlokweni kodwa kukhona okusafuna ukulunguliswa lapha nalaphaya.	Uyahlala esihlokweni abuye aphume, akanamatheli esihlokweni.	Uphumile impela esihlokweni, ayilandeleki kubalaleli.
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Ukwethulwa kwesingeniso, umzimba kanye nesiphetho	Kukhombisa ukuthi ihlelelwe kahle le nkulumo. Isingeniso, umzimba kanye nesiphetho kuheha ngendlela emangalisayo kubalaleli	Inkulumo inesingeniso, umzimba kanye nesiphetho okuhlelekile. Umzimba uhlelwe ngokwemibono okuzokhulunywa ngayo.	Uzamide ukuba nesingeniso, nomzimba nesiphetho esicacile kodwa kusafanele ithuthukiswe lenkulumo.	Uzamide ukuba nesingeniso, nesiphetho, kodwa ayihehi inkulumo.	Isakhiwo asicacile. Isingeniso nesiphetho asibonakali.
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Indlela	Isikhulumi	Isikhulumi	Isikhulumi	Inkulumo uyayithula	Akakwazi

yokusetshenziswa kwephimbo, umzimba nolimi	esinomndlandla futhi siyavuselela, sinezwi elilawuleke kahle impela, kusetshenziswe nomzimba ngendlela efanele. Kusetshenziswe nolimi ngendlela efanele impela.	esinomndlandla futhi siyavuselela, sinezwi elilawuleke kahle impela, kusetshenziswe nomzimba ngendlela eyamukelekayo. Kusetshenziswe nolimi ngendlela eyamukelekayo.	sikhuluma ngokwanelisayo. Izwi lakhe lilawulekile. Usebenzise kahle ulimi.	noma ingezwakali into ayikhulumayo. Akakwazi ukulawula kahle izwi nokusebenzisa umzimba. Ulimi olusetshenzisiwe akusilo olufanele kahle, lunamaphutha amaningi.	ukukhuluma, nokulawula izwi. Ulimi alusebenzisile lunamaphutha amaningi aze angezwakali nento afuna ukuyisho.
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Ukuxhumana nezethameli	Unokuzethemba okuvelele futhi unokuxhumana okuvelele nabalaleli.	Uyazethemba futhi uyaxhumana nabalaleli.	Unokuzethemba okwanelisayo, uyaxhumana nabalaleli ngendlela enelisayo.	Uyazethemba, abuye akhombise ukungazethembi. Uyaxhumana abuye angaxhumani nabalaleli.	Akazethembi futhi akanakho ukuxhumana nabalaleli.
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Ukusetshenziswa kwamanothi nezinsiza ezibonwayo kanye nezinye ukwenza inkulumo ibe ehlelekile necacile	Uwasebenzise ngempumelelo kakhulu amaphuzu. Usebenzise nezinsiza ezibonwayo kanye nezinye ukwenza inkulumo ibe ehlelekile necacile.	Uwasebenzise ngempumelelo amaphuzu kanye nezinsiza zokuthukisa inkulumo yakhe.	Uwasebenzise ngempumelelo amaphuzu.	Akawasebenzisanga ngempumelelo amaphuzu.	Akasebenzisanga izinsiza kanye namaphuzu ukwethula inkulumo yakho.



**Isibonelo serubhrikhi yokuhlola imibhalo edlulisa imiyalezo (incwadi, izikhangisi, i-ajenda namaminithi omhlangano, imiyalelo, njll.)**

<b>Amamaki onke = 20/2=10</b>	<b>Izinga lesi-5</b>	<b>Izinga lesi-4</b>	<b>Izinga lesi-3</b>	<b>Izinga lesi-2</b>	<b>Izinga loku-1</b>
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Indikimba	Unamathele esihlokweni ngezanga eliphezulu futhi imbono yakhe iyaheha kakhulu.	Unamathele esihlokweni futhi imbono yakhe iyaheha.	Uzamide ukunamathele esihlokweni, imbono yakhe iyaheha ngendlela eyamukelekayo.	Uyaphuma uyangena esihlokweni, bese lokhu kwenza okubhaliwe kungalandeleki.	Akazange abhale ngokwesihloko.
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Ubufakazi bokuhlela, nesakhiwo esifanele	Kunobufakazi bokuhlela, futhi kunefomethi enhle kakhulu.	Uhlele kahle futhi nefomethi yombhalo eyamukelekayo.	Uzamide ukuhlela, noma kusekhona amaphutha. Uzamide nokusebenzisa isakhiwo esifanele kodwa kusafanele athuthuke.	Bukhona kancane ubufakazi bokuhlela futhi isakhiwo asicacile kahle.	Abubonakali ubufakazi bokuhlela futhi nesakhiwo ayisiso esifanele.
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Ukusetshenziswa kolimi nezimiso zalo	Lusetshenziswe kahle kakhulu ulimi nezimiso zalo zisetshenziswe kahle kakhulu.	Lusetshenziswa kahle nezimiso zalo zisetshenziswe kahle.	Ulimi lusetshenziswe ngokweneliso nezimiso zalo, kodwa ludinga ukuthuthukiswa lapha nalaphaya.	Ulimi lunamaphutha amaningi futhi izimiso azilandelwanga kahle.	Ulimi lusetshenziswe kabi kakhulu futhi azilandelwanga izimiso zalo.
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Upelomagama nezimpawu zokubhala	Apelwe kahle kakhulu amagama futhi nezimpawu zokubhala zisetshenziswe ngendlela evelele.	Apelwe kahle amagama futhi nezimpawu zokubhala zisetshenziswe kahle.	Upelomagama nezimpawu zokubhala zisetshenziswe ngendlela eneliso kodwa kusadingeka kuthuthukiswe lokhu.	Upelomagama lunamaphutha amaningi, nezimpawu zokubhala azibonakali kahle.	Upelomagama olungafanele impela, futhi nezimpawu zokubhala azisetshenziswanga.

## Isibonelo serubriki yokuhlola imibhalo yobuciko

Amamaki ewonke =30/3=10	Izinga lesi-5	Izinga lesi-4	Izinga lesi-3	Izinga lesi-2	Izinga loku-1
	8-10	6-7	4-5	3-4	1-2
Ukubona ingqikithi, isizinda, ulimi olungathekisayo nabalingiswa	Ukucabanga uhlaziye ngezinga eliphezulu kuphendulwa ngendaba	Ukucabanga uhlaziye kuphendulwa ngendaba	Ukucabanga uhlaziye kuphendulwa ngendaba, ngendlela enelisayo.	Uyazama ukucabanga ahlaziye, kuphendulwa ngendaba. Kusadingeka kuthuthukiswe lokhu.	Akakwazi ukucabanga ahlaziye uma kuphendulwa ngendaba.
	8-10	6-7	4-5	3-4	1-2
Ukudaza inkani ngemibono, esekela ngezizathu. Ukusebenzisa okucashuniwe ukwesekela. Ukufinyelela esivumelwaneni.	Uyakwazi ukufeza lokhu okudingekayo ngezinga eliphezulu	Uyakwazi ukufeza okuningi kwalokhu okudingekayo.	Uyakwazi ukufeza okunye kwalokhu okudingekayo	Udinga ukuthuthukiswa.	Akakwazi ukufeza lokhu okudingekayo
Isakhiwo nokuhleleka kwezigatshana. Ukwakheka kwemisho	Uyakwazi ukuhlela izigatshana, nokwakha imisho ngezinga eliphezulu..	Uyakwazi ukuhlela izigatshana, nokwakha imisho.	Uyakwazi ukuhlela ezinye izigatshana, nokwakha eminye imisho.	Uyazama ukuhlela izigatshana nokwakha imisho, kodwa usadinga ukuthuthukiswa kulokhu.	Akakwazi ukuhlela izigatshana nokwakha imisho.
	4-5	3-4	2-3	1-2	0-1
Imibono ecacile Ukusetshenziswa kolimi olufanele. Ulwazimagama, upelomagama nokusetshenziswa kwezimpawu zokubhala	Uyakwazi ukusebenzisa kahle kakhulu ulwazimagama, nokwakha imisho. Uyakwazi ukusebenzisa kahle ulimi ngendlela efanele. Upelomagama olufanele nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele.	Uyakwazi ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama, nokwakha imisho. Uyakwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi ngendlela efanele. Upelomagama olufanele nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele.	Uyakwazi ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama, nokwakha imisho, abuye angakwazi. Uyalusebenzisa ulimi ngendlela eyanelisayo. Upelomagama nezimpawu zokubhala ngendlela eyanelisayo.	Uyazama ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama, nokwakha imisho. Uyazama ukusebenzisa ulimi ngendlela efanele. Upelomagama olufanele nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele. Kusadingeka athuthukiswa kulokhu	Akakwazi ukusebenzisa ulwazimagama, nokwakha imisho. Akakwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi kahle. Upelomagama nezimpawu zokubhala akazilandeli
	4-5	3-4	2-3	1-2	0-1

## Isibonelo serubhrikhi yokuhlola ukufunda kakhulu kuzwakale - okulungiselelwe

Amamaki onke = 30/2=15	Izinga lesi-5	Izinga lesi-4	Izinga lesi-3	Izinga lesi-2	Izinga loku-1
	<b>7-8</b>	<b>5-6</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Ukufunda ngokugeleza	Uveza ikhono elisezingeni eliphakeme lokufunda ngokugelaza, ngokuqonda nangokuzethemba.	Ufunda kahle ngokugeleza nangokuqonda. Uyazethemba	Uyazama ukufunda ngokugeleza nokuqonda. Izinga lakhe lokuzethemba elamukelekile.	Isikhathi esiningi uhamba eba nezihibe, lokho kwenzwa ukugeleza kwakhe kungancomeki.	Unezihibe eziningi, lokho kwenza ukuthi angezwakali akufundayo.
	<b>6-7</b>	<b>5-6</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Iphimbo	Uyakwazi ukulawula izwi lakhe futhi uyalinyusa lapho kufanele khona alehlise lapho kufanele khona. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi livelele kahle izwi.	Uyalishintshashintsha kahle izwi ngokulehlisa alenyuse lapho kufanele khona. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi lizwakale kahle.	Uyalishintshashintsha izwi lakhe kodwa ubuye akhohlwe. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi libuye lingezwakali kahle.	Uyazama ukulishintshashintsha izwi kodwa akakwenzi ngendlela efanele. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi lingezwakali kahle nento ayifundayo.	Izwi liyinto eyodwa, akalenyusi, akalehlisi. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi ingezwakali into ayifundayo.
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Isivinini	Isivinini sokufunda siyancomeka futhi izwakala kahle into ayifundayo futhi icacile.	Ufunda ngesivinini esamukelekayo nesenza ukuthi into ayifundayo izwakale.	Isivinini sokufunda sisadinga ukuthuthukiswa. Uyashesha aphinde ehlise isivinini.	Isivinini siphansi ngoba akanaso isiqiniseko ngendlela yokuphimisa amagama futhi ukuqonda kuyalahleka.	Isivinini siphansi kakhulu ngoba uyangingiza ukuphimisa amagama.
	<b>6-7</b>	<b>5-6</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Ukuphimiswa kwamagama	Uvelele ekuphimiseni kahle amagama. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi ilandeleke kalula into ayifundayo.	Uphimisa kahle amagama. Lokhu kwenza izwakale kahle into ayifundayo.	Amanye amagama athila akawaphimiseli kahle. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi ukuqonda kulahleke kwezinye izindawo.	Uyangingiza ukubiza nokuphimisa amagama ngendlela efanele. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi kulahleke ukuqonda.	Akakwazi ukuwabiza nokuwaphimisa amagama ngendlela efanele. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi kulahleke ukuqonda.
	<b>4-5</b>	<b>3-4</b>	<b>2-3</b>	<b>1-2</b>	<b>0-1</b>
Ukuqaphela izimpawu zokukhuluma nokuloba	Uvelele ekuhlonipheni zonke izimpawu zokubhala. Lokhu kwenza izwakale kahle into efundwayo.	Uyaziqaphela zonke izimpawu zokubhala. Uyama emva kukangqi, uyaphumula emva kwekhoma, alinyuse izwi emva kombuzi. Lokhu kwenza kuzwakale kahle okufundwayo.	Uqaphela izimpawu ezithile kuphela, eziningi akazinaki.	Uyazama kodwa kunzima ukuthi azinake izimpawu zokubhala.	Akazinaki izimpawu zokubhala.

## Irubhrikhi yokuhlola ingxoxo yeqembu kanye neyesigungu

Amamaki onke = 20	Izinga lesi-5	Izinga lesi-4	Izinga lesi-3	Izinga lesi-2	Izinga loku-1
	4-5	3-4	2-3	1-2	0-1
Ukunamathela esihlokweni	Ingxoxo ivelele ngokuthi inamathela esihlokweni futhi nabalalele kukhulunywa bathathekile kakhulu.	Ingxoxo inamathela esihlokweni futhi iyaheha.	Bayazama ukunamathela esihlokweni kodwa ibuye iphume kancane esihlokweni ingxoxo.	Ingxoxo iyaphuma ibuye ingene esihlokweni.	Ingxoxo ayikho ngempela esihlokweni.
	4-5	3-4	2-3	1-2	0-1
Ukunikana amathuba okukhuluma, ukuhloniphana	Izikhulumi zikhombisa inhlonipho emangalisayo. Zinikana amathuba okukhuluma futhi ziyalalelana kahle kakhulu.	Izikhulumi ziyanikana amathuba okukhuluma futhi ziyahloniphana zilalelane kahle.	Izikhulumi ziyazama ukunikana amathuba kodwa kukhona lezo ezingalawuleki.	Izikhulumi azilawuleki kahle. Kunzima ukunikana amathuba okukhuluma, ukuhloniphana nokulalelana	Izikhulumi azinikani nhlobo amathuba okukhuluma futhi aziyibonisi ngempela inhlonipho.
	4-5	3-4	2-3	1-2	0-1
Ukwabelana ngemibono	Izikhulumi zabelana kahle ngemibono yazo, futhi nengxoxo ihlangene, iyaheha kakhulu.	Izikhulumi zabelana kahle ngemibono yazo.	Izikhulumi ziyazama ukwabelana ngemibono kodwa zibuye zingezwani.	Izikhulumi azabelani kahle ngemibono yazo.	Izikhulumi azikwazi ukwabelana ngemibono futhi imibono yazo ayicacile.
	4-5	3-4	2-3	1-2	0-1
Ukusetshenziswa kolimi	Izikhulumi zisebenzisa ulimi olulandeleka kalula futhi lunongiwe.	Izikhulumi zisebenzisa kahle ulimi, nabalaleli balalele.	Izikhulumi ziyazama kodwa kunamaphutha olimini.	Izikhulumi zinezinkinga olimini. Ngesinye isikhathi alulandeleki kahle ulimi abalusebenzisayo.	Izikhulumi azilusebenzisi kahle ulimi, lokhu kwenza ukuthi ingxoxo ingazwakali kahle.